"Difficile est propriè communia dicere."

1849.

John P. Vanpson

Country its appearance. mountains direction & character of - less precipitous to Ward - Bays & inlets &c

People - first appearance - Mongolian - deem, Eruvis division into Tsontchoo. ~~Ward~~ Ankalen. Word Tchuktche. Tuski - Emnoujke. Computation of time. Division of year into dam & winter. Months or moons.

Language difficulties at first. mistakes & subsequent corrections. Structure. absence of article - nouns - ~~pronouns~~ ~~verbs~~. ~~Language of the women~~ nouns formation of numbers then numbers - male & female animals Language of the women.

Pronouns

verbs. prefixes & terminations indicating tenses -

Ankalen language same as that of St Lawrence & closely allied to the Esquimaux as described by Beechy

Iwan language a dialect of the Ankalen.

Ideas of religion. medicine

Rivers. Sea currents of. absence of driftwood on coast. quantity on north side of St Laurence

English.	Greek.	Latin.	Italian.	Spanish.	French.	German.
One.	Eis, Mia, En.	Unus.	Un.	Uno	Un.	
Two.	Duo.	Duo.	Due.	Dos	Deux.	
Three.	Treis.	Tres.	Tre.	Tres	Trois.	
Four.	Teteas (Tessares)	Quatuor.	Quattre.	Quatro	Quatre.	
Five.	Pente.	Quinque.	Cinque.	Cinco	cinq.	
Six.	Hex.	Sex.	Sei.	Seis	Six.	
Seven.	Hepta.	Septem.	Sette.	Siete	Sept.	
Eight.	Octo.	Octo.	Otto.	Ocho	Huit.	
Nine.	Ennea.	Novem.	Nove.	Nueve	Neuf.	
Ten.	Deca.	Decem.	Dieci.	Diez	Dix.	
Eleven.	Endeca.	Undecim.	Undici.	Onze	Onze.	
Twelve.	Dodeca.	Duodecim.	Duodici.	Doce	Douze.	

Sanscrit.*	Persian.*	Moorish arabic.*	Lascar. (Hindustani)	Hungarian Gypsy.*	Irish.
Ega.	Ek.	Wahud.	Yek.	Jek.	Ein.
Dwaya.	Du.	Snain.	Do.	Dui.	Do.
Treya.	Se.	Slatza.	Teen.	Trin.	Three.
Tschatwar.	Chehar.	Arba.	Cha.	Schtar.	Cath.
Pantscha.	Pansch.	Kamsa.	Pansch.	Pansch.	Coo.
Schasda.	Schesche.	Seta.	Chay.	Tschov.	Shay.
Sapta.	Heft.	Sebéa.	Sāāt.	Efta.	Shaugh.
Aschta.	Hescht.	Smineá.	āāt.	Ochto.	Augh.
Nawa.	Nu.	Tussa.	Go.	Enija.	Neen.
Da cha.	De.	Aschra.	Dus.	Dosch.	Heen.
			Gana.		Heathing.
			Bana.		Dothing, &c.
					20. Feh.

* Bur. Bib. Sp.

April 28 Thm on deck 24 3/4 under the bows of the Ship 20 Black bulb in the sun 42 to 54°
light breeze NN 2 (true.)

Husband. Whoi-a'Kōto
Wife Ngou'-an pl'ante
two wives Meera ~~Ble'mole~~ llim ma len
three wives Ngroa Ngow'a Co len
To exchange wives Nou tom gnin
Formerly Swung-óon-yap
long long ago Kit-tóur
long ago Fil-len yap.
~~long long ago~~ Kit ta a
Akkoul's father An nyeen' nas san + Par-ra-no
The stars Ing at' ee Ang-a-ling-ing i-a (n) a N'gn i' Sik a tak (a) a tak
Sky .. Hee' oon Ka-low'-ghe-gha
World No-tatch' Kee Mingo-noo' te noot Noo-na ang-la-ee a ee
to understand to have heard Ne-nows-a-loan'-i-oa

April 29 Thm on deck 31 3/4. at 3 30 pm outside 28 black bulb in the sun 34 Weather hazy a little + light breeze from S of W

April 30 Thm on deck at 10 am 27 1/2 cor. outside 22 - Halo round the sun at the distance of 21° colours not perceptible a parhelion on each side at the same altitude as the sun and elongated laterally. The halo to the naked eye appeared oval the long axis being nearly perpendicular the base a little towards the south - The lower part was brighter than any other but did not form a defined spot. The sun also was in the upper axis of the ellipse. Was it a true circle distorted by refraction?
Weather hazy with lofty, thin, drifting clouds
May 11 Thm on deck 25° outside 22° at 1/2 past nine - 12th on deck 32° outside 26°
a 17. 8 + 13 - 13. — —
1 pm 16 black bulb in the sun 50. on the moon 64. clouds passing from N.W.
19 12 1/2 — Noon 13 in the sun 40 on the moon 56. — 56 — (vide page 16)

April 28 AKKoul & Belkoutin being together to day I learnt from them the former's Father was called An-nyeen'-nas-sian a bulky man of great personal strength He was tuski with the people of Akolyma and particularly friendly with one named Pa'ano who used to banter with him — AKKoul also said that before his father's time the Kolyma people had used their knives and guns against the Tsoutchoos toward the west and north: he also spoke of their having used their guns against Enmelen But his statements are vague & there is no clue to lead even to a guess as to dates —

Head	Klóo oot Naskut	Foot	Ya-ul'gin
Face	Ghlow ol'kul Yee nak	Sole	Ka aan ra kal'gin
Breast	Poon tatskin Sakee mag gut	Toes	Tril'git
Neck	Hoetin Wee-a-kok	Forehead	Kit-rel
Throat	Peel-gin Ee-eed-lak	occiput	Et-tcin-min
Arm	Min gin Tegh lek	crown	Kan no oai gin
Upper	Min gin mal'kult Kagh ya-ak	Temple	Wat sok-wat
Forma	Wyol'gin I yap got ik	Eyetrow	Treel'wit
Shoulder	Rel pil'gin Togh yik	Eye	Le-let
Elbow	Ker wadlingin Ee kog yak	lid	
Wrist	Eel ga ooiki Tang-gya-kin-ka	lash	Le lai'git
Hand	Kaan mil'gin Agh in ka	ball	Le lelch'kost
Palm	Ka red ling in Toona ginka	Nose	Ya ka-ak
Fingers	Tril git Gin a wa gin ka	Nostril	Han dil-yir'git
Thumb	Harneid lingin Quim-lo	Cheek	El'peet
Armpit	Tsaetch kang il'gin Inaak ero wak	Mouth	Ye kin gin
Lids	Ghe tol gil'gin	upper lip	Wan il kal'gin
Stomach	Naa'kun	under	An'wa mil'kal gin
Belly	Tosh'kin	Chin	Wal ka lig'in
Shoulders	Kep teen	Teeth	Ye kia-git si koon
Back	Reel yak	pint	Tea tin'ta
Buttock	Mo-ing-in	eye	Hal ya pea tin'ta
Hip	O-al-te	double	He-how-al'ta
Thigh	Hari'it	Bowels	Kang-ee-ak
Knee	Ngoral'gin	Skin	ghil gin
Knee cap	Tal-yet-a mil'gin	Body	Tir'ge tir
Leg	Pa-a-kat	Flesh	T
Ankle	Pep pa keel gin	Bone	at tam

Tir-eel'-ga-an How may?
Tilch-wee'-an to divide
Min-ragh'-ti-mak I am going Mi ei'a tin kit
Min-la-loon-ta I am coming
Rep-kue'-ga When (?)

May 2. From a man Lloyd calling himself Mertra's Kalout + "Iwan" I got the following words

Sun	O ka nugh	O-kæ'-nugh	1 Koggh-li-ka
Moon	No wugh	Nō'-wugh	2 Tik'-kuk-a
I	Muk ka'ta	Muk-kæ'-ta	3 Kil-kōs-see-tak'-ka
You	Elsh pæ'	Elsh-pæ'	4 A-line-ma ga' kuk a
Man	Yow'ee	Yow'-ee	5 A-kilogh'-ka-ka
Woman	Nagh shé ee	Nagh-shéghee	6 ~~Tangaligh~~ Jaregligh nagh koon!
Dog	Kup pen nee	Kup-pen'-nee	7 Mal eo ing ligh ligh
Child	Tang á i	Tang-á-a	8 Pingeegh o ing ligh ligh
Head	St suk' kuk-a	St-sugh'-kuk-a	9 Sheeko mindnigh ligh ligh
Land	As sa		10 Ta sheetu
Sea	Eé mugh		11
Water	mugh		12
River	Koot sigh	Kæ'wuk	
Mountain	Engægh	nigh'-sit	
Reindeer	Kou gnee	Kó'ing æk	
Whale	Av wughee		
Walrus	Iv wughee		
Seal	I mugh sagh	nigh' sak'	
Stars.			
Food	Be tugh' ta ku	nuk kut	

The feminine is frequently formed by prefixing the first Syllable of Nowitskoit to the masculine noun but the irregularities are numerous

Man	Kalowl	Woman	Nowitskoit
Husband	Woi-á-Kots	Wife	Ngow-an
Son	Ekkuk	Daughter	Naa-ekkuk
Brother	Il leng'e	Sister	Sak-Koó-in
Buck		Doe	
Dog	Kal atten	Bitch	Ngao atten

Father	Il loo in	at langa	ang it'ta Milgh Kuk' feathers
Mother	Il la	nang a	nan ing'a
son	Ek Kuk	Ce ren igh a	nook gh nin
daughter	Nāo ek Kuk	an nagh ak	Pan igh'a
dog	hōet ten	Ligh mik	Kuk per ngh
Bitch	Nāo oet ten	Tsal ce yuk	Nagh shagh
Tongue	Yeel yul	ul'loo	agh lik'ka
Wind	Yoyo	ul'loo	
day	Ying-ī-yee	Tigh cá tōk	Tagh e tigh'
night	Ka-mōs'-gin		
light	Heldo +	agh'nuk	
darkness	Ne Kuta	oon nook'	on noot' sighen
fire	Ce-yak	Kin'nuk	nan' nigh
Ear		ghee yu tuk	agh'a
Eye	Lle let	Kum moy at	Et'chek ka
Hand	Kāān Mil-gin	Sagh it	at chan' ka
foot	Yin-ul'gin	Ee tigh at	Ce tigh on ka
Teeth.	Ye-Kin-git-ee-Kóon	Who tit'	Kigh ce tin' Kin
Mouth.	Ye-Kin'gin	Kan muk'	Kan' ka

A vessel coming to this country for trade might readily get a cargo by calling at different places on the east & south east coast & the Gd of St Lawrence. Calling at port providence & proceeding northward as far as the straits in the summer season from the middle or end of June to the end of September. The produce is chiefly Whale & seal oil. Walrus teeth, sealskin Rindeerskins fox skins sable or marten. Walrus hides

In return they would take knives particularly ~~long~~ pointed straight ones varying from six inches to eighteen in the blade having a proportionate strength & thickness at the back. Woolen & cotton stuffs of various patterns needles & thread. Red blue & checkered. Brass chains & buttons tin pewter & lead scissors. A few muskets with ammunition would sell to the chiefs at a very high price. Leaf tobacco

During the winter whilst the ship was housed in the temperatures of the air were registered from two thermometers one mercurial the other spirits of wine placed in a glass case, open at the bottom outside the the ship at the starboard gangway & facing to the ESE true. These were compared from time to time in the night as well as in the day with a thermometer placed at some distance from the vessel to the northward. The latter at every comparison indicated a temperature several degrees below the others, particularly when the weather was very cold: indeed ~~the~~ a difference of as much as 18° has been observed. It would appear therefore that the true temperature of the air at this place was at least 6° during the night and 10° during the day below that registered from the instruments near the ship's side when the reading was below +25°. Above that temperature the difference was less and at +35° to +30° scarcely perceptible.

The lowest temperature noted was -24½ corrected to -34½ and the highest 28.

Upon the upper deck a thermometer suspended over head at night generally shewed from ten to twelve degrees higher & in the day when natives were on board ~~and~~ the men on deck & the Blacksmiths working at the forge from 15° to 17° higher than those in the case when the range was low; the difference there likewise becoming less as the thermometer rose outside.

In the beginning of the cold season the lower deck was much affected by the air before the ship was covered in, a thermometer there and in the officers sleeping cabins stood frequently at the freezing point & occasionally at 27½. Subsequently the lower deck temperature was generally ~~at~~ 42° ranging from 40° to 45° and on the days the Sylvester stove was lighted rose to 52 to 56. On two occasions during very cold weather more fuel being used it stood during the day at 58° & 61° & had the effect of drying every spot where vapour had previously condensed. In the gun room the temperature was considerably lower than any other part of the ship above hatches, that place being in a great measure isolated, without a stove & not deriving any perceptible benefit from the Sylvester. In it the deck over head was constantly dripping from the rapid condensation of vapour and in the night water was frequently frozen in the jugs and glasses & the condensed vapor over head hung down in little icibles

11th May Ghun man-yow'-an I lend — Whang' at tōk' a lōk
ghit Kim-yow' an you lend — Elghspuk at tōk' a hōl

Ta-wá to give
Wang a ha I give
Elghspuk a hone you give

Meeo wanted to be informed if the child of which she is pregnant would be a boy or a girl for which purpose she expressed her readiness to be examined! –
I got two slings today for throwing stones, used against flocks of birds in migration.
The ice has been breaking inside the entrance of the harbour for several days and there is now a very large space of open water – During the strong Southwind of yesterday ~~and~~ & last night the ship was knocked about a good deal in her cradle both by the wind and swell – but the north wind has done much more in breaking off floes & drifting them to sea – My Iwan friend was on board today but his bump of acquisitiveness was too much excited to give me much information –
21st Visited Ata Koit yesterday & found the left testis considerably inflamed but much less so than it has been. Very little of the lotion used –
During the last week cold weather has prevailed + 5 one night. Sun powerful –
Birds numerous in the clear water of the harbour. We had the first instalment of eggs yesterday for which grog was given – Mussels plentiful and appear to be the less food – Within the month numerous birds have been bought & served out to the Mutses scarcely making up for the bony rendu served out. The deer given to the people is chiefly ribs & after the haunches have been taken off –
28 During the past week the people have been cutting the ice begining at the edge of the floe nearly a mile from the ship when it is four to five feet thick: the first piece were got out with great difficulty in the square but they are now sawing it in triangular masses. It appears very heavy labour to work at from six in the morning till nine at night. I visited Woona

yesterday with the view of seeing the body of a woman who some day ago was reported to have been stabbed by her grandson according to the custom of these races when they find the old and helpless - I found those at the yarangs unwilling to go near the body which is laid out on the snow about half a mile from the tents where the crows are feasting on it I learnt that when the men and women become helpless & unable to eat it is the custom of the Tsouchoos to stab them & thus end their sufferings whilst the Ankalen races strangle them by both the bodies are exposed to be eaten by birds - The people of St Lawrence strangle in the same manner & stab also - They confess to the occasional destruction of children but I think this is rare as numerous natural deaths take place in child hood

30th Obliged to give up cutting yesterday afternoon in consequence of the rain & in the afternoon the people were set to point ropes under the rain awning - In the course of the evening an order was given to increase the allowance of preserved meat to a pound whilst cutting the ice - Eggs are not very plentiful so our mess is pretty nearly reduced to the ships stores -

June 1st Made more progress the two last days in cutting the ice the whole distance to the edge of the floe is more than a mile of which there is still 1400 yards to cut which at 120 yards a day would take 12 days - We have had a good deal of rain lately which with the melted snow flows freely from the hills around - Today the fall is chiefly snow but it thaws as soon as it falls & the men are employed watering from the shore abreast of the ship - The rain & thaw is now collecting in holes over the floe in the manner described by the natives - Yagh'pa brought a boat for barter last night according to promise

On sunday last a native was pointed out who had drawn his knife on Mr Sobms the carpenter, his knife was taken from him & given to old Tai-ya his chief who promised to punish him - This is the same man who on one occasion stopped Stevenson on his sledge & threatening to use his knife if tobacco was not given to him Mr Stevenson got clear without giving him any - He also shewed his knife & explained to Baker when the latter noticed his young how he could murder him the ~~[illegible]~~ without the knowledge of those on board the ship -

4. The progress of cutting the ice goes on - After church yesterday 360 feet of a sack were cut which has to be cut over again today (Is it jammed?) as it can not be moved - a most unexpected interruption to the business - The rain fortunately falls most at nights. Disorders of the bowels appear inclined to prevail in the shape of flatulence eating pains & diarrhoea - [v. page 17.]

Nigh-tin-ki hard as stone
Tir-sin-nir-kin soft as to be cut like ing or wood.
Een-yeen the curtain of the agh ran
E-ool-er-kin alive
In na fish Tow-algh fish split
Ying er ro in fog or mist
Ghe noo-nik fog at sea
Noo te sinka clear weather at sea (noo tee kont mat sinka)
Ra koo-kal-ghin - fox
Ra koo nel gin fox skin
Ghir gin fur of any animal
Ka ut claw or nail wa ul gin claws.
Yi put hoof
Ya ul gin
Hang oo-ilgh snout of an animal
Wat kul lower jaw
Yul-i-ealgh a small animal like a weasle
Ing wa len hungry
Yoo-ing-eet a year ~~Ka eagh~~ a ka ee gha (a)
Ning in kin younger
Nim peek kin older
Pit ku to kal-gat - twins - (a)
Pō klagh to autumn (a)
Sa pugh nagh to winter (a)
Kit kir ō a spring oo-noo-wa wa
Gnyer-nyer autumn.
Ker yee a winter
Nim-al-kin good

+ Ee mo-leen, Eeeng egh-leen,
Oo kee a & oo kee a ki
Names of Diomede Lads -
+ Kow-yee ren Kol-zebue ed.
+ O-kee-pa - Kings Island
+ Ka oo mi american continent
+ Kapoi-so. Akkoul's puyer kat friend

Teeo muk kin Eerin a short coat
Eerin mat sin ku a long coat
Ya kup kua goo a gale
En ree-ee a breeze
Soo ee ta a half
Yangka pilboo in tin an anchor
Ee hām ? Why ?

16

(Temperature continued from page 5.)

May. 19th P.M. lower deck 34. side cabin 38. Stove lighter at night lower deck & cabin 46.

20 9 a.m. Outside 14°. 1 P.M. 23. Blk. suspended 44. on the snow 59°. - Stove slight cabin 47

21 9 a.m. - 20.° 11.30. a.m. 26°. ~~[illegible]~~. Blk. B. i.e. 50 suspended on the snow 71°. [illegible] 46°.

25. 9 a.m. 28 [illegible] near the ship covered with a crust of ice 30

26 - 29

27. - 31

28 35

5 Monday. There appears to be a system of task work at in cutting one watch has got ahead of the other and the slow one was ordered to work while their portion was finished - The Captain put his own hand to the work & got a slight blow on the eye from the bell rope upon which he lifted the people in dudgeon. his eye is a little red but not injured - One watch came on board at tea leaving the other at work -
6 Lee Hoopen & the slow watch came on board at a little after one this morning being not finished - the Capt had gone to bed leaving orders not to be called on any account while the morning - I went down with Lindsay at one with their grog & found them in much need of it they being utterly exhausted; in the interim the recall was hoisted & today I have been obliged to put six men on the list which appears to be unsatisfactory to the Captain - Akkoul complained of being he struck by the man Gray who is already convicted of theft & being confined that he stole bread because he had not enough to eat the hands were sent for when there was a considerable palaver on deck but only one man Howse a marine said he had frequently gone with a hungry belly. The officers were not sent for & the whole affair ended in a splice! I went out for a walk with my gun no effect but a little "finish"
9. The day before yest was quiet. & yest I went with the Capt in a boat to shoot Lindsay Moore & Hull went also, with two native women to paddle we shot nine birds - Coming back found the pieces of ice cut but jammed when the Captain made a row with Hoopen & sent him to the ship to go sick! - dined at ten - quiet today as yet - Belkontin told me the other day of a woman who had twin twins first two boys one of which was strangled the after words to girls one of which was disposed of in the same way & the two are now "warkin". The Capt could not remember the night before last the he had one hand of the St Lawrence & Ankle language being been the same wonders will never cease! - Hokedok makes at clean years sin she was taken for his "air contrie", being been two years with the Zimmerkis two with the Tsonchoo one at Loren & five at woorele he sends the one on board

10 Sunday. a day of respite. Church &c.

11 Went on the water today on a "shooting for the pot" trip with the Capt. Lindsay, Moon. and Hall with myself handling the oars. the day was bright & calm & the birds wild got only four pulled to the outer harbour & found it clear of ice. much of the cliffs bare - The ice cutting gets on now more rapidly & goes out easily being cut in smaller triangles. at night a number of auks were brought on board & I had an opportunity of conversing with my Iwan friend from whom I got a sufficient number of words to prove his language to be distinct from both Tsonchoo & Ankalen though in some respects closely resembling the latter. Akkoul this evening startled us not a little by assuming a sorts of prophetic strain beginning "Nimwait Kow'que". the describing the arrival of the two missing ships at St Lawrence the one meeting the at Kotzebue sound his describing their arrival at the Island first & our meeting the after made it appear that the Erebus & Terror had been actually seen & he now brought tidings of the fact - It looks like a sort of prophecy originating in his knowledge of our intentions and wishes

12. One day more & the Plover is relieved from her icy chain! good news this - more birds today possessing the habits of the snipe but shorter in the bill -. Belkoutie has gone for three deer one of his own one of Homdoozu's & one of Ampdeu's - Akkoul confidentially requested me today to ask the Capt to give him a gun, & after enumerating his having done all in his power to assist us ~~[illegible]~~ beating the men who had offended &c, laid great stress on ask. circumstance of a prolific nature which though I had heard of before surprised me much to hear from him. Hoke dok enceinte - By way of compliment he told me Belkoutie would name his next child after me. for which I thanked him of course I have been sadly afflicted with toothach today. Both yesterday and today a noise like thunder announced the falling of masses of rock from the hills around. Last night - late the dogs were seen on the edge of the ice barking at something that moved. I thought it was a fox & set down to shoot it but found it a young seal; its attention was so completely occupied with the dogs that easily turned it over with the muzzle of the gun from the edge of the ice & brought it on board alive. I fear it is too young to be fed

13th Finished the ice cutting today & navigated the ship through the cut grounded on a shoal place within the spit but in the evening got over it by the hawsers as the night tide rose higher than the day - the GR officers dined with us - -

14th Toothach - Hooper's birthday dined with the GR.

15th Passed a horrible night, jaw swelled - the GR being new painted we all dined together the Kalowal came off in the evening - a splice - AKKoul was invited below & told us a yarn about an English ship having been at Kotzebue sound with one of another nation. they both fired guns & the foreigner departed leaving the others to settle on shore! he repeated his statement of oomorow being his personal friend at Ee-ma-leen one of the Diomede Islands in Behrings strait. Lindsay & Stevenson have gone on shore with the natives to spend the night - I made a present of a pair of trowsers and the making of an Okonse to Belkontin - We are to go with the Capt tomorrow to take our leave - I presume we shall sail on sunday - Weather now fine & Cooler the 50 in the day time - Had a trial of speed this evening with two of the ships boats the ships "baidar" & a native one the race was not fair as the natives did not go the rounds nevertheless they had the best of it I think their mode of paddling requires much more exertion & in a longer distance they would lose as it was they had eight men the ship's six & the whales four the latter was third but close after the second = the fourth boat was distanced

16. Kemlish came on board with Mentrin in the middle watch bringing with them news of two Kooranga coming tomorrow. He did not visit the shore today as I expected but Mentrin & his party were on board nearly all day. AKKoul & his people came off in the afternoon with his parting presents the Capt however did not come on deck so they all departed about 6 o'clock - Hooper & Martin were away sounding the outer harbour which they found bottomless with 30 fms - Ship quiet! midnight the temperature of the air which is perfectly calm & still is 36°. the surface water 35° yet it is almost completely covered with thin pudding or brash ice which appears to be formed at the edge of the floe & drift down with the surface current. Does the dissolving salt water in of the floe cause the superficial drawing of the snow to freeze by contact & float away as it is formed & not readily redissolve owing to the stillness of both air & water?

17. Sunday. muster articles and church. Wootain people on board in the afternoon in waiting for the deer to come. Akkoul & his family were sent for & received their presents from the Capt. chiefly beads. The old chief still persevered about the gun & gave Lindsay the same reasons he had given me. Belkontin gave old Ko ya as the authority but of himself he knew nothing of the matter - I bought old Meetras knife for one of the same sort & a purser's shirt. Some talk with Belkontin about certain words. At dinner time a man brought news of a ship having been seen yesterday heading for the Straits with a W S W wind. We had got under weigh after dinner noon & come to again for want of wind - We now got the boats to tow & came to at midnight in the outer harbour

18th Weather still foggy & calm. weighed & made fast to the floe with the spit

22. Since sunday we lay at the spit in the outer harbour with a light air from South still getting fresh intelligence about the strange ship & heard of Makassets expedition to St Lawrence which he is reported to have undertaken with no friendly intent & was then received in a hostile manner by which he & his boats crew lost their lives - Yaghpoo went thither on a mission of barter but was fired at by the natives with bows & arrows ere he gained the shore & it is said two of his men were killed & one Teaos brother badly wounded. This appears strange as I have lately understood Meeo is an Ewyalen - Some of Taghoe's people went the yesterday morning to Chocheen to visit the strange sail which they said was at anchor there they have come back today but without being able to inform us aything that can be clearly understood - Neither Taghoe nor Shoo is Kok have been on board today & those who visited the ship do not appear to understand much of the Tsouchoo tongue - These recent broils with the islanders have put an end for the present of sending the nonnitskoit there, so in the mean time, having recd. some presents away which was cordial, to remain at owen moll until a favorable opening offers - I wonder much what Akkoul will say to this! - We have got a good number of birds of late & we shot some on the spit - Weighed yesterday & came to be calmed at the entrance of the greater harbour where we lie to a kedge & hawse in 20 f. it appears to me to be a bar in progress of formation which in the lapse of time will convert the place into a lagoon like the others along the coast.

on ~~Saturday~~ 23 we got round Ball's head & came to in a calm between it & Medse point & on Sunday the 24 finding that a Sky 2 was bringing in the pack came back & the spit since then the harbour has been filled with ice making us glad of being clear of the pack. In the afternoon of Sunday Akkoul came on board with the woman & all her personal baggage giving much surprise. It appears that as Akkoul had given her in expectation of a gun in return that he claimed her & she was sent back to Woorell. We have heard many versions of the story of a ship being seen & now Akkoul confirmed it stating she was at anchor on the coast. The Captain after much deliberation determined on letting Martin go in the gig taking Belkontin & Amdan with him. Lindsay went to Woorell with the natives & so did Stevenson returning on Monday at ten o'clock. Martin went at eleven I accompanied the Captain on shore to shoot. The Nowiskoit looks reestablished & the yarns are more public among the natives.

26 In the afternoon Martin returned bringing news of an American whaler which had been so long from the States they could give no news on board the Skipper named Brewster had his wife with him so Belkontin had the opportunity of seeing her. He remarks mutually on the difference between this ship & the American. Tærkin Yep. I feel it difficult to refrain from making Martin of certain matters which would defile my pages! G.S.

The ~~Young Woman~~ speaks of Martin of the Woorell tribe as being divided among themselves in consequence of Akkoul having pounded Amdan for drawing his knife on one of the women when in his cups & that they contemplate war to the knife. So much for giving grog. It does not appear to me to be more than a defensive war on the part of Akkoul as Amdan has threatened to use his gun a Kolymer rifle. Here will perhaps be another Trojan war!

27. Akkoul came on board with his family at an early hour & the slept on the beach until ten o'clock. The ship got under weigh & the Woorell people departed taking the Nowitskoit with them: she the ship, got aspar as the opposite side of the harbour & then brought to in a calm.

Friday 29. Despite of prejudice bride it again & came to off the peninsula on which in the afternoon I landed with the Capt & Mate where I got some plants in flower & found unexpectedly that the peninsula is formed of granite - Ascended its summit about 6 or 700 feet from which we could see that the ice was only a stream of a mile or two broad beyond which hull down was a ship distant 35 miles (?) — — -

30 Bills. Wind NNW Hg. made our way round to Chechen at night & the yankee came on board who struck his bargain at once for Biscuit & what else he could spare He appears to be can-action straight forward intelligent rough tar -

1st By agreement met on board the Tiger with Lindsay early in the morning & made arrangements for the brand to come directly Bought Butter &c did not see the lady - Capt Brewster came on board to Breakfast & I accompanied Capt Moore to pay our respects to her at noon - Saw a fine tall goodlooking lady like person & persuaded her to come on board to spend the day which she did in the cabin making our little circle unusually pleasant naturally a little distant at first but agreeable -

2 Beat up against a strong breeze from the northward as far as the Island of Chaklook had several hard knocks against the ice. The Tiger came to soon after we did. The ice in streams & rather heavy standing from two to four feet above the surface

3 Visited the Tiger with Capt Moore & Mr. Martin on our way on shore & were invited to lunch & dine there & have a "gam" as Brewster terms a gossip - saw a ship outside fine gams &c. landed on Chaklook found it hilly & rocky like the others gathered some plants & shot some birds came on board after getting the meridian alt. dressed & met on board the Tiger where we were if not sumptuously we were hospitably entertained. Conversation general brisk & animated & on the lady's part intelligent & sensible of course by nature a Republican but none the worse for holding to the forms of her own country - guessing our ages rather laughable Min 40 Lindsay 30 Martin 27. jolly very. She confesses herself 27. but looks younger It is impossible not to remark the 'considerable many' 'guesses' & 'expects' & the few "calculates" that say the yankee phraseology - left the at ten. one of their boats met in the afternoon to the ship in the offing she was late from the Sandwich Inds. no news of Sir J Franklin nor any of interest upon the at all. Past tense of the verb to heat, 'heat'

4 got under weigh early breeze moderate. dredge over twice & get some shells
ship head looking to the sunset now at ½ past ten - weather fine a little hazy on the
horizon - Egowke & Pangauto came on board - It appears they are going to join the
expedition against the Ewialu - Teao & some of his people are on board: the wing
5. Weather foggy beating against the N.E. Wind saw a ship occasionally & supposed it to be the Tiger
came to with the Kedge at night
6 & 7. Strong breeze (reefs in the sails) varying about N.W.
8. ~~Losing ground came to in St Lawrence bay. some natives came on board who said they belonged to~~
~~Ha Mool zin~~ - spoke two whalers today gig with Martin on board the Sarah. No news but that
they had heard of a British frigate being in up the straits last year. some papers -
9 Losing ground came to in St Lawrence bay, two native boats came off said they belonged to
Ha Mool zin -
9 Wind the same. ~~it~~ ~~[illegible]~~ evening went with Hoope & Lindsay up the harbour in the gig
found a little bay with good anchorage. Collected some plants on a light sandy sail &
in marshy hollows resting on a bed of sand stone forming a cliff to the S.S.W. on the side of the harbour
came on board a 8 a.m.
10. Left not ashore - in the evening Martin Lindsay & Hoope dined in the Cabin. Hamoolzin
of whom Hoope had spoken a good deal came on board. He is a young man having the
pure bold air of a chief & appears intelligent beyond his people - He sent his boats off
~~[illegible]~~ fine deer & received in hand
11 Breeze at S.W. got under weigh but the Current setting the ship on to the land &. Hamoolzin's
boats came bringing the deer & rain. ivory. got a sword knives boards &c in return & departed
got under weigh again preparing gig & whaler to go along the American Coast to meet S. in G. Rud.
Saw the Dromede Islands. foggy in the afternoon - Hamoolzin came from including Kings Ld?
officers dined with us again. a fine wind & jolly
12. Fine wind & fog continue dined in G.R. with Lefft & Lee fine wind & jolly again. Crossed
the arctic circle today.
13. in Kotzebue sound. Wing N.W. & fine. Low land to the S. & distant hills to the N
going along now at a good rate. high land visible a head Breakfasted in the G.R. the wing

July 14 the breeze or gale of last night had moderated sufficiently for the boats to start at an early hour & Lee & Hooper came to bid good bye in my cabin They started in good spirits with our best wishes and three hearty cheers - The pinnace & gig with Lee & Hoop made good speed & were soon hull down - About nine o'clock a ship was seen & made out to be the Herald as no one could imagine any of the whalers to be coming into the anchorage with [illegible] sails set & the usual anxiety &c was felt by us all. the boats were recalled & got back a little before noon & the Capt & Lindsay started in the whaleboat to meet the Herald which came to an anchor near us about one o'clock. three cheers - Got our letters. Pullen came to join with the Capt. Got news of my promotion in the first line of my brother Williams letter followed by some of the sad & sorrowful which I have kept pretty well to my self - Seniority 2d Feb but no official intimation of the fact - Some of Heralds came on board but I was not fit for enjoyment though I tried to look like it

\+ + + + + + + +

15.

Here ends the Anatic part.

Sent to Wmich Capt Moores Bill of 143. 0. 6
my own Do 68 16 2
211 16 8

to pay for Capt Moore 40 15: 0
for my self 16 17 6
for G R 154 4 . 2
leaving G R Do 12 . 7 . 4

[redacted] 32 3 10 Hoopers
68 16 2 my own
101

Mr Mackey 42 12 7 Lee

to pay my own bill of 23 . 18 . 6
Tucker 5 . 18 . 1
Cole 4 . 6 . 9
Corporal Searle's wife 7 . 10 . 0

68 12
41
15
17 9
15 6
3 5

102 0 0
211 16 8
312 . 16 8
32 3 10
280 . 12 . 10

I have endeavoured to settle your acct according to my own view of Equity of the case which I am sure you will be satisfied with — To proceed to business I will subjoin an abstract Secunder acctn (Mean) including our private arrangement, thus

Lieut W A R Lee R.M.

Dr				Cr			
To Mess 18 Months	56	6	0	By Cash	14	5	9½
Corpl Searle wages	6	10	0	Do Bill	42	12	7
Sergent Shipman	5	0	0	Mess trips Sold		12	7
	68	16	0	Prevent acct		18	0
				Parks Bill	5	13	0
					64	1	11½
I O Lee Balance	1	8	3	Mess Embarr returned	6	2	3½
	70	4	3		70	4	3

You will be pleased to observe I have given you credit for Mr Parks Bill (Sr W.R. Assn) of 5.13.0 which I beg you will remember to pay & get a receipt

Hoping the above will strike you business like.

1849
Oct. 17th Wed. - On sunday the 14th the incoming cold had caused some accumulation of moisture on the deck overhead & the Sylvester stove was lighted raising the temperature of the lower deck from 44° to 55. And it is lighted again today as the thermometer on deck fell in the night to 19°. Last night the temperature of the side cabins was 42° & now stands at 66°. Yesterday was the anniversary of our coming to a anchor in Plover Bay - - -. The ground was very hard on shore yesterday & today the bay is covered with brash ice & the little waves are glassy & unbroken. Ship dismantled to the topmasts & standing rig:ging & the framework of the housing nearly completed

Some Esquimaux words from natives of Hotham inlet 28th oct 1849

1 A-tas'ak
2 Ap'-pak I'-pak
3 Ping-ee'-yuk
4 See-sam'-nick
5 Tal-lé-mak
6 ~~Et-chagh'-rik~~
10. Koo leet.

In giving these numerals my informant an old man, repeated two three & four ~~for~~ five for 789 then putting both hands together with the fingers outspread said Koo-leet ten & appeared unable to proceed further without repetition

Knife Sa'-wik
Pipe Ko-ing'-ik
Gloves At Kut'ik
Labret of the head. Too'tuk
-- Ivory Too-tuk-sil'-la
Stick for producing fire Oo-shik'-a-tik.
Bag for pipe Wal'-gōn
Belt. Tap see ruk - tapsee'a
Tail attached to belt. Pam'-yuk
Fur coat. Oo-kul'-luk
Moccasins Kan'muk
Trowsers Ká-ghaleek'
~~Hair~~ Noot' shit
Front teeth Kigh oo'tik
Nose King'-ak
Eyes Ee'rik
Ears See oo'tik
Mouth Kan'nik
Cheeks Oo-too'-rik Igh sik'
~~Hair of the~~ head - ~~Noot sak~~ nā'kōk

Metal (Iron). Tsa'vik
Saw Oo-loon'
Wood Oo-nak'-sik
Eye brows Ká-ba-loot
Hand att'-e-gut
Thumb. Koo'-be-low
1st finger Tee'kik
2 Kee-tegh'-luk
3 Ma Keel ye'ruk
4 Ya-kit'-ko-ruk
Nail Koo'keet
Beard Ōm git
Woman Agh'-a-nak
Man Ang'-oon
Land Noo'nak
Ship Oon'-i-ak
Water Ee mik'
Snow. An'-ne-ow.
Fire Ig'-nik
(To feel) Cold Oo lik'ting a
Coin Nagh'-to wak
Box Oo loo wa'ruk
tongue Ō guak'
Looking glass Kin-ye-ghaa'

Hole ~~[illegible]~~ Poó-took
Wind Aú-no a
Lamp Nan nik
writing ágh-e-luk
walking Pi-shook' tok-
running fast — — — a pugh rok' tok
Toggle Too wak
~~Foot~~ Nee'-ook
Sun Cha Ke' nik
Moon Tán-Kek
Needle Mit-Koon
Good Na-Koó-rook
.. fine, nice. a ree gá
..
Fish Smale mullet Na-Ká-look
What do you call Shoó a wóna
dance Po ler' gua
Sing a-tok'-to-ko
Ermin Tagh ēd' zak or Ē-tigh'-i-ak
Guard for wrist Muri' ak
Fossil took. Kil-leeg'-wuk
E mak' suk Wood
Ee moú ruk Wet
Shew me Námē
Eye lust Suk'-pēt
Eye lid Ee-righ'-i-nik
to throw Ki-goó tik as they dooth wood running from the fire with
tongs Kee lō tik a shovel Ki goó-tik
to burn with flame Ee kee' ruk

Nov 15 The words on the other page were compared with some natives from Buckland river & found correct, and a few others are now added

Fawn Nó-wak
Children Mil gak
Hot Shoo nak tok
W. Gale Nee-yik-pow'a
Palm Toon'a muk
Hand back of Nook' Keek
Forearm Tol-leep'-dakek
Trowsers Kágh'a leek
Milk Mee' luk
Shoulder Igh' ē rook ok
Upper arm Agh ma loó' rak
Elbow Ē koó shuk
Foot Igh-ee'-gak
Leg Na koó shoo nak
ankle Shee nigh a nigh ik
Knee Na blook
Knee pan Sheet Kōk
Thigh Kok'-to wak
Tattoo marks Too peet

Dec. 2 This last week has been devoted almost exclusively to the stage and our efforts have been quite as successful as I expected. The better supply of wood gave the power of improving on the arrangements of last year the other part of the business was much the same as before. Bombastes Furioso was the first of this season as of the previous one & the characters cast as before - It came off on Friday evening. Yesterday morning Clemens away all the pictures. Seven of the Buckland river natives who had come on board on Wednesday to sell fish were present and several of them appeared to enjoy the the novelty of a play. Cooper afterwards through the interpreter got for me the meaning of the word Kabloona which I had frequently heard used by the natives on our river cruise & took it to be the same as that given by Pfaff as signifying European, but here it is applied to indicate "shallow water" referring to the difficulty of taking the boats past certain portions of the stream -

At-tous'-suk

6 Ee tugh' rit
7 Tagh lee' ma mal rok
8 - - - Ping ti' goot
9 Koo-ling-o-a-ti'let
10 Ko'let
11 a tusosak
12 Mal rōk'
13 Ping-t'-goot
14 See sam met
15 " " A ke mak'
a tap ut - - -
Mal rok
Ping i goot
See sammat
20 En-noo'-nuk [Ee-pak'. a score]
- - - A tus sak
Mal rōk
Ping i goot
See-sam'mat
tagh la' mat
- - - -

30 " - Ko'let 40 Mal rōk' - Ee'pak
60 Pin yeso it En pak'hiak
80 See sam mat Ee pak
100 Tin lee mat Ee pak

Iron Sha'-wik same as knife
Tin Ōgh' wak
Fur seal on all young Keegh wa look
Do. large or old Puna i uk tok
Smoke Is'-suk
to smoke tobacco Iose a ta wak
Pa-took'-puk

Jay 30th. It will be a matter of great interest to enquire further on the earliest opportunity something more regarding crows & how far their people's superstitions concerning them agree with those of the opposite coast in order to compare both with the Scandinavian raven of Raefen - Memo. Hubba's banner worked by his three sisters & the despiriting effect upon the Danes of its being taken, in the battle in the time of Alfred the great - Wodden or Odin represented with two ravens one on each shoulder; one called Memory & the other Spirit.

Thin Tsa-too'-ruk
Thick Mop-too'-ruk
Tree Na-puk'-toot
Tent (tree house) na-puk'-toot to'pek

11/12

1850

February 11 A quantity of Mercury was this evening exposed in a cup upon the box containing the thermometers and when these instruments shewed −37 the Mercury was partly frozen and appeared like longish crystals about half an inch long & one third that diameter but the sides were not sufficiently distinct to distinguish their proper form. When the thermometer stood at −39 the metal was completely solid & so remained some time after it was brought in board. At −41 it was turned out several times on the cabin in G R table not resuming its fluid state for more than ten minutes in a temperature above 60°. The christallin appearance when the Mercury was partly frozen could only be seen at the bottom of the cup where it was turned sufficiently on one side to allow the still fluid portion to flow in that direction. As −39 or −40 is generally ~~supposed~~ to be the temperature at which quicksilver ~~freeze~~ becomes solid the proper correction for the Spirit thermometer used in this instance will be −2½° or the true temperature 2½° lower than the reading of the instrument. The same instrument shewed 30½ when placed in a mixture of snow and water.

It is to be observed the Mercury used was that supplied for the artificial horizon by and in ordinary temperatures does not "drag a tail" — for its absolute purity there is no warrant.

Some common Ships rum and rectified sulphuric ether were also exposed in separate vials. The ether shewed no change but the rum became a solid mass within an hour when the ~~thermo~~ thermometer stood at −41. The Rum was afterwards found nine under proof at 55°F and changed for Proof rum which exhibited a solid crust a quarter of an inch thick after being exposed an hour and a half when the thermometer stood at −38° & remained without change until the temperature rose to −35.

This crust was sufficiently firm to confine the fluid portion to the lower part of the vial when gently shaken ~~or turned~~ reversed.

At a quarter to eleven p.m. there was a moveable spongy mass in the bottle the thermometer at the same time −32½ which was entirely dissolved at 1 o'clock when the temperature had risen to −29. — Portwine was also tried and after being been completely frozen was brought into the G R

1850 Feb 13th. I O Lindsay 1 ounce 3 6
2 Sovereigns 2
3 ℔ 12

1849 Sept. Lent to Pim Hooper's Bill amounting to £

and when partly shaved a spirit-thermometer placed in it stood at +16.

Feb 20 The carpenter having represented that the nails of the copper were loosened by the contraction of the metal by cold a strip of the sheathing of the ship was secured to a piece of seasoned deal & filed at the temperature of +80° the temperature of the ocean in the tropics & exposed to a temperature of −20 & the contraction was found by the common scale & compasses to be $\frac{3}{50}$ of an inch, which considering the liability to inaccuracy of the means used corresponded tolerably well with the expansion of copper given by Dr. Thomson of Glasgow ~~on the authority~~ from the experiments of

2/17 On ascending the cliff astern of the ship a white line may be seen on the ice extending nearly due North & South which appears to be a crack or fissure in the ice caused probably by the tides as it touches the prominent points of the peninsula & the sandy spit of Charnisse in an unbroken straight line ~~[illegible]~~ & is extended in the same direction beyond view: its termination northward also becomes invisible in the distance —

Paid for G R Mrs to Mr Winer
& sent by Herald 154. 4. 2

Received from Lindsay for G R Mrs.

Hoopus Bile	28. 3. 1
Do	32. 3. 10
Stevenson	41. 7. 7

yesterday Ma Kul' ye ruk
To day Na bloot
To morrow Ak-ka-go
Ki ruk to come
Oo luk sung to go
The sea or Salt water Ta sh i ōke
Many aug ē lagh'-tuk
Aug e lagh' na root
A-Kuk, aug'-e-luk

Morning. Noo'-e-rōk.
Noon. Cka-ke'-nuk.
Evening. Nipse-rōk.

From what I have been able to observe of this language hitherto, I believe the use of particles is unknown, but from the numerous inflections and accents of each word in common use they have the power of conveying a very precise meaning to each word or sentence — The noun, I fancy, is the radical form in most words, thus a-quak the tongue, a quak tok to speak, issuk, smoke, isse-a ta'-wak to smoke tobacco, emuk water e mou ruk, wet. — It is difficult to ascertain the nature of the inflections of the noun & still more so of the verb — An instance of the former has become from frequent repetition very familiar to my ear — The Ship, oomiak'-puk, is a common subject of conversation & the word is varied to, oomiak-pugh' muk, oomiak pugh' mon, oomiak pugh' mona oomiak pugh' monuk apparently signifying of or belonging to, at; to, from, with, &c. Aug oon a man when present or near enook when at a distance & the plural of the latter is e noot — The adjective is placed after the noun

For notices of N Polar navigation &c. see
Journal of Royal Geogr Society

Vol i	Rev: Beechy voyage	p. 204
ii	Ext in Search of Ross	336
v	Arctic Land Expd. Capt Back	445
vi	Do - -	1
"	Opinions of N.W. Passage	34
vii	Notice of Lalké's voyage	380.
viii	Scandinavians discovery ammun in the tenth century	126
	Frozen soil of Siberia	210
	Dease & Simpson	214
	Frozen ground in Siberia	402
	Therm^t for delivering height	435
ix	On Frozen Soil N America	117 x 121
"	Ethnography of High Asia	192
	Dease & Simpson	321
	Therm: obs: Parry & Franklin	331

Cook in Vol 11 p 340. Smith 1842. qto.
alludes to Beerings voyage, says; "I take this to be the point which Beering calls the east point of Suchotski, or Cape Tschukotskoi; a name which he gave it, and with propriety, because it was from this part of the coast that the natives came off to him, who called themselves of the nation of the Tschutski"
Here are three different modes of spelling used in the same sentence.

xv/4

We had one very cold night in the beginning of this month, April, since which we have experienced great heat during the day causing a considerable thaw in the surface of the snow & laying bare numerous portions of the head lands & hills. The glare from the snow is excessive & must are long give annoyance to many of the men. The ship is nearly rigged & there is some talk of taking off the housing. We have had but few natives on board of late & those few have nothing to sell. The second Hebe has returned after an absence of ten days & resumed her station & stipulated to be allowed to travel to & fro at will. Bourchier is gone today 15. to fetch his chere amie, if he can. Queer things. The curing of the bay has been commenced & the three employed viz Martin Bourchier & Moon were blind on Saturday. Bourchier has got two days leave to go for a woman whilst the other two recover: these are at present engaged in taking Wajimuthet by way of recreation I suppose on the brightest day we have yet seen.

The rigging of the ship has been completed & the housing removed & since the weather especially at night has been very cold but with the help of Sylvester these can be made passable. For several days it blew a regular gale from the West (true). The young woman & her mother returned with Bourchier & slayed about ten days; then the old one went home alone & in a few days the two younger ones followed each getting a sledge & dogs for their convenience. A tang'-a rook or Cockey has come back from the Spafarief river bringing seven hares headless & a small quantity of inferior deer, he has got the itch extending on the hands feet & hips - bah! - gave him some sulphur ointment. Yesterday in the morning Pin arrived bringing a new interpreter with him instead of Boskey who was left at the fort with sores on his legs. ~~Pin~~ has also brought a woman, the only person he could get to assist the sledge both are victualled as interpreters though neither can speak the language!! the woman appears to know about 20 words & the man knows a little spanish! Hebe arrived today & appears to be again shorn of her ornaments - the sledge also was empty - but the young lassie has not come with her: With her came the nigger Ak-te whose business is to give news of a ship being on the coast to the Northward having

an English crew who are killing whales & bartering knives & beads which he says are the same as ours. He has brought a wooden pattern of the blade of a pocket knife on which are marked a cross & the letter L thus



He says the men are of the same appearance as we are & that they eat biscuit & meats of the same kind, all these particulars he has only heard when at a distance of fourteen days journey beyond which the Ship is four or five more — There appears to be sufficient evidence to make one think there is some grounds to suppose the existence at the present time of some party to the North but whether it be any of Sir J Franklin or Mr Pullen it is difficult to guess: besides it is almost impossible to calculate either the distance or the direction from their description — At any rate it is now too late in the season to try how far one could go. A letter might be sent but it is doubtful if it would be forwarded —

Mr Pim describes the Russian fort as a place of small consequence but one of great resort for nations from all directions from whom the news of the whole country is obtained. He could hear nothing of ships but at a month's distance to the Eastward last year they spoke of a party of English who were bartering their double barrelled guns for food as meat or flour which the Indians procured from the Russians; the latter on hearing of the English ceased to barter their stores! — Could this have been Sir John Richardson & his party? — or a bunch of the Makenzie? That river by the chart is 500 miles in a direct line East which at 20 miles a day could be reached within a month —

May 30 used this month of Sick mess porter 9 bottles & Port wine borrowed per GR 1.

In the cask

1 small seal

2 fish small

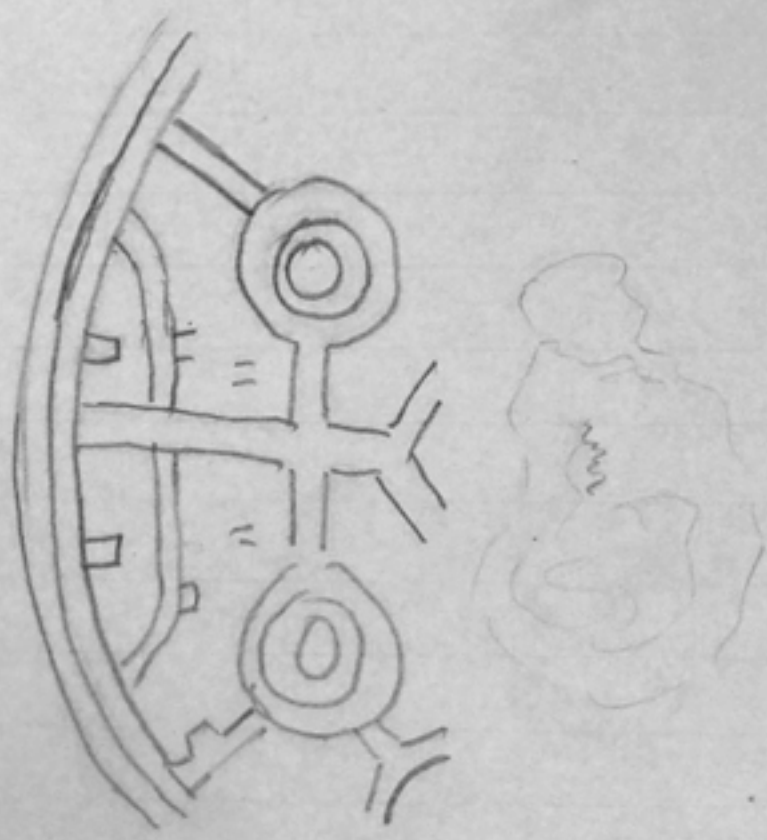
1 Hare Siberian sheep head. Walrus head –.

1 burrowing animal

1 bird with parrot bile & wet feet Puffins

2 auks.

1 fish like a guinard, several small fish per Woorell



is the yearly importation into the island; but, when you take into consideration the vast numbers that perish before they leave their own coasts, the still greater number that die amidst the horrors of the middle passage, and the number that are lost at sea, you will come to the inevitable conclusion, that the number landed in Cuba—50,000 annually—is but a slight indication of the number shipped in Africa, or of the miseries and destruction that have taken place among them during their transport thither. If you open the markets of England to the sugar of Cuba, you may depend

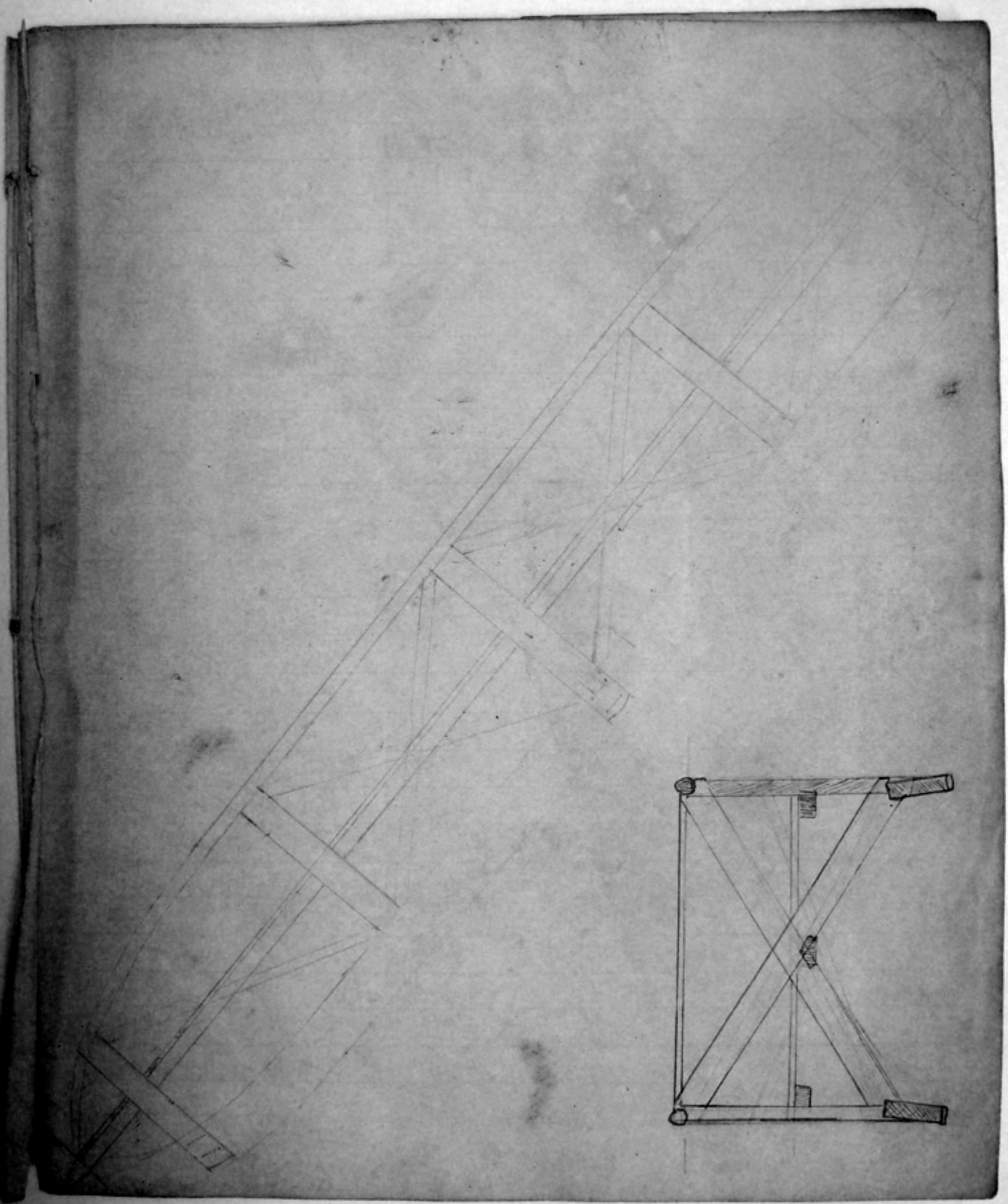
the produce of slave-labour;" adopting the very words of the Whig Vice-President of the Board of Trade, Mr Labouchere, on the 25th June 1840. The other reason was, "that our immense possessions in the East Indies give us the means, and afford us every facility, for acquiring sugar, the produce of free labour, to an illimitable extent."

So much for foreign sugar. Now for

II. FOREIGN CORN; and we beg the special attention of all parties to this portion of the manifesto of Sir Robert Peel:—

---

* The following striking passage from the writings of the celebrated Dr Channing of America, was quoted by Sir Robert Peel in the speech under consideration. "Great Britain, loaded with an unprecedented debt, and with a grinding taxation, contracted a new debt of a hundred millions of dollars, to give freedom not to Englishmen, but to the degraded African. I know not that history records an act so disinterested, so sublime. In the progress of ages, England's naval triumphs will shrink into a more and more narrow space in the records of our race—this moral triumph will fill a broader—brighter page." "Take care!" emphatically added Sir Robert Peel, "that this brighter page be not sullied by the admission of slave sugar into the consumption of this country—by our encouragement—and, too, our unnecessary encouragement of slavery and the slave-trade!"—Noble sentiments!



NOVEMBER 15, 1851.

PROPOSED FURTHER SEARCH FOR SIR JOHN FRANKLIN.

At the first ordinary meeting of the Royal Geographical Society, held last evening at their rooms, Waterloo-place, a highly interesting paper was read by Lieutenant Pim, proposing a search for Sir John Franklin in another direction. Sir R. Murchison, Bart., the president of the society, took the chair. There were present—Chevalier Bunsen, the Prussian Ambassador, with several distinguished Germans; Count Wielhorsky, of the Russian embassy; W. R. Hamilton, Esq., former president of the society; Captain Fitzroy, R.N., Captain H. Kellett, R.N., R. Brown, Esq., president of the Linnæn Society; Captain Penny, R.N., Admiral Sir Francis Beaufort, Colonel Lloyd, Colonel Neil Campbell, Captain Scorld and several Egyptian gentlemen, Mr. Rennie, Major Carmichael Smijth, &c.

The Chairman expressed his gratification at seeing so crowded an attendance at their opening meeting, and said the Government ought to provide a better place of meeting for the Royal Geographical Society, and he hoped this would be done before long. He read letters from the Grand Duke Constantine and the Crown Prince of Sweden, who had been elected members of the Society; and, in alluding to the important subject about to be laid before the meeting by Lieutenant Pim, read a letter which he (Sir R. Murchison) had addressed to the Grand Duke Constantine on the subject.

Lieutenant Bedford Clapperton Pim said he would commence by stating the circumstances which led to the belief that the missing ships were to be found, not on the coast of America, but on that of Asia. While on board her Majesty's ships Herald and Plover, the fate of Sir John Franklin was daily the subject of consideration; and he was struck with the fact that the plans of relief adopted were based on the supposition that the Erebus and Terror had failed in the very commencement of the voyage. He was convinced that Sir John Franklin would not be found on the threshold of the north-west passage, and applied himself to the consideration of where he would have to be looked for. He was impressed with the fact that Wrangel and Anjou had found an open sea, in the cold season, in a comparatively high latitude. In support of this view he read an extract from a letter lately received from Admiral Sir Francis Beaufort, in which that officer stated his conviction that, if the Erebus and Terror should succeed in passing through Wellington Channel, they would find the Northern Ocean completely free from ice, and find it an easy matter to penetrate to the westward. Franklin's difficulties would therefore commence when, having made his westing, he might endeavour to haul to the southward for Behring's Straits; for Cooke, Beechy, Kellett, and all navigators who had passed through that opening, found the soundings decrease on approaching the southern edge of the ice, making it almost demonstrable that a bank of some hundreds of miles in length, and most likely rising up into many islands, stretched across from west to east. If those ships, therefore, did find their way through Wellington Channel, they had got into some labyrinth of ice and islands abreast of Behring's Straits, or further west on the flats off the coast of Siberia. From that opinion of Sir J. Beaufort, and taking all other circumstances into consideration, it appeared to him that Sir J. Franklin had passed through Wellington Channel, attained the Kolyma, and would then naturally steer to the westward; and when reaching the meridian of Behring's straits, would re-enter the ice, in order to penetrate to the Pacific Ocean. Difficulties, however, would again impede his progress. Embedded in the frozen masses which had checked the advance of every navigator from the earliest to the present time, he would be at the mercy of the winds and currents, rendering it problematical to which coast he would be driven—to that of the new or the old world. The endurance, hardihood, and courage of Richardson, Kellett, Pullen, and Rae, had afforded negative evidence that it was not the coast of North America to which we must look for a solution of the question—what has become of Sir John Franklin? The next place to which attention turned was Siberia. The next place to which attention turned was Siberia. Wrangler's narrative, proving that pieces of wreck had been found on the Asiatic shores, and historical accounts stating that various Russian expeditions experienced the greatest difficulty in penetrating even a short distance easterly, made it evident that the very cause that produced that effect on the Russian vessels would bring about an opposite result on any ships which might happen to be about the meridian of Behring's Straits; consequently, that a well-organized search of the Asiatic shores would afford results highly satisfactory. The Herald, after an absence of six years, having returned to England, after three times visiting Behring's Straits, without more success than the squadrons on the eastern side of America, and the fate of Franklin being still wrapped in mystery, he considered it his duty to make known that conviction, and to submit to the Lords of the Admiralty a plan for obtaining traces of the missing expedition. This proposal was to start on the 15th of this month, and to travel by way of St. Petersburgh, Moscow, Tobolsk. Irkutz, and Takoutz, to the mouth of the Kolyma, and thence commence exploring the coast of Siberia east and west, from the north-east cape of Asia to the Cape North of Cook, altogether a distance of 10,000 miles. He had not asked for a party, but merely for a companion and a servant, stating that the expenses of the journey would be trifling in comparison with the results which it appeared to promise. To his great disappointment the Admiralty, though thanking him for the suggestion, declined to undertake the execution of the plan. Lady Franklin however, impressed with the hope of obtaining satisfactory intelligence, requested him to carry out his proposal by private means; and, unlimited leave of absence having been granted by the Admiralty, he had no hesitation in responding to her desire. Lady Franklin was only able to devote £500 to the expedition; it was therefore determined to use that money for fitting it out, and to apply to the Emperor of Russia to assist in the object. An interview with the head of the Foreign-office was obtained. Sir R. Murchison, the President of the Royal Geographical Society, had fully entered into his views, which was alone sufficient to inspire him with confidence. He should proceed to St. Petersburgh on the 18th instant to present letters, and enlist the sympathy of the Russian Government in the cause. His original plan had, however, undergone some modification. Mr. Berthold Leeman, late naturalist of the Herald, had meant to accompany him, but was unable to do so; he was, therefore, compelled to proceed alone, and to look forward to companions provided by the imperial service of Russia. Supposing the negociations with the Court of Russia to terminate favourably his track would lead from St. Petersburgh to Moscow by railway; from Moscow to Irkutz by sledges, a distance of 3,544 miles; and from Irkutz to Takoutz, also in sledges, a distance of 1,824 miles, the whole journey occupying about four months. At Takoutz all regular travelling conveniences terminated, and the 1,200 miles to the river Kolyma, as well as the 2,000 miles of search, would have to be performed in a manner best adapted to the resources of the country. In 1854 the task might be completed, if, unfortunately, before that time no trace should have been found. In the interval he should lose no opportunity of apprising the Royal Geographical Society of his proceedings, and he now solicited the members to furnish him with advice and information respecting a country so little known. This plan had received his most serious attention; and if his hopes of success might seem too sanguine, the fact of his undertaking, without any pay from Government, or personal renumeration from Lady Franklin, the execution of the project, was sufficient to show that he was not merely a theorist, but a man ready to carry his plans into practical execution to the utmost of his abilities. (Hear, Hear.) In conclusion, he offered his acknowledgments to Sir R. Murchison, the patron of the undertaking; to Lord Palmerston, the Earl of Shaftesbury, Sir F. Beaufort, Mr. Robert Brown, Mr. Touna, Mr. Addington, and Mr. Barrow, without whose aid he could not have hoped to attain his end. Should his endeavours be attended with success, the British nation would have to thank those men for lending their influence and co-operation in this truly national cause. (Cheers.)

The Chairman having invited the expression of opinion of the distinguished geographers present,

Captain Kellett, R.N., said that Lieutenant Pim, who had served with him six years, was fully competent to the undertaking, and it would be one more stone turned which ought not to be left undone.—(Hear, hear.) It was a part of the world which ought to be searched; and, giving Franklin credit for pursuing the object of his voyage, he would naturally go towards Behring's Straits. Had they been anywhere short of this point we should have been certain of intelligence of so numerous a party before this time. He was just as likely to be found on the north coast of Greenland as anywhere; and if Lieutenant Pim could go 10,000 miles on land, this coast also might be explored.

Captain Penny, R.N., said this was a link wanting in the chain of search. With the enthusiasm of Lieut. Pim he thought the search might be undertaken. His opinion was that Sir J. Franklin must have advanced far towards Behring's Straits. He (Captain Penny) had found a great quantity of drift wood in the channel leading to it; and he thought the north coast of Asia ought to be searched.

Major Carmichael Smijth thought the project a feasible one.

Sir Woodbine Parish entered into some interesting explanations by reference to a large map, showing the practibility of the undertaking.

Count Wielhorsky, the Secretary to the Russian Embassy, promised, on the part of the Russian government, that Lieutenant Pim, would receive from the Imperial Government at St. Petersburg the best reception, and that every means would be afforded to assist him in so noble an generous an enterprise.

No other gentleman wishing to address the meeting,

Lieutenant Pim made a few observations in explanation of his plan.

The Chairman then moved the thanks of the meeting to Lieutenant Pim, for the lecture they had that night heard, and coupled with it the following resolution:—"That the Council of the Royal Geographical Society have requested the President, on their behalf, to wait on the First Lord of the Admiralty, and make known to him the proposed expeditition of Lieut. Pim, the steps which have been taken by the Royal Geographical Society in behalf of that officer with the Russian Authorities, and to solicit the countenance and assistance of the Admiralty."

The resolution was carried by acclamation.

A Member suggested that something more substantial should be presented by the society to Lieut. Pim to enable him to pursue the object he had in view; but the Chairman said they would first try what would be done by the Admiralty, and if their application failed, then no man would more readily contribute to the cause than himself.

A vote of thanks to the president closed the business of the meeting.

September 1852 Hm. S Plover - J. Simpson - Surgeon

3 As we came near to Point Barrow intending to keep close to the beach the water shoaled to six fathoms at a much greater distance than was anticipated and though the point was rounded in four fm the shore was still a mile or so off - The natives came alongside in great force in their Baidars and were with some trouble kept from crowding on board. Two were specially allowed on board one who had proved on a former occasion the boldest thief of the lot but who with the other had also been of signal service in pointing out the best spot for the ship. From these it was hoped the channel would be made known and they certainly did make an attempt to shew it but possibly from not understanding the draught of water of the ship their information was of little use & the ship had to be worked in short tacks by the lead. On nearing the channel between the point and the first Island it was necessary to anchor and send out the boats to sound after which warps were laid out. In the meantime the breeze freshened and the natives took to the land and hauled up their boats for shelter. The warps were laid out a second time and it was near midnight before the ship was riding at anchor ~~in the~~ inside the passage

4 It blew first all day.

5. Able to move ship. Went ashore in the afternoon to the spit where there were several natives. ~~Dogs sent to the Island~~

6 Monday. ~~Gale~~ Seemed favorable dogs sent to the Island. boats not away. log. Bar gale

7. Gale continued

8. Able to send boats to the Island for wood.

9 Watering. Walked to the village shooting small birds on the road. and came back in the launch with the watering party. Some of the natives inclined to be impudent. Carrying a gun I think a great protection. Natives are not so numerous as one might expect from the size of the village. Yesterday I remarked a solitary friend of in drifting to the westward. To night is the first aurora I have seen this year. Lt's flittings are long & its colors bright yellowish -

10 One of the natives who seemed ~~rather~~ thieviskly inclined was rather indignant at being prevented coming on board and retaliated by saying how men stole the water at the village. In the afternoon I ~~walked up~~ went to the huts in the watering boat with the Capt & Carpenter and whilst engaged in looking at the construction of the huts the same man endeavoured to prevent the process of watering, going from one to another making appeals to them to assist him which only two or three did, the remainder being either neutral or actually assisting the boats crew. The old fellow actually capsized several full breakers, put the anchor into the boat and shoved her off. The Officer of the boat then referred him to the Captain who not understanding the matter but being the old man with a sour look gave him a needle. It seemed this must have soothed his feelings in some degree as he & his wife seated themselves on the ground & the others women & children made a ring in the centre of which the Captain & I were placed. The old man then with the assistance of his wife ~~the~~ stated their grievances to the effect that they ought to be allowed on board to barter if we came on shore to take their water & that in keeping them off when coming alongside the old lady was struck over the head. It was explained to them that we had only tobacco & beads to barter & that we were anxious only for moiseiners gloves coats and render food & that they in especial should be allowed into the ship when they came. A little tobacco was then distributed & the casks being full we left them in good humour

11. Saturday. Boats all away. In the evening communicated with the launch by blue lights.

12. Launch brought a raft of driftwood on board. Walked up to the village with Capt & Jago before dinner - we had guns - natives very civil - told them of the two ships in the inn & that we want to wait for them - coming down the spit met several boats returning from fishing, they had killed I believe two whales but were unwilling to barter the blubber they were [illegible]

apparently – shot about 20 phalaropes at one discharge much to the wonder of the men. Saw a white owl on the spit but he was too wary to stand fire after Jago missed him once. There are several ~~small~~ flocks of small black ducks about, but they are too wild to get near and there are a few gulls about. Mr. Hall saw some guse his mys on one of the Islands but I suspect they were either Eider or King ducks. The temperature has fallen to 27 & the water to 30 and a few pieces of loose ice seen disposed to pass in through the opening which will no doubt cool the water in the bay still lower – The skins offered for barter are Rinder Red & black, or mixed black fox and wolf. Seal & walrus they have but do not offer them.

13. The morning was calm and there had been a sufficient fall of hard granular snow to deaden every echo and produce that remarkable stillness which succeeds a heavy fall of snow – A few moderate sized floes and many smaller pieces of ice had approached the shore of the spit upon which some had grounded & the temperature of the sea perhaps from the proximity of these kept vacillating between 29 and 30 – The large boat was away wooding today but did not fetch any more large pieces. The large one brought on sunday was dug out of the ice and frozen ground with some trouble, the mean temperature here must therefore be considerably below the freezing point – A native came on board wearing a coat of the fir or beech marten skins which he he evidently thought would excite our cupidity – I suppose these skins come from the eastward probably the Colville river where woods abound – Mr. Hall was a good deal annoyed by some of the villagers knocking down his surveying marks along the spit which he had erected to guide him in taking soundings of the channel. Faint whitish aurora overhead with heavy clouds around.

14. Went with Vernon to the village of Nuigheek or Noo ghook to purchase a

couple of pieces of wood. Very few natives were at home and among those remaining there was some difference of feeling towards us - One fellow took us to his tent at once whilst ~~another~~ others pushed the boat off but the greater number seemed indifferent. One friend of the sable coat who was on board yesterday had the largest tree to sell but did not seem to care for tobacco. He also took us to his tent and shewed us three grutton skins articles of great value about Kotzebue Sound and then large fine wolf skins - He shewed us several rudely forged double edged knives like spear heads & expressed that he wanted something of that kind but longer in the blade - He did not care for our tobacco and shewed us a bundle of it weighing I suppose 70 lb which he procured from the direction toward the Straits: he did not open the bundle but I supposed it to be "Circassian" from seeing a few leaves of that sort in use. They seemed anxious for the plug tobacco but knives are the chief things required - In the evening we had the most good humored set I have yet seen on board & seemed less disposed to steal than most.

15. The wind was Southerly this morning and of consequence the ice has drifted outwards a good deal - Our sable friend came on board again today and left the tobacco given him yesterday for the tree - He evidently wanted something else instead but we could not make him out what - He seemed at length satisfied with a bouillie pot and half the tobacco - No less than nine boats came in from the S Eastward under sail with their tents on board - They come from the main land near a river where due alone and appear to have come to barter for oil & sea produce. They brought with them a quantity of dear's flesh and fish Salmon? - they are good humored but great thieves - Visited them on the point with the left and had to submit to a complete inspection of my dress from the shirt out - I have been employed upon a camera obscura at odd times lately and have put it together to dry to try the focus which I think

Names of Places

nu-ghúk. Point Barrow

Ot-ke-á-me nú-na Cape Smythe.

Names of Men

An-a-tok-sing-a "the big thief"

---

will do my well & makes me feel quite pleased with my mechanical skill - Wind holds to S. used cloudy overhead with clear horizon from S E to N E shewing a bright-yellowish ray of Aurora about E by S.

16 Natives came off this morning but as the boats crews were away they were not allowed in board so when they went on shore retaliated by beginning to pull down the wood stack but soon got tired & left off - Another party soon came among whom were several who had been promised the pardon of the ship or rather had been invited. These were the old man and his wife who had opposed our taking water from the village ponds and our sable coat piece. So was formed useless to attempt putting a limit on the number to be allowed in so the deck was soon crowded - They were good humored enough but impudently annoying - A select party of six came below and stayed in the

after cabin a good while to gratify their curiosity and afterwards they got up a grand dance on deck - A return exhibition was made by a sailor dancing a jig and the musicians playing several tunes which pleased them very much: but the performance on the cornet-a-piston struck their fancy most though I fancy in the long run the drum would be most in accordance with their taste - Gordon with his wooding party met a set who had buttons and meat tins which led him to the supposition of their having met the Enterprise or Investigator but this seems a remote possibility - The sky was clear in the morning but has since become cloudy and through the partial breaks in the can be seen the aurora: the wind hangs at SE and the decks are very dry. The ice has gained a considerable offing but the water keeps at 30 around the ship A large proportion of the small birds have disappeared, but the flocks of small black ducks hover about the Bay.

17. The day has been cloudy with a SEg breeze & light fall of snow but the air is still very drying - A native calling himself an Omēlik came off early in the morning bringing with him a Hudson's bay gun with the name of Barnet on the lock who wanted to barter venison for gun powder. The musket was a good deal worn but fit for service The chief if such he be was a big, bold, intruding fellow with his horn of powder slung over his right shoulder & hanging hunters fashion under the left arm and he had no ball or shot for which he was very anxious and would not sell his goods for anything but ammunition - He was the cause of great annoyance not to say uneasiness by remaining with his boats crew and hailing others and inducing them to come on board, making the deck literally crowded all the day - Not wishing to make a show of force as they were unarmed save their knives which they always wear they were allowed every freedom consistent with their known propensity for thieving - One fellow became so

told in consequence as to attempt to force his way into forbidden places but coming at last in contact with the quarter master he got a lesson in the pugilistic art which quite tamed him - He got into his boat the blood streaming from his nose & his eyes a little swelled, washed his face & took a smoke not seeming to think his dignity at all hurt - Only one of his companions offered to interfere in the short combat but he was easily prevented and the others looked on as if the proceeding was quite just and proper. In the evening the party dropped off boat by boat the Omelik and his crew remaining until sunset - One such day is quite enough as every opening to the lower deck had to be closed and guarded, and even though closely watched on the upper deck they managed to wrench off and carry away small metal hooks and other fittings of the ship - A fellow sold a coat yesterday for a large knife which he managed to break & sent his wife off today to get another so the coat was taken back & the broken knife thrown over board - The gig went to the village for water and had a good deal of assistance from some of the natives while others tried to prevent the crew filling their breakers - The sea water keeps at a temperature of thirty & would not require a great reduction of the temperature of the air to freeze it; giving it a month earlier here than at Port Clarence & Kotzebue Sound I reckoned upon Ice forming at this place on the 20 to 24th of this month but if the wind does not veer to the northward of East it will be later than that - It would seem by so many boats coming in that the time for freezing approaches -

18 Saturday being the day for washing decks &c together with the inconvenience experienced yesterday from natives on board none were allowed in the ship today which was a great relief and gave the whole crew a opportunity of a grand wash clothes day without being interrupted - Six or seven more boats came in from the Eastward and I believe there were four or five at least yesterday, the owners of which were all strangers to us - They seemed today hard bargains & unwilling to sell their goods except for large knives but a good many

Sept 18.

pounds of venison & a few pairs of mits & moccassins were purchased: the Russian large blue beads were highly esteemed. I suppose for labrets - One friend the Omelik of yesterday came off wearing a coat of martin skins with the hope I presume of bartering ammunition but not being allowed on board he soon went on shore where he had the opportunity of hearing the loaded ewers discharged to have them cleaned - During all the forenoon & part of the afternoon a crowd of kyaks and several Oomiaks remained about the ship and one of the latter containing a number of idlers from the "town" remained till after five o'clock - In this one young fellow behaved in a most indecent manner exposing his person & was properly re=warded by having a bucket of soap suds thrown over him which only moved his companions to laughter including the only woman among them - I tried my camera today having blackened the inside of it & found it reflect objects on thin paper clearly giving the colors faintly of near objects but it will require to be fixed on a stand to trace the outline properly with a pencil - The ice in the offing had a very perceptible motion to the NE today although the wind was light & not in that direction being SES.

19. The day throughout has been rather gloomy with wetting mist - A native boat from the village came on board this morning full of natives among whom were the sable coat man the big Omelik and one who had proved particularly serviceable when we were here in the boats. The latter brought back a pearl offering in the shape of a number of the articles stolen from the ship during several days past - I think it is reasonable to believe that the display of fire arms in being cleaned yesterday led them to imagine we were intent on doing the mischief and they left the ship tonight promising to bring back the remainder of the missing articles among which are two oars - We took a walk with the captain this evening on the spit & met the big thief called Anatokasing-a who walked with us trying to ingratiate himself by promising to catch the thieves getting his wife to make us moccassins

&c and no doubt if he keeps his promises he will succeed in restoring himself to favor - They were very deserous of having music today but being sunday we could only indulge them with a few tunes from a musical box, a piece of mechanism far beyond their comprehension - Walking on the spit I observed the small birds phalaropes in larger numbers than I expected - My missing them these few days is probably owing to their taking to the off side of the spit whilst the wind is Southerly - The small black ducks with short "fin tail" are still about with a few gulls but wild - The main land is commonly white with snow in the morning but it disappears before evening

20 Breeze fresh at West cloudy with occasional fall of snow. Ice approached the shore again and heavily packed off Cape Smythe but there is still a good deal of open water & the pack in moves slowly to the N.E. Two boat's full of natives came off & hung about the ship most of the day but our sable coat Friend was the only one allowed on board curiosity seems his chief motive & he evidently admires & in some degree appreciates the skill of the carpenter. Sky still overcast but a brilliant arrow with crimson tints sheds a clear mild radiance upon the deck through the breaks overhead -

21 Captain Maguire and Mr. Hull went in the gig to explore the coastline of Dease Inlet - Day gloomy & cold. Numerous natives alongside but only our sable coat friend allowed in -

22 Weather cold & clear - Five or six boidars alongside but only the old omelik and two others admitted - Their curiosity and interest seem excited in the work going on in the ship and from their manners I dare say will be tractable enough in the end - Our sable coat friend missed his wife today & thinking she had gone astray he kicked and pounded her holding over her his drawn knife - I presume had she dared to resist his conjugal authority he would in his passion have used his knife but these fits of jealousy fortunately are very evanescent. There is a breeze from compass north & the temperature is at 20° the water alongside being at 29. The ice is packed on the beach but there is plenty of open water beyond & the distant ice keeps moving Eastward. The apparent height of the pack is very variable owing to light & mirage

23. We had the usual attendance of natives alongside but none were admitted on board. Some of them on the spit lighted a fire near one of the wood stacks which took the flame and a boat had to be sent to put it out. Before the boat had returned to the ship we could see them first collecting the embers to make a small fire & then carrying brands to the stack, little dreaming we could see their manoeuvres through a glass. The boat soon after had occasion to be sent to the Island and as soon as she shoved off all haste was made to scatter the brands again, fearing some retaliation. There is now some smoulding fire on the shore but I think these natives are hardly mischievous enough to be incendiaries. The Capt & Hull returned today having followed the coast as far as the East side of Dease Inlet but from the number of low Islands and long spits along the coast they were not able to make a complete survey of the place, though the voyage will give a good general plan. The temperature keeps at 20 & the wind is fresh at NE. Cloudy & hazy over head with aurora in the breaks.

24 At an early hour this morning the ship was surrounded with sludge and cake ice driving with the current out of the passage which has continued without intermission through the day; the wind strong and still at north compass & the temperature about 20. A number of natives came off but did not remain very long. The aurora is visible through the broken clouds. The Sylvester stove was under repair today and I had a good view of the interior of it. It is a close stove inside a large metal chamber and the smoke is made to pass downwards to make its exit through the chimney, and the space between the chamber & the stove is open below to receive cold air which becomes heated and passes off at the top. In its passage it comes in contact with an assemblage of hollow short cylinders which add immensely to the extent of heating surface and with a moderate fire must give heat to a considerable current of air

25 The ice continuing to pass the ship in cakes & sludge it was thought prudent to haul the launch up on the Island which was done. But the gig in bringing back the men missed the ship & was taken out through the passage with the whaler which was sent with a warp to assist her. Both boats after much

expenditure of time and labour were hauled over the spit and in trying to haul them on board the ice jammed & became so fine as to arrest them - The crews walked on shore. A native came off crawling over the ice with an oar in each hand which he pushed on before him - He returned to the spit in the same manner towing a light sledge with food for the party on shore who are not less than 19 or 20 souls - They have got a good fire & the boats sail to keep off the breeze - The temperature is still about 20 & it blows fresh: not a star to be seen but the aurora gleams faintly through the thinner parts of the clouds - The ice after being steady since six oclock has moved about 20 yards since ten oclock but the boats will I think be all safe when they are - The wind being across the current which sets out of the passage brings an awkward strain on the cable but I do not doubt its capa=
=bilities after Kotzebue Sound -

26 Sunday. Early this morning the three officers with their boats crews got on board with little difficulty but not all per pour wet feet. They passed a tolerable night con=
=siding their plight and the natives behaved very well to them especially some of the women who pulled off their moccasins & chafed their feet and even warmed them by placing them under their coats against their stomachs! - The ship was much crowded but they refrained from theft so far as we know and they did good service by hauling the boats up alongside whilst the adventurers of the night had some sleep - The ice near the ship has not moved today though the channel along to the village is clear and a native boat came up under sail from the eastward outside the islands - The moon is nearly full & shining through the clouds yet the aurora is higher overhead

27. A clear bright sunny day. trying to force the ship through the ice to her anchors & got one up & her head is now looking towards the spot selected to winter in a good many natives about and a select few on board but giving no trouble yesterday a coat belonging to the Ko-yu-Kuk Indians, the tribe who attacked the Russian post of Darabin when poor Barnard was killed, was offered for

for sale but the price demanded, a saw, was too much. Another of the same kind was offered today - The old chief who had the H B gun said he knew the Koya Kaks who dwelt a long way off and I think explained that his boy was of that tribe - He is about 10 or 11 years of age & certainly has peaten much handsomer & different for these people The evening was gloomy & threatening snow & the ice is still sludgy & dangerous

28. Finding the effort unavailing to force the ship ahead through the ice an attempt was made to make a canal communicating with a pool of water at the beach but there was a difficulty in getting rid of the pieces of ice when cut so the people came back to the ship and he gave sinking the mud the floor on each side. This too was almost impossible owing to both surfaces of the ice being so rough for the pieces riding over each other whilst it was still sludgy and plastic - In the meantime the wind pushed at west & put the ice in motion separating it on the ~~port~~ starboard side and astern of the ship and throwing it up in hummocks on the beach of the spur next to the village - This made the natives run for the shore and suspended all our operations this was on the 29th and yesterday the 30 about 9 oclock the wind moderating advantage was taken of the opening in the ice on the starboard quarter to commence a cut whence the pieces could be easily pushed and at seven in the evening the ship was hauled into a berth with her head nearly N E true & within ~~the hand~~ 40 yards of the shore Several little scuffles have taken place with single natives which seem unavoidable and one of them occurred to Mr Hall in endeavoring to get a pillow out of the gangway whilst another pulled out his knife and sent away the women & children - Fortunately I thought of shewing a pistol which alarmed them exceedingly and made them careful of going amongst all the dog. Indeed at one time they retreated half way to the shore but our sable coat friend coming down reassured them and it was explained to him that if they used their knives we should use our knives & guns but that otherwise we would be good friends

Oct 1 The spot for a house on shore was decided upon this morning nearly on the extreme of the spit and the ship is so placed that the guns on board will easily command it from the gangway and fore castle - The plan of the house was made by the carpenter 30 feet by 16 and the height will be about seven feet inside clear of the roof: it would have been a foot higher but the floor could not be sunk more than two feet without letting in water as six inches more would be the sea level - For the time I am superintendent of the works in constructing it, a good occupation - It is blowing fresh again about N.E. & the moon gives a foggy light -

2 The day has been cold with a good breeze at East which did not prevent the natives collecting around the ship The posts of the house were all set up yesterday and the gravel watered around them but they were not sufficiently fine today to admit of the beams and cross pieces being put on them so the ground tier of salt provisions was stowed to steady them - Taking out these has lightened the ship ten inches and cleared the upper deck a good deal - The carpenter lost his saw at the house and as usual the thief belonged to Cape Smyth but all are forbidden the inside of the ship until it is restored. - In the afternoon there was an imperfect parhelion on the sun's north side seemingly the intersection of a circular halo and a horizontal line level with the luminary - Moon now clear & bright with light fleecy clouds and aurora -

3. I ought to have mentioned having seen a large solitary gull yesterday which skimmed and hovered about for a short time seemingly in vain search of open water - The day has been remarkably fine with a light breeze from E N E. As usual from 40 to 50 natives about but none were admitted on board although the saw was brought back Soon after sunset the aurora appeared in an arch extending from East to West magnetic and about ten o'clock was more lively in its movements and more brilliant in colors than I have ever seen it The rays or rather fibres forming the arch appeared to converge to a point about five degrees South (mag) of the Zenith but left the impression of the ~~point~~ vanishing point in perspective and rather than a centre of radiation the whole

display seemed more like the fringed edge of a curtain suspended overhead and shaken by a breeze commencing at rest and waving its vertical folds westward. The prevailing tints were green & yellow with various shades of pink and lilac. The most striking part of the appearance was to me the seeming recurrence of portions of the arch to the surface from which one might guess the to be little more than a hundred feet and threatening even to touch the ship's masts. The bands of the arch were numerous separating joining & flitting most rapidly sometimes forming separate arches parallel in their mean directions, and distinct patches still preserving their curtain like folds and converging fibres. In the intervals the sky seemed probably from contrast smoky black. The moon was near her last quarter & bright, & the stars twinkling & unsteady as objects seen through vapors. Some of the bands in passing over the moon seemed lost save that they caused a faint pinkish halo around her disk in their passage.

4 A beautiful clear sunny day took a walk with Sayo to the spur of the spit to look at the hummocks of ice thrown up on the beach. They are piles of broken thin ice four to five feet high where the beach was most abrupt whilst over the shelving part the floe has been pushed along unbroken 20 to 30 yards. The ice near the ship is cracked in several places which open & close with the rise and fall of tide the ice in the hung the appearance of a tough substance stretched across in rugged small lines. There has been a fog bank to the N.E. beyond the hummocky ice giving the impression of open water but none can be seen from the mast head. Walked with the Captain to the first Island & bried the lagoon found it little salt. In the smooth ice the grey streaks & stars are very conspicuous. I am at a loss to account for them but suppose them to have to do with the saline particles. One of the natives played off a practical joke on one of our men by kicking him in the bend of the knees when carrying a spar for which he was rewarded by a blow in the face: he then drew his knife but the corporal of the watch coming up & knowing to have a pistol put him to flight. No matter allowed on board. Night clear & nearly calm. Aurora in arches or bands from E to W (mag). Saw several flocks of birds supposed to be ducks of dark plumage. Sylvester slow alight this after noon which raised the cabins to 50 & upwards drying them & the lower deck & melting the ice on the beams

5 There was a fall of light snow today the particles of which were more perfect than any I have ever remarked being star shaped with six beautifully feathered points. Had a good run to the island for wood for shafters. Sick in the afternoon with headache many of the people being the same. Supposed cause eating fried liver

6 Getting on with the house on shore and housing on board - making a model sledge. Night fine with a little drift. Aurora in regular bands or arches - Natives still come in numbers as visitors & hang about all day and some of the women with their men as pandars remain until near midnight

7. The usual assemblage of natives. At night faint Aurora

8. House finished. The old chief was on board. Wind shifted to S of East clouds and snow. Sylvester stove alight third time. Lower deck 46 & dropping overhead a good deal

9 Several natives on board - stowing the house & got the gun on partly cleared - Aurora. Sylvester alight in the evening

10 Sunday. Old chief & two wives on board with the boy. Took a walk in the evening to the end of the second (Crescent) Island with captain - cloudy overhead - The bank of clouds which I think betokens open water still hangs on the horizon to the northward extending some way both east and west. The chiefs wife bought a great Northern divers & sold it for a piece of leaf tobacco but took it back again: it measured 33 inches from the tip of the beak to the tail and the opening between the mandibles was 5 inches; the plumage was complete & not much tossed, but the body was lean. Sylvester alight all day & the lower deck comfortably warm about 44 - The house at a distance from the ship looms black in the twilight like another ship in the otherwise white expanse -

11 Getting up the anchor & cutting the ship round to let her float at her proper level since so much weight was taken out: The launch was brought from the island & found sadly hacked inside by the Natives cutting out the iron work - Temp 15 & a fall of light snow all day which continues with overcast calm weather - Overhauled medicine chest and improved the stowage - Model sledge progresses but slowly -

Oct 12 An eventful day but one not to be marked as fortunate with a white stone in ancient Roman fashion - Early in the morning the man in charge of the House on shore on entering it found a hole had been made in the roof and several sails stolen and one of our cases containing flour had been broken & a hole made in one of the tins - It seems probable the thieves mistook it for nikimun as they term the plug tobacco but unwilling to depart empty handed they took the sails which could be of little use to them - The track of the sails ~~on the snow~~ dragged over the snow was followed in the direction of the village on point Barrow - One native who usually comes early with dogs food came to the ship as usual and soon after another from whom I understood that whilst many (amilrukok) were asleep others came & committed the robbery - Before 4 oclock the old chief came on board with a long face & his gun ready loaded saying he would go with us to Cape Smyth to punish the thieves but when told we knew it to be his own people who had done the deed he disclaimed all knowledge of it and that he was asleep at the time. His gun was kept & he was sent back to the village to say that if the property were not soon returned we should take a great gun there & punish the whole people - He came back about eleven oclock saying the goods should be brought back making a story which was imperfectly understood & he remained about the ship seeming much disturbed but not at all distrustful - At this time there were also several others including women & children around the ship and one sledge - At twelve oclock we could see with the glass a large number of men with bows and guns coming from the village and before one oclock they had taken up a position ahead of us protected by the spit and hummocky ice beyond and soon after a party of more than twenty crept round under shelter of the house - A blank cartridge was fired from the cascade & several shots for muskets over their heads, but an alarm spread away as that they were breaking into the house when the captain directed a round shot to be fired close to the side of the house which scattered the gravel near them & they stole away beyond the spit again not thinking that house a safe position - Our safe coat fired came forward boldly towards the ship and a

musket shot being fired over him he dropped on his face to avoid it and the running close to the ships he threw his bow and quiver with seventeen arrows towards us & ran away. During this time the old chief concealed himself between the natives and us taking no part in the affray and two others remained under the stern the whole time. When the natives had retreated a little way the old man came forward and at the Captain's request used his influence & voice in sending them home. Altogether the affair seems mysterious as they did not attempt to draw a bow and on our side Captain Maguire endeavored to fight them without bloodshed. As they returned to the village in parties I counted seventy one men and allowing myself to have overlooked ten I think the force amounted to eighty fighting men who remained in our neighborhood until two oclock about an hour altogether — Two had the curiosity to follow up the round shot and pick it up on the ice: the distance to which it rolled must have struck them with some degree of astonishment — If sable coats bow & quiver was intended as a demonstration of his desire for peace it seems odd that he should have joined in so warlike an array. The old chiefs neutrality also seems strange — I am inclined to believe he was not a party to his people's doings & that his chieftainship is only nominal if Omelik means literally Chief as we understand it to do. Since three oclock when he departed promising to restore the goods tomorrow we have not had a soul near us but the watch on deck is increased to three men besides the officer who go round the house every half hour — — The temperature has been a good deal higher 18° today and the wind light at East — stay on east.

13 The temperature continued high today with light W.S. breeze still full of snow until six p.m. after which the thermometer fell rapidly and at eight stood at +2 clear overhead but hazy all around: no aurora. In the forenoon two natives came towards the ship & Lt. Vernon went to meet them & tell them that they should not approach the ship until the stole property was returned which they promised should be done tomorrow — Soon after two others all marmed joined them and

seemed inclined to come close to. No doubt they were inclined to be peaceful but it was considered right to keep them off so a musket was fired off over them when they all departed towards the village - As the Captain happened to be practising with a brass gun fixed on a sledge they were no doubt alarmed and in the twilight two came towards us half way from the village to reconnoitre - The snow melted today was very good having been collected from the surface of that recently fallen

14 The thermometer vacillated above and below Zero last night within a very short time & in the morning rose to 14 above - Whilst the tempt. was so variable there was only a very light breeze S.W.S, and the oscillations of the instrument may probably have been caused by Southerly winds pressing with force in lower latitudes or at least at a distance and this place being ~~the~~ near the limit of their influence the thermometer would be affected by any place though merely sensible from its diminished force - Towards morning the Sun would add his power to the Southerly or warmer air and give it the preponderance before his direct rays could influence the temperature of surrounding objects - - The natives evidently in great trepidation brought back the sails cut on in 7 & the other in 9 pieces but carefully sewed together again with small thong - As they did not produce all the articles they were sent back & promised to bring them tomorrow - Ship covered in & housing nearly complete - Sylvester alight - Highest & lowest temperature of lower deck by self registering thermometer 47 & 37. Whilst taking a walk with Capt & Jago on the channel outside the spit two shots were fired at a mark with a fowling piece and looking that way perceived which we did not before a sledge & dogs between the ship & the Island & two natives making off with all their speed. They ran along way & did not return until Vernon followed the up alone & brought the back in company with another sledge & three natives. There were men armed with bows ~~& two~~ which they handled ostentatiously & the other two were women - The first two declared they ran away because the bale passed close to them though the fact is it was fired in an opposite direction - They felt various breasts for concealed weapons but not

finding any became proportionally less afraid (valiant?) but seemed on the surprised on coming close to the ship when he shewed them his pocket fire arms. Evening calm & hurry to clear overhead with arch of Aurora Tempt by assumed standard spirit thermometer – 6½ but the others of mercury defined reading as much as 1½, 5½, & 6½, higher

15 Friday The old chiefs came today with the dingeys cover & several small articles as the remainder of the thefs and had his gun restored to him, a small present of plug tobacco was also given him by the Captain. A few natives hung about the ship & saw posts put up and a chain the stream cable & a rope led round the house for the ship within which no one is allowed to pass without leave or he will be fired at. Their confidence is evidently not restored & the chief if we understand him has done great deeds with his knife to make the thieves deliver up the property – I placed no less than twenty one thermometers seventeen of the ship's in a freezing mixture & of these 15 were afterwards hung up in the air outside – Four of the new ones made by Adie and Son Edinburgh stood at +14.5 one 13.5 & one 14 – These seem to be made with the greatest care having plate glass scales & the spirit only slightly coloured – As they are near the mean of the mercurial ones and agree so closely among the selves there is good reason to believe them as good as can be had – Indeed it is surprising to find them go together so well it is so difficult to make tubes of equal calibre throughout their length – Had some talk in the gun room today about getting up amusements for the winter nothing settled but that "something is to be done" in the way of theatricals, and the "press" is not to be idle weather calm & cloudy in horizon – Aurora in broken portions overhead & tolerably bright –

16 Shooting at a mark in the foresevor. 20 to 30 natives about – Our Sable coat – friend asked for his (pisik sik) bow but as the bolt rope of the sails is missing he was told if he returned it he should have his bow – He said he was steal again during the winter retiring from the boarding chain at the same time

and was told he would be shot if he did. The old chief Kepsoot [illegible] but a grown up son & the boy were on board. I fancy Sable coat is an unruly subject & the chief as he cannot manage him keeps himself as much as possible out of the question now, having been the means of returning all the things he could. The firing today at the mark was generally good & the bullets were picked up at 1200 yards distance by the Natives, therefore they must well know the power of firearms and guess that they could not have been fired at on the day they came down in force. The new library was opened today and the duplicates of the old one put into the box to make room. Weather calm & cloudy with snow this evening. No aurora although the stars shew out overhead.

17. Sunday. Divine Service as usual. The old chief & his son & adopted son on board. Had them in the gun room for some time. Asked the old man his age said he did not know but had many years. Asked the age of the boy did not know as he stole him from the Koyú Kuk Indians in a fight. Capt gave him the bow & guiver belonging to 'Sable coat' as it appeared that the missing rope was 'unlaid'. Explained to him that in the affair with his people we had only fired over their heads but if they stole again we should fire at them which I think he understood. Another native on board with his wife who is pregnant & promised to call the babe (which we foretold would be a male child) Lobva for Plover. Breeze springing up at East & the sky clearing with an arch & numerous detatched bands of Aurora

18 Took a long walk with the Capt. to the end of the fourth Island. Day beautifully fine and calm but temperature low. Remarked particularly the water sky to the North NNE & NW. Inspected the native foxtraps which consist of a small log of wood weighted with pieces of ice in the middle with one end resting on the ground & the other supported by a slender stick of nine inches long. From the latter projects at a right angle another stick on the end of which the bait is fixed and then built around and over with ice so that the fox to get at it by the only opening must creep beneath the log which falls upon him as soon as he moves the bait. The only one I have yet seen caught here was very small and

nearly white. Our walk was about 25 miles including the distance both ways and making some allowance for deviation from the straight line. The temperature has fallen to −15 and there begins to be some discrepancy in the thermometers. Sky clear & scattered aurora. Hall has tried his magnetical instruments and finds the oscillations very unequal

19. Day fine & clear. temperature as low as that registered on the 28 of November last year at Port Clarence and indeed there it was hardly so low until the 8th of Decr one may therefore presume that the temperature in January & February will be as severe as is described in Parrys voyages even farther north. If our very conjecture Victoria land to be of some extent and at all mountainous the prevailing winds here blowing from that direction would justify the belief that the winter temperature here is extremely low. Several natives came today from Cape Smyth bringing a large quantity of Fish of the Salmon kind which they sold for Tobacco and the Capt bought one of their sledges for a saw. They made a faint attempt to get the plug tobacco but seemed quite satisfied with the Chinese leaf and were much more easily dealt with than our neighbours of Point Barrow. The temperature stands since sunset at −17 & I think the present weather corresponds ~~[illegible]~~ at this place to the first low temperature at Port Clarence last year on 9 to 13 of November. Detached wavy lines of Aurora having the perpendicular fibres or rays very distinct giving the idea of a curtain formerly remarked. There is a wood cut in one of the volumes of the Illustrated London News Oct 13 1849 which is accurate in every respect except that the principal part, the arch, is represented to consist of fibres radiating from a center at or below the horizon; whereas, according to my experience here & elsewhere, they ought to be directed towards the Zenith or near it. Compared eight spirit Thermometers and found the six new ones by Adie & Co to keep very well together and Cox with the same correction as at the freezing point to tally with them. The three mercurial ones stand very well too but Pastorellis Spirit one seemingly made with great care showed −23½ when the others stood as −14 to −16

20 Cold weather continues & Vernon had his nose touched today. I think mine was likewise for an instant as I lost the sharp stinging pain produced by Cold

Hall is going on with a house built of ice cemented with water 12 feet square & 7 high for an observatory. The old chief Om-i'g-a-leen was on board today & since the open water was close to the village and close to the land both East & West. There is a haze or fog around tonight & the Aurora is like light bands of clouds whose nature is recognised by their slipting form.

21 The day being fine the Capt proposed a walk to seaward. The party consisted of the Capt, Sago & myself with a seaman & a native, the old chief's son. Our walk was in a direction nearly true north over the hummocky ice to the distance of rather more than four miles. Close to the edge of the water we ascended a large sump of ice 23 feet in height, split from top to bottom, the fragments being about nine feet apart, apparently caused by grounding & pressure; the fissure was perpendicular & crossed in a Zig Zag line the opposite surfaces being smooth and bluish, & the salient & retiring angles rectangles. From the top of this hummock the view of the sea did not extend to half a mile owing to the vapour rising from its surface but within that could be seen numerous masses of ice floating leisurely to the left (SW) with the light wind then blowing. The wind however was not of sufficient force to cause this movement of the ice, which must therefore have ~~had a~~ been the effect of a lee wind current. We met only one native engaged in watching for seals, his implements were a spear, a net, a long slender pole on which he fastened a noose, a skinning ladle and a wallet containing other articles which I did not see as he had only begun his operations so far as making a hole. The depth of water at the edge of the ice where this was only a few (four) inches thick was seven & a quarter fathoms, and less than five in the other places nearer the shelf which were tried. The line of water was nearly N & S (magnetic) and probably extends all along the coast to the westward, and some way east. Standing on the top of the hummock & looking into the the fissure one could recall the views of alpine scenery as described among the glaciers.

22 The weather has become warmer by twenty degrees being four above zero and the sky is overcast. Hall finished his magnetic observatory today making the roof of ice supported by rafters. Sago has been working at the Printing press. I have opened Mr. Barrows

enclosure of Books to be issued in winter Quarters beginning in November and to be continued weekly. They consist of humorous sketches such as the comic history of Guy Fawkes with plates by Cruikshanks and others, and I have begun to cogitate how far it will be practicable to add to the weekly numbers by short contributions added to the & included under the name of the "Weekly Guy" given to the by Mr B. These additions might consist of puns, jokes, riddles and short articles of a humorous kind not requiring too much labour for the printer: copies of course to be carefully kept for Mr. Barrow as he has shewn such an interest in everything connected with the Novem - - - - Screens have been fitted to the different openings to the lower deck & a piece of canvass has been nailed to the beams over the gunroom passage which will add a good deal to the comfort of those below at night without preventing due ventilation. (Aurora?)

23 The chief subject for remark today is that the Sylvester stove has raised the temperature of the lower deck to 62° & thoroughly dried it. The weather continues cloudy calm and the thermometer above Zero. Since Sunday a party has been engaged daily in bringing in wood from the fourth Island & each days produce is considered equivalent to three days consumption

24 The temperature has risen with a Southerly wind to +22 and the sky is much clouded the moon breaking through occasionally. The warmth of 50 on the lower deck feels close which most likely depends on the air outside being loaded with moisture. No appearance of aurora through the openings of the clouds -

25. The temperature keeps up to +24 although since evening the wind has sprung up at N bringing with it a mist which settles white on the ship - Building a thin wall of ice around the ship to be "plumb" with the edge of the ice chock as a protection against the cold of the atmosphere. There will be an interval of a foot or more between the wall and the ship side. The lower deck is moist and keeps above fifty - We had an unusual number of natives ~~[illegible]~~ around the ship today among whom was Sable coat - They got up a dance opposite the entry port but attracted very little notice - They almost seemed dangerous to anticipate our intentions for Sage & myself were engaged at the time in printing a notice of a Dance the Captain had arranged to give them on board on thursday

GREAT NOVELTY ! !

IT IS INTENDED TO OPEN THIS SEASON

with a

NATIVE DANCE,

which will take place on board
Her Majesty's Ship Plover, at Point Barrow, on

THURSDAY NEXT,

the 28th. Instant,

between the hours of 4 & 8 o'clock p.m.

As the object of this Ball to our neighbours of Noo-wook is to restore that amicable feeling with which they have uutil lately regarded us,we ought on this occasion to use every means to conciliate their good will, and, avoiding any just cause of offence, to inspire them with confidence in our friendly disposition towards them; so that, having no injuries to avenge,they may be induced to treat with kindness any of our countrymen belonging to Sir John Franklin's party, or to the Ships in search of him, who may fall into their hands in a defenceless state.

Barrow, Amateur Printing-Office

The notice after several corrections was struck off in a very creditable form & on great regret now is that we have not four times the number of types.

26. Weather become again cold & clear Wind Easterly - Employed about printing a "prospectus" for the Weekly Guy in which Jago takes the heavy work!!!! Where is he???

27. Weather fine with bright moonlight but not a trace of Aurora Temp. -4. Interior of the ship keeps at +50 without a fire -- Printed the Prospectus which is quite a gem. A few natives about the ship today. They understand the invite for tomorrow and we expect a good number - ....

28 Thursday, the day fixed upon by notice (in print) for the native dance. The day was beautifully clear and in the forenoon the reflection of the sun's rays gave an appearance on the ice which I have never remarked before. It was in the form of a partial halo or as sailors call it "sun dog" below the visible horizon on the ice terminating not more than the tenth of a degree above the horizon about fifteen degrees on each side of the luminary the two parts converging towards a point in advance of the eye - It had somewhat the effect of a half circle depicted in perspective on the plane surface of the ice but incomplete at the lower or nearest part. When the sun had attained his meridian altitude the same appearance might be traced clearly both above and below the natural horizon forming two segments of a circle - The ship was prepared for a dance and in the meantime the natives collected in considerable numbers but the Amelik was not among them - They were admitted before four o'clock and the entertainment began with a serving of tobacco after which the fiddle, drum, Cornucopean and triangle, struck up followed by a native pol-alla, and so on each party alternately - towards six o'clock the natives entered into the full spirit of the concern & regularly stripped to the work varying the dance a good deal - Near nine the chief having got information I suppose that the affair was worth his coming to arrive in a sledge (being unable to walk owing to a dwelling in the pericarp) attended by sable coat their wives and several people - The dance was put an end to about ten the whole coming being seemingly satisfied with the evening's festivities. Night beautifully clear

with the light of the full moon This moon is called the Shud le wik, the one in which the natives are employed in making their clothes, such was the account they gave tonight -

29. The portions of the flags stolen last night were returned today, and leaving Sago to print a notice of the Plover being at Point Barrow this winter for distribution among the natives, in the hope they may be transmitted by them along the coast and fall into the hands of the "Kabloona," the captain and I walked to the villages accompanied by the young lad belonging to the chief - We were followed by several idlers from the ship who as we neared the huts spread the report of our arrival which soon caused a great number to gather round us following us to the omelik hut - The boy ran on in advance and gave the old man warning who came out and received us on his "house top" - The winter huts are now closely covered with snow and omegaloon's does not stand more than five feet above ground with a square opening on one end into which we followed the old man - Thence, going through a low dark passage sloping downwards for five or six yards we stood beneath the opening in the floor ~~of the floor~~ of the inhabited part of the hut of a circular form just large enough to admit one person at a time - Passing through this we stood upon a smooth boarded floor about ten feet wide and sixteen long - At the opposite end from the entrance was a sort of shelf four feet from the floor extending across the building and about six feet or ~~[illegible]~~ sufficient in length to answer the purpose of a sleeping berth for part of the family - The roof was about seven feet high and in the center of ~~the part~~ its covering the part unoccupied by the shelf was a square hole covered over by thin transport membrane supported in an arched form by two pieces of whalebone bent upwards from opposite corners ~~[illegible]~~ and crossing in the middle - The ~~sudden~~ transition from the daylight and glare to the dark passage was sudden and in some degree prepared one eyes for ~~being~~ taking in at the first glance the appearance within - on each side was a large lamp or sather trough nearly three feet long tapering toward each end & divided into three compartments of which the middle was the largest -

ARCTIC EXPEDITION

in search of

SIR JOHN FRANKLIN.

Her Majesty's Ship 'Plover' will be found wintering (1852-53) two miles S.E. (true) of Point Barrow, called by the natives Noo-wook.

Parties falling back upon that point are recommended to travel along the low chain of sand spits lying off the coast, as the most direct line.

The natives on the whole are not unfriendly, but must be dealt with cautiously to avoid surprise.

Commander.

Printed on board H. M. S. Plover, on the 29th. of October 1852.

on the nearest edges of the middle compartments were flames of a foot each in extent supplied by the melted blubber within, a sort of moss supplying the place of wick. On each side of the one on the left were seated one of the chiefs wives, ~~and~~ close to the other was a younger woman with a child and beneath the shelf was a second whose child slept beside her whilst on the shelf were four or five young men reclining, the whole party being naked to the waist, & the children in perfect nudity. On our entrance, whatever may have been their occupation, all was suspended. The first breath of the interior atmosphere was rather offensive but we soon got used to it, and as the temperature was already high, being followed by a number of men whom it seemed impossible to accommodate in so small a space, the flames of the lamps were reduced & soon after the old man made with his knife a large ~~opening~~ hole in the skin coming the opening in the roof to afford ventilation highly necessary in our crowded state. Our arrival seemed to give great satisfaction. The first thing of course was a smoke & then the hour we remained was chiefly occupied by the captain endeavoring to get information of the trending of the coast to the eastward to Deasi Inlet (Koon-a-lée) & beyond, and trying to explain the object of our being here. The chiefs was the only place of calm, and, taking a turn round the point to the southward a little way, came back direct to the ship accompanied by a young man and a boy who talked a great deal which we did not understand. The former in endeavoring to describe the sort of tobacco he had been given on board a ship (american twist or negro head) led us ~~to believe~~ in his description of the vessel to ~~suppose~~ believe it might have been the Enterprize or Investigator returning this summer, but we were unable to assure ourselves of the fact & indeed almost afraid we were giving way to credulity in supposing it to be either of them. As they willingly accompanied us on board the capt told Mr. Vernon of their story, requesting him to try his hand at finding out when & where they saw the ship. Mr. V. with the most exemplary patience allowed them to describe in their own way what they saw & eventually ascertained that the ship had diagonal decks are in chalk larger than the Plym

+ square luminators differing from ours which are circular – These marks were sufficient to ~~identify~~ show that she was ~~big~~ with Enterprize or Investigator, but when the boy described the omelik as wearing a long hat and spectacles Captain Collinson was identified – The remaining point of importance was that she had gone Eastward the summer before last – Thus a particular sort of tobacco with which I knew the Enterprize to be provided led to a voluntary description of their having boarded a ship ~~which~~ affording us more information in a few minutes than all the inquiries we could make of the chiefs and others in several months – – – – Clear moon light Aurora faint – – Near the larger fresh water lagoon at Noowook were numerous slabs of ice about three inches in thickness laid together in separate heaps on their edges. These are evidently a store provided for melting in the huts + intended to last until the snow drift has become sufficiently thick to be unmixed with salt a very common inconvenience on board as the drifted snow on the ice I have always found to contain more or less salt the melted snow being often distinctly brackish – I am unable to account for this + can only suppose that the saline particles are excluded on the surface from the sea water while in the process of freezing –

30 We had a number of natives from the town today who were admitted on board on account of the strong breeze + heavy drift – Some of them gave a good idea of the trending of the coast to the eastward as far as the Colville and corresponded well with the chart – Sable coat and his wife brought up two pairs of excellent Reindeer mits, the latter as a long promised present to me presented one pair, + the other was intended as a present to the Captain for her husband but these were not accepted – Another who has several times promised me a coat + moccasins gave me a pressing invite to his hut for tomorrow – I suppose all these admirers to be friendly and of course return presents are expected – Weather cold – 5 with a strong breeze + heavy drift: the ice wall being nearly complete keeps the temperature of the ship up long after the storm goes out – I fancy the aurora exists our head but is seen very indistinctly on account of the drift – There was a

FIFTH OF NOVEMBER.
1852.

ANOTHER NOVELTY!!!

On that day will be brought out the first Number of

"THE WEEKLY GUY"

(with numerous illustrations);

published at the Amateur Printing-Office
on board Her Majesty's Ship 'Plover',

WINTER QUARTERS, POINT BARROW;

[where 'Country orders' are punctually attended to]
and to be had of all Booksellers within fifty miles of the

NORTH POLE.

It is confidently hoped that a discerning Public will not fail to give due support to a Weekly Periodical calculated to afford a fund of amusement for leisure hours.

The Proprietors of this Paper have made unparalelled exertions, and spared no expense in getting it up, and having it embellished with drawings by

THE FIRST ARTISTS OF THE DAY.

N .B.. No. 1 will contain an account of the famous Guy Faux, shewing what an aspiring person he was in his early youth, and what a regular 'Guy' he became in his old age.

Observe ! Owing to a great pressure of matter the space in our columns is already limited; Contributors are therefore requested to put their 'Articles' into the Editor's Box before Tuesday, otherwise they possibly may not appear in our Journal until the following week, if then.

partial halo round the sun at noon forming then my imperfect parhelion one at each side on the other above at the distance of about 20°

31 Sunday. Service. Although the weather continues stormy hourly ~~natives~~ were alongside –

November 1st. Printing again – Weather still stormy. Ship moved in her cradle last night. Hull visited the village & brought some natives on board with him. Weather with clear cirrus clouds overhead –

2 The notice of the "weekly Guy" was issued last night & read with great applause, and today there were three letters in the Box! – Temperature +10 today, wind less but still at East & the sky cloudy – Drift around the ship on the weather side then fast deep with a sleep edge towards the ship at a distance of six yards this is more than I anticipated as the effect of a whole season & is caused by the ship being broadside on to the wind. No less than sixty natives mostly young people & children around the ship – Getting on with No one of "Guy" Sago being chief printer and compositor – Captain preparing for his journey eastward –

3 Printing – A boy a sharp lad who is the adopted son of Sable coat was on board today and rattled away at a great rate but could not be always understood. He spoke of having seen five ships including this one the Enterprize a whaler the Nancy Dawson & probably the Pinnacle with Martin – He is very circumstantial & this details about the Enterprize & I have no doubt speaks truly of the others – He spoke also of a land to the N N W where there are men poor who the blue beads are obtained but he must be sorry in the direction – Weather still warm +7 & cloudy –

4 This printing business is very satisfactory in its results but it is exceeding tedious and runs away with time – The weather continues cloudy & the temp. keeps above zero – One of the natives today said the land whence come the blue beads is very distant in a westerly or N W direction & he must mean the coast of asia as he has heard of it from others who bring the traffic from Behring's Straits –

Nov 5. With great perseverance on the part of Jays the first number of the Guy came out at six o'clock after which the effigy of Guy Faux was immolated as usual and a display of fireworks much to the dismay of the natives was exhibited. The Guy was subjected to his infamous punishment to them as an "Ang a ne ick tiglik" a great thief. They were evidently much impressed with it and individually assented they were "Nee-ku-nek" 'good' & not thief. Afterwards they were gratified with a dance and one over me with a splice. Vernon went away with two of our men & two natives in the morning to shoot deer & came back at six o'clock quite fagged having only seen the herd; he fired at long range but the ball fell short — Bright aurora obscuring stars of the fourth magnitude in the constellation "Pegassus" — Sky serene & clear moon light —

6 The event of this day has been the departure of the Captain with Wright Mid: and four men with six dogs & two sledges held together by a short line, both heavily laden with tent & clothes, and provisions for fourteen days. The object is to trace more accurately than has been done before the extent of the islands lying off the coast to communicate with natives if there are any to be found and to leave marks and notices along their for any part of the Expeditions which may come this way for Enterprise Investigator or if it be yet possible Sir J Franklins crews. The Capt also may be able to ascertain the present state of the ocean as to ice & thereby be guided in forming a judgement of what direction he ought to follow in his more important & more extended journey northward in the spring, as well as gain experience in sledging. The last is very important as it is only by experiment that any one can make his arrangements complete & know exactly what he may be able to perform with a limited number of hands. The party was accompanied by five men who assisted to drag the first eight miles & then returned to the ship — There was a breeze in the morning at seven o'clock when they started from N E & Lempt. — 6. Since then the breeze has freshened with a good deal of drift snow at East. This state of weather I expect will gradually improve & as the wind falls so likewise will the temperature —

Nov. 7. Sunday. After Divine service the natives to the number of eight or ten were allowed in among whom were Sablecoat and his wife - Sago and I proceeded to the village and half way could see the open water from the recent breaking away of a large piece of ice caused no doubt by the fresh breeze of yesterday evening - When we entered the chief's hut the place was very warm and had a strong smell which soon turned Sago sick and he was obliged to go out - I soon joined him & we returned to the ship - One of the natives who accompanied us going on arriving at the village and being surrounded by a crowd of people made a flourish with his knife in imitation as he said of "Magna Eunite" magnus men but as I took no notice of it it passed off as a joke that did not take - To avoid such displays it would be well always to go with some one to whose house one should pay a visit which would look as if one were invited & the companion would be a sort of guard of honor, so to speak - The day has been nearly calm but foggy, temp. about Zero, and doubtless the travelling party will have made good progress possibly resting tonight Eastward of Dease Inlet. -

8 The day has been overcast and the temperature as high as + 18 with very dark water sky natives as usual around the ship - Tempt. now - 2. Clear overhead with faint auroral bands SE to NW - First brew of spruce ready to be bottled ...

9 Cold but hazy. Water sky still near the Point Barrow village - six or seven natives on board & the usual number around the ship - Bands or arches of Aurora - Tempt - 5. Examining & dividing with Capt. the mess stock -

10 Weather still hazy & tempt - 5. Auroral bands tonight - Natives not numerous today painting & making a chamois or wash leather overcoat in the native fashion -

11 Weather cloudy, wind north, tempt a little above Zero. Whilst several natives were on board with their women the crowd outside was more numerous than usual and a part of our men being among some of the Eunit persisted in getting within the chain in consequence of which one of them was knocked down by the corporal of the watch - Knives & swords were drawn on either side and the natives retired to a distance those on board also making a rush for the door but were prevented and the affair soon subsided into a calm - Sablecoat was one of those on board and did not attempt to move though as an excuse to draw his knife he began to cut [illegible] a mess cutting off the morsels instead of eating them -

Nov-12 Cloudy & hazy. Water sky the same - Printing - a man called Daw at work - only a very few natives, thirty or so, about the ship but none of our friends on board until the evening when a Cape Smyth man brought a few fish -. No aurora of course visible but the magnet is in motion to an unusual extent -

13 The Weekly Guy came out today with more eclat than I expected - Weather still hazy & tempt -20. Several natives on board, and anxious for some of us to go to the village - Aurora not visible at midnight -

14 Sunday. tempt. -25. but tis pleasant to think whilst the wind is light our travelling party must be on their return - Sable's adopted son, the boy who spoke so clearly of having visited the Enterprize was on board and being invited to sleep here has acquiesced & is now lying on a locker quite comfortable - He talked a good deal today of the people of King-a-gi~~xx~~ (Cape Prince of Wales) and named one of the Islands & the Koh-leet (Asiatics, Tschuktschis) & described the coast as being mountainous - If we understood him he visited them with his father in an u-miak - - No aurora although the sky overhead is clear -

15 Making "hyphens" of Boxwood for printing in syllables the Eskimaux burden of a new song for the "Guy" - Weather severe, tempt in the day -23 now -24. Aurora - One usual game of whist - Looking out for the return of travellers - One guest of last night was pleased with his entertainment & went home early - 10 o'clock. Very few natives today who took their departure in the afternoon

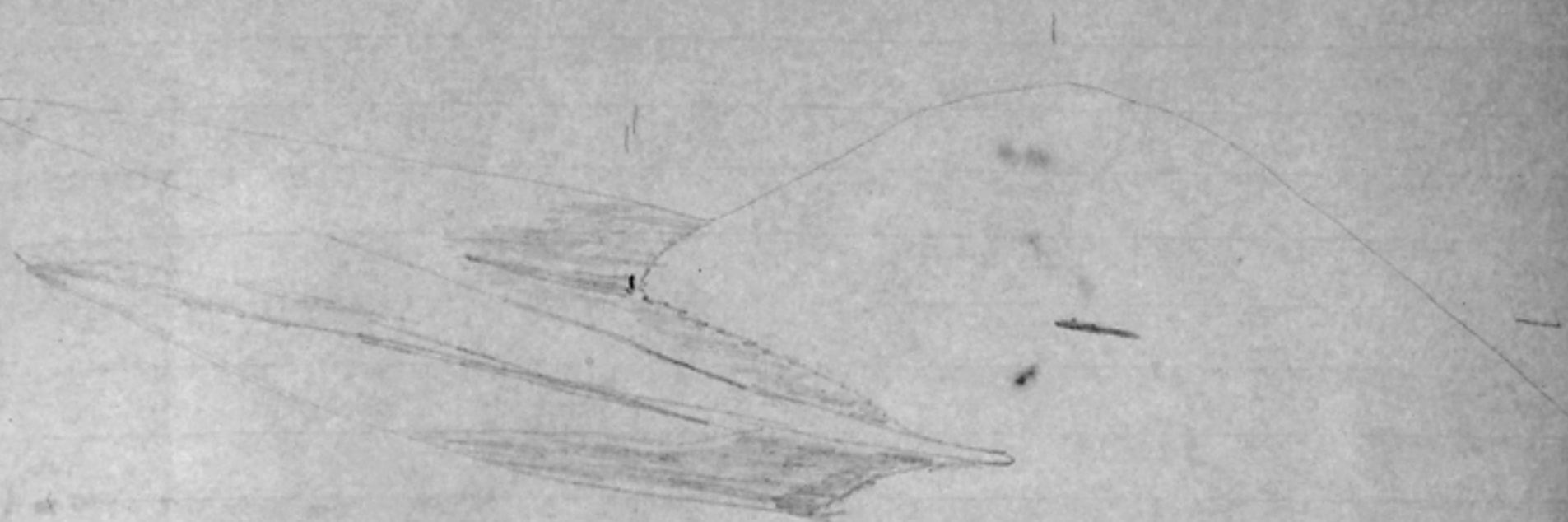
16 Sent three men a days march to meet Capt. returned without seeing him - they went to the end of the fifth Island & left some dogs food - - Tempt rose today with light air at S by W to -10 & since dark fell to -28 the wind has returned to S. and the Therm. has risen to -25 at 11 p.m. We had a good many natives around mostly women & children who hung about till six o'clock the Old chief was also on board for a few hours, the first time since our first dance -

17. Anniversary of the Plover's Commission. Tempt -37. now -35. Aurora. A few natives about the ship: Three men went again to fifth Island - I am getting my dissers to see the travellers return in safety -

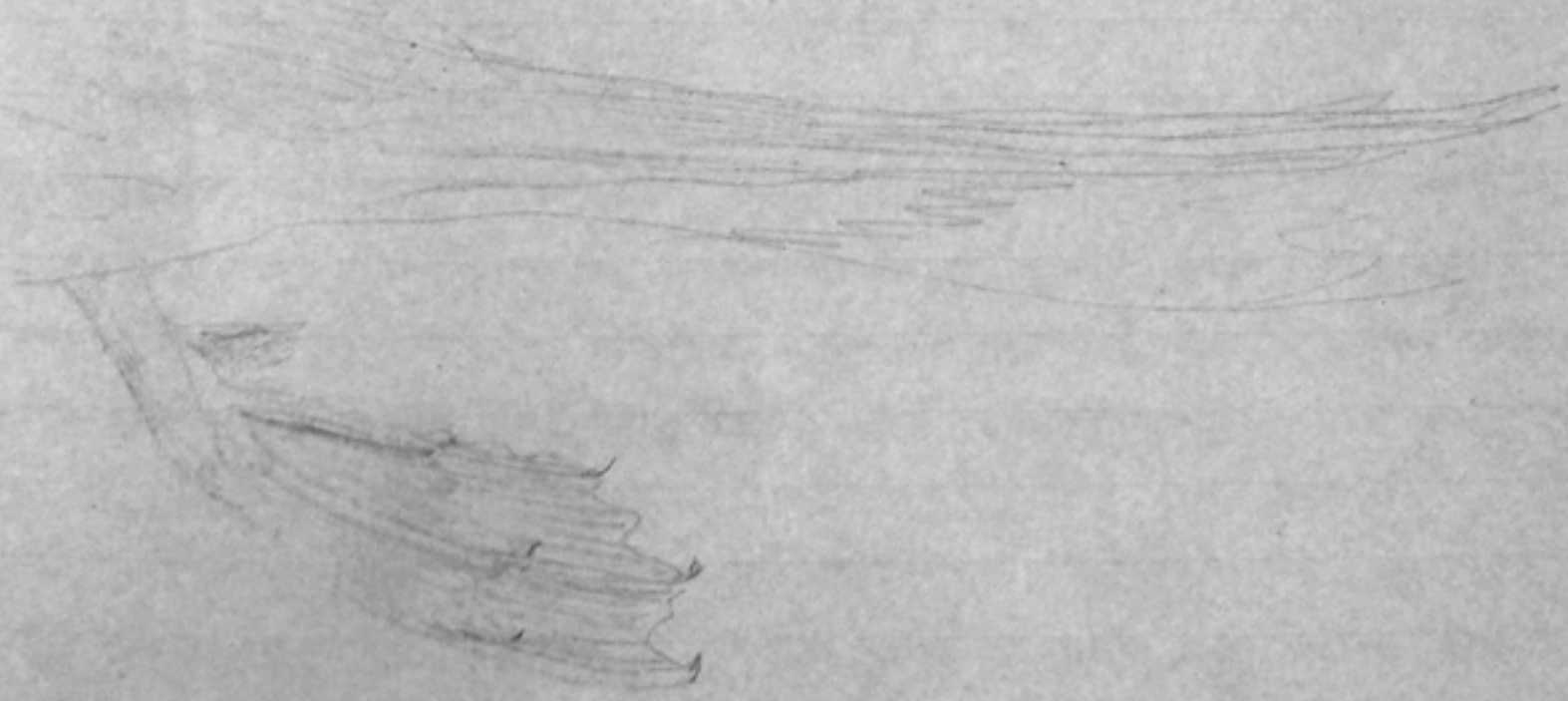
Nov 18 The travellers returned with the party sent to meet them about eleven o'clock having gone as far as point Drew. They had not suffered until yesterday when they made a long march thinking to reach the ship. The Captain has a blister on the heel the size of half a crown and Macfarlane is laid up with both feet and Walton with one: in both of the last the members are a good deal inflamed & painful otherwise excepting looking dust as coal heavers they are all well — Their garments & especially the sleeping bags are sodden with condensed vapor. This is severe experience but as I trust they will all soon recover it will be most beneficial, and their leader will know to the full extent what to guard against in his spring journey —. We had a large assemblage of natives around and some of them took charge of the skin coats & moccasins to have them properly dried & rubbed soft — The temperature has been below -30 all day, &, strange to say (at least as I ~~[illegible]~~ little expected,) without sunshine there was great mirage in the afternoon — Our friend the "intelligent boy" (I think we must call him the 'artful dodger') when I pointed it out to him said it was nothing compared to what might be seen in the summer & that is was a sign of fine weather "Cela Noo Kooruk" — The Captain says he never lost sight of the "water sky": this I look upon as a bad sign of being able to make nothing in the spring journey, besides the ice in Smith Bay was of recent formation being rough hummocky & thinly covered with snow & impassable with the sledges, I therefore think to travel over it in the spring might be dangerous as I look upon the last formed ice as the most likely first to go — The only things to be remarked were the tracks of wolves & foxes and some fresh water pools or lakes they crossed near the shores of Smith's Bay —

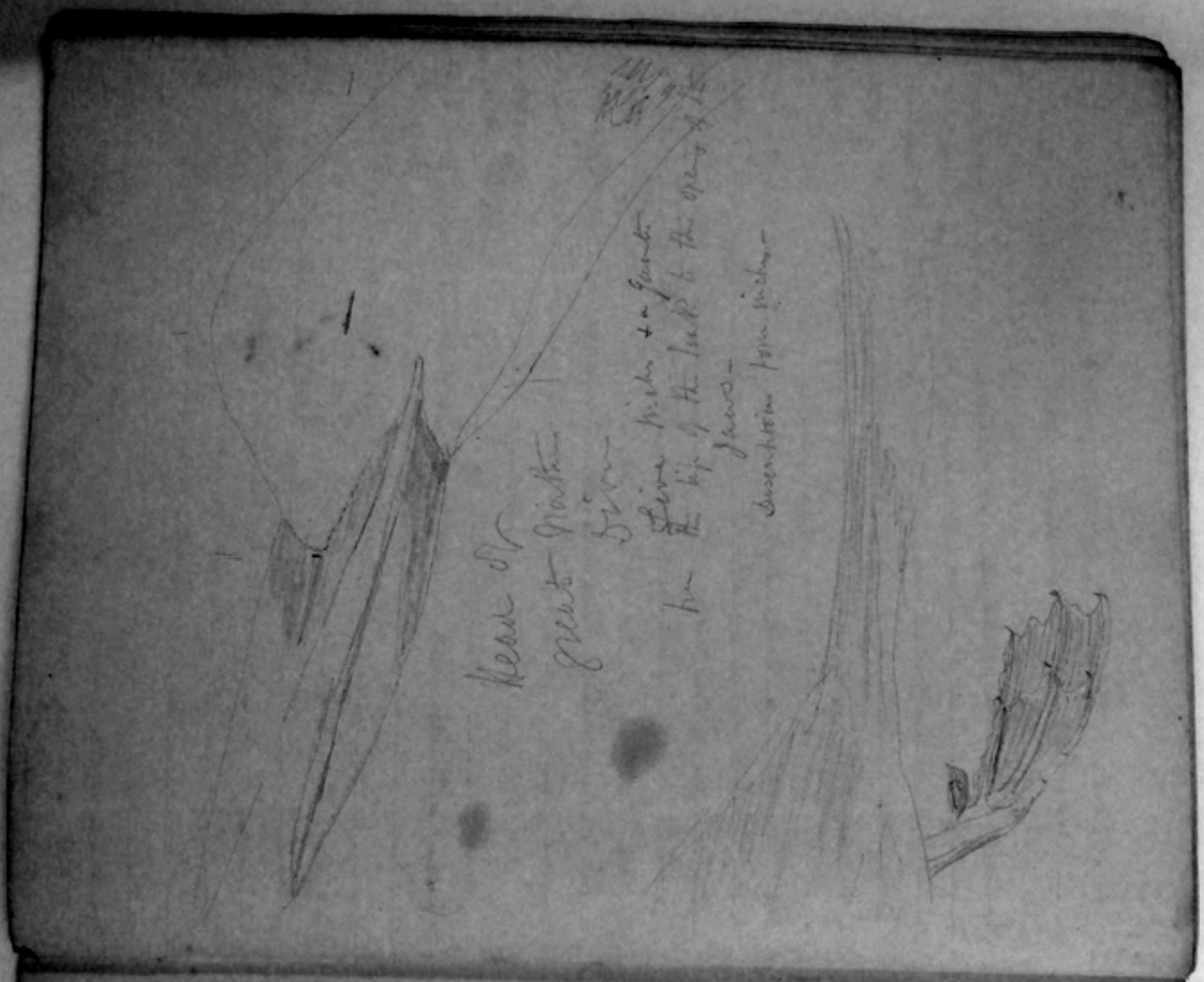
19. Covering the deck with a thin layer of sand previous to putting down snow thinking it necessary to increase the thickness of the deck to prevent the snow thawing when in contact with the planks — Printing — "Guy" late this week — only a few natives today. Temp -25. Wind SS. No aurora — the chiefs soon came along from the island late in the evening. Mens put a good deal inflamed & blistered —

20 — The weather has become warmer & hazy. Covering the deck with snow. Kerrin & Hull went to the village & two natives came back with them who with Ki-a-wak & the industrious lad were the only one on board. They invided tere of us to a dance tomorrow — The 'Guy' came out & was well received —

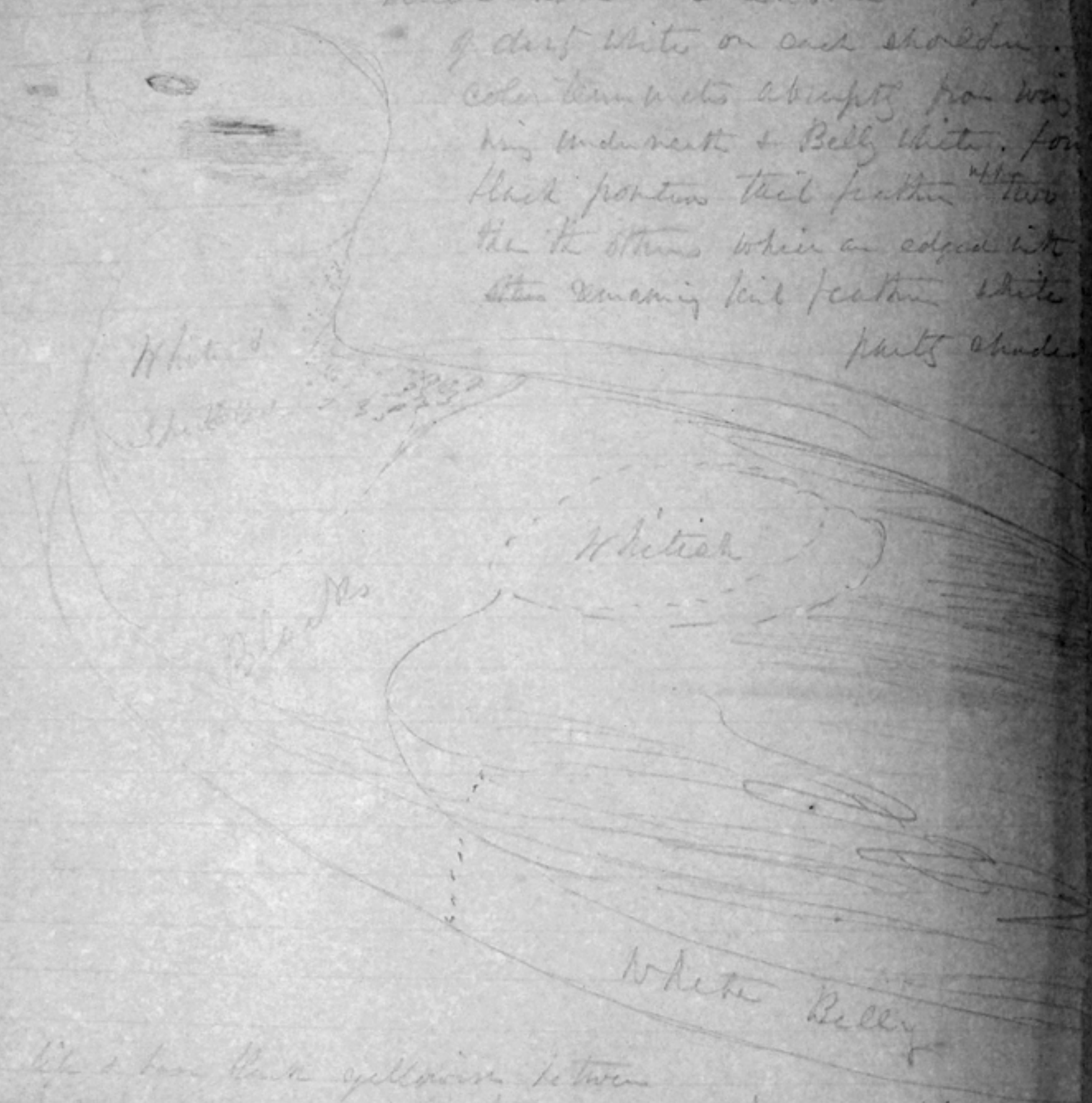


Head of
great Northern
Diver
Five inches & a Quarter
from the tip of the beak to the opening of the
Jaws –
Description four inches –



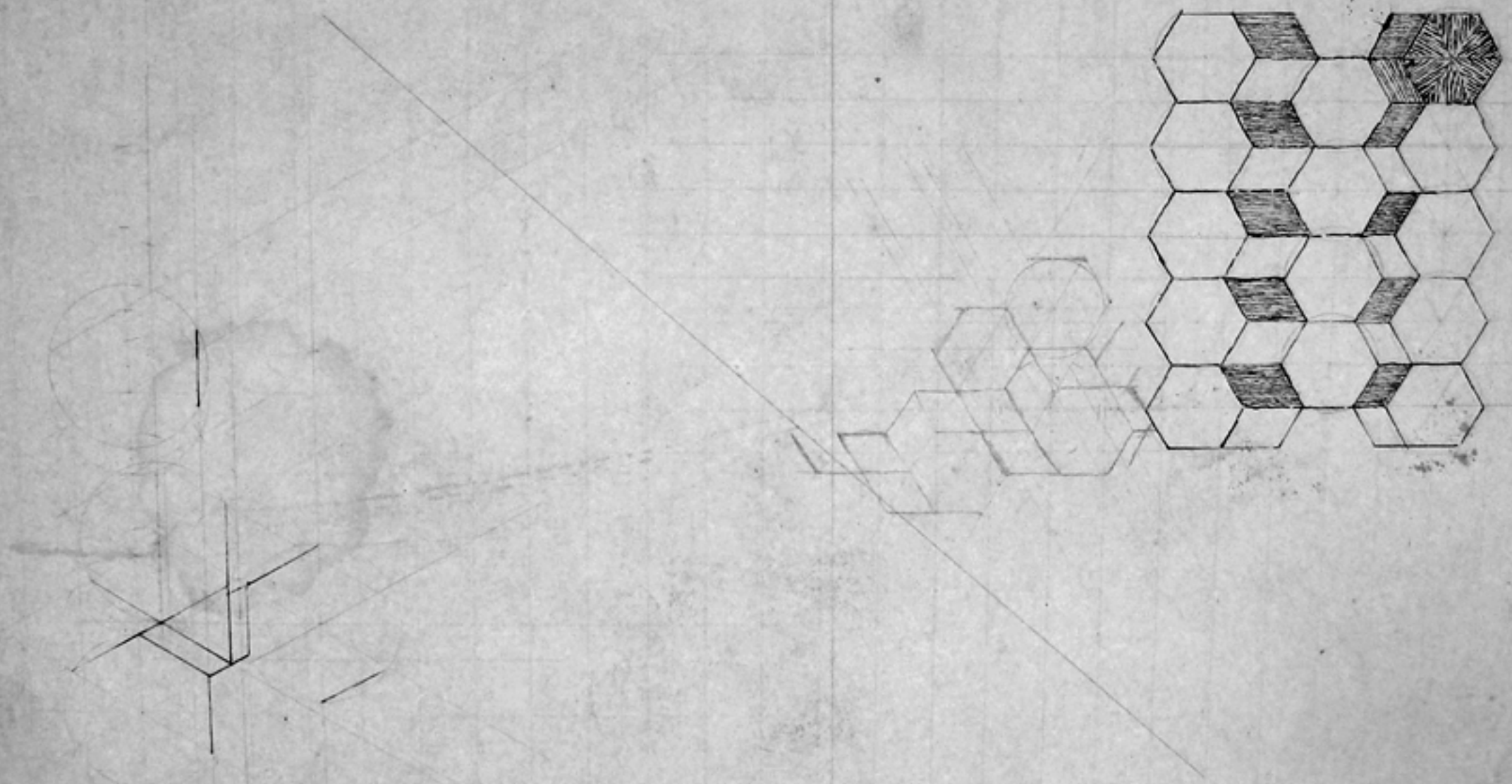


[illegible] black spot behind and below the eye
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible], neck ditto breast back & wings
black with ~~two~~ an ovoal scapula
of dirty white on each shoulder.
color terminates abruptly from wing
wing underneath & Belly white. four
black pointers tail feather upper two
than the others which are edged with
~~other~~ remaining tail feather white
partly shaded



Bill like & have black yellowish between
Foot black [illegible] & membrane black above lower whitish in
above & [illegible] do in front.

Kak'-tung-a I am hungry
Nik ki shuk tong a &c
Ema olik song a thirsty
E mi yuk tong a



Tins of asparagus and pease 2 Sample		12 tins	1/12 ½	13.50
Bottles fruits		14 Bottles	0.45 =	6.30
Sauces		6 Bot	0.30 –	1.80
Vegetables	12 lb	50 lb	0.31 =	15.50
Sardines		18 Boxes	0.31 =	5.58
Biscuits		1 tin		3.50
Sugar		80 lb	10½	8.40
Green Tea		12 lb	1.50	18.00
Jellies & Jams		9 Jars		6.00
Pickles		1 Doz		3.50
Hams		4[illegible] lb	.30	13.[illegible]0
Coffee		200	.12	24.00
Curry powder		2 bottles	75	1.50
Bath bricks		3	.18	.56
Butter		20 lb	.37½	7.50
Table salt		6 jars		0 50
Raisins		20	8.	1.60
Flour		2 Bbl	15.00 Bbl	30.00
Olive oil		6.	50 bt	3.00
Mustard		6	75	[illegible].50
Suet		40 lb	.6 lb	2.40
✓ 2 Dishes				1 50
Baking dishes				x
✓ 2 yellow dishes				1 50
Sauce pans				

H.M.S. Plover November 21st 1852. at Point Barrow.

The day being mild I went with Vernon to the village and visited Angoon [illegible]

H.M.S. Plover, November 21st, 1852. at Point Barrow.

The day being mild I went with Vernon to the village and visited Angoonisiak's (Sable coats) hut after which we went by invitation to that of an omelik the man who in the summer opposed our watering party and the visited one of the men who returned upon days ago after having been adrift on a floe with two others for six nights - It appears that this small party went out to hunt the white bear and the floe became detached floating them into the open water and from this perilous situation they were only released by its coming again in contact with the main ice - Although the weather was so severe this man was only slightly post-bitten a little about the nose and lips - The description of their sufferings would be one of thrilling interest if we could only understand their language sufficiently All the huts seem to be of the same construction and the seams between the boards are wonderfully close some of the pieces being nearly two feet wider & brought from a long distance as we understood castured and their surfaces are scraped clean & smooth Before we left the ship a large number of natives, including the chief his two wives and boy, Passak, who were admitted on board, had assembled around the ship but choosing Ke-a-wak to conduct us to his paternal mansion we were saved the annoyance of a 'posse comitatus' - It was interesting to observe the conduct of this diplomatic lad in the manner in which he treated the numerous parties we met coming this way - to some he was civil in explaining that we were going to his fathers hut, to others his answers were short, some he ordered on to the ship when they offered to return with us some he ancurred evasively & contemptuously, to others he was perfectly deaf and to one Vernon understood him to tell a direct falsehood - After the men had had their dinner, eight were allowed to go to the village, making the number ten invited yesterday, and some of these had arrived before we left - We were a little annoyed by a stammering man, who bears a bad character at the ship for boldness & thieving, from his endeavoring to force us to enter his hut - This fellow a few days ago had with four others tried to force his way into the observatory inside the lines and was consequently knocked down with a pistol and kicked out whilst his comrades fled at sight of the 'shoshoon' - The quarter master who had effected this violent ejection was one of the last to

arrive - Until this all went well but when the stammerer saw his enemy he became furious and leaped upon him but was prevented by others from using his knife - He afterwards tried to induce others to enter his hut but pressing that he had a weapon of some kind in his sleeve they stopped outside where several of them were hustled & thrown down and the carpenter's mate had his pocket picked of some tobacco whilst one held his arms to his side - However they found protectors who brought the in safety to the ship - The Captain's servant had been taken to the Sable-coats hut and treated well and thus escaped the row, and did not return to the ship for an hour after the others his entertainer officiously accompanying him on board - The old chief was sadly put out by the affair and endeavoured to get one party to go to his hut. His great desire lately has been to get Gunpowder so I presume he will consider this gun quite up - The wind is ESE & the weather hazy, no aurora, Magnet steady halo around the moon but no parselene

22 Aug-oon-i-ga-wa his wife and the boy came on board early today and shortly after another man who has been a good deal on board - They seem a good deal annoyed about yesterdays proceedings and throw the blame on the stammering man - They also advise his being shot if he comes near the ship! The family were a good deal in the cabin and the man drew a chart of the coast to the Colville river, pointing out the places where he met other tribes of his own sort & the Koyu Kuk Indians with whom they trade - The temperature keeps a little above zero and there is a SE wind with drift. Moon now clear - no Aurora -

23. Very few natives - weather clear during the day but thick with snow at night the wind having veered to Sw. left - S.

24 I omitted to say on sunday last that there was no open ~~sky~~ water nor water sky to be seen from the village and since then there is only today a doubtful patch or sath a distant one to be seen from the ship - If I understood a native aright today there will be none near Point Barrow for three moons that is until February - We had the old chief on board today who having been treated to cold preserved meats in the cabin remained there until 7 o'clock - Sables & his wife & a friend together with another family were on board but left the former seemingly disgusted at not being taken below: the other man being left alone was allowed to go on the lower deck to wait for the chief. Weather clear & cloudy -

Nov 25 Day clear and cold sun no longer visible - kept now -23. Only a few natives about are none admitted below - no aurora.

26 Quite an assemblage of young females about the ship, all amorously inclined, and a few men and boys; several of the latter in board. The lower deck, shews more and more the beneficial effects of the ice wall around and the snow coming of the decks in keeping up the temperature - The day was cloudy & with a Southerly air foggy, the temperature rising in the forenoon from -23 to near Zero, & since the a northerly light air has cleared the sky shewing a bright moon & dancing arch of Aurora [illegible] This is the ten day with the magnetic instruments which they closely watched ~~[illegible]~~ not seemed affected since the aurora began -

27 Toothache all day. Guy not out! few natives. Night clear moonlight with flurry clouds no aurora -

28 Natives numerous about the ship. Took a walk with Vernon & Gordon, for an hour in a direction astern of the ship & back again, followed by two native boys - One of them spoke of the Nunatagmutes coming this way in two months time. Night clear and cloudy with moonlight no aurora moon does not set now -

29. Guy came out! good! in the illustrations at least - few natives - weather fine. Clear moonlight, no aurora. Water sky due north -

30 Several natives on board among whom were Sables & his family who say ~~[illegible]~~ a party of their people have set out on a bartering expedition to Point Hope (?) which they describe as nearer than the Asiatic coast or Cape Prince of Wales, King a giar. The objects to be gained are Kellers, tobacco and beads in exchange for Glutton & Wolf skins - Weather clear & calm -30 but since evening the wind has veered to SSW & the temp has risen to -8 - The effects of a magnet were shewn to the mind to this wonder & two small needles magnetised were given for exhibition at the Mets - There is now open water near the village & the men are engaged in catching seals in nets -

Decr 1 Had some intention of visiting the village but the day being cold & requiring a change of clothing did not go. The old chief was on board and stayed until eight o'clock got him to give me the months of the year ten in number leaving two or three of the same

which happen at the beginning of the winter - A birth day! Kept up as a break in the week - weather clear & cold extensive aurora in a round patch overhead the 'fibres' at the circumference of it moving rapidly in succession from W to N & E - Tempt - 28.

2 Few natives. Weather clear Lept - 30 Aurora. dinner in cabin -

3 Feeling unwell with odd flitting cutaneous and muscular pains & toothach - Two small pustules have formed on my left thumb irritating the glands in the axillae - Cannot imagine the cause - The old chief and Sables were on board the latter only was below & seemed to rejoice in the arrival of some men from the westward - Guy proceeding -

4. The old chief Sables and several of the so called Noonalagmates were on board to-day together with Erksinera & his family who had gone westward - These being met the strangers on gone to them (was live only four days journey from Noo-wook) returned with them - The chief object appears to have been today to sell a sledge skin of six reindeer hides being short hair but otherwise well adapted for a travelling party's equipment - Wind NE, & cloudy no aurora - Guy came out. Good but hardly appreciated.

5 Weather stormy & cold only three natives - Served out fresh pork & potatoes -

6. Strong breeze from NW several natives on board - Adding another chamber to the observatory sanding the snow on the upper deck - Second brew of spruce beer drawn off rather sharp to the taste - Intercourse with native women forbidden on account of the epidemic clap

7 Weather cold & clear - The old chief and some of his family were on board - The fifth no. of the Guy a subject of great criticism and warm conhoversy! "Much ado about nothing"

8 Extraordinary mirage today extending from NW to W & S raising the snow horizon to a high degree in a perfectly even line like a wall whose base could hardly be distinguished Moon like a silver bow, & both yesterday and today the unilluminated part was visible and as usual seemingly smaller than the bright part - Mid-day is now a mere twilight & objects at a small distance are readily mistaken in their nature - Sky clear & temperature very low - 35 - Aurora very bright but having no variety of color Printed a bill for a Masquerade to take place on Saturday -

9. One small piece of venison was brought to the ship today. ~~[illegible]~~ - a game of Romedus - but few natives - Weather clear. Water reported by natives to be open near the Village Aurora - Lept - 18 Wind SE

Dec. 10 Had a good game of football today - Not many natives - Some sorrows of games &c among the men - Epidemic still goes on, another case today. Weather cold and clear. Bright aurora -

11 Wind veered to SE & West bringing warm and cloudy weather, and there is a great extent of water sky around. Having given invitation to a few natives yesterday to come to a masquerade this evening, a large number assembled round the ship giving some annoyance & trying to make a row - The old chief however was very active in quelling their mutinous spirit & they all went away before seven o'clock, having stolen my thermometer and some quicksilver suspended to a post beside the ship. About 20 remained to see the masquerade & departed to their huts at ten. The "Bal Masqué" was tolerably well got up, but some of the men got liquor & have been noisy in consequence

12 A few natives on board who reported that the thermometer had been buried in the snow gave the boy Ki-o-wa some tobacco to get it back - Temperature rises to 0 - evening cold & clear with brilliant aurora in irregular arches vibrating rapidly - plus convergent towards the Zenith - I find the metallic stuffing in some of my teeth take the cold temperature readily & give considerable pain obliging me to return on board - a serious inconvenience at times - 11 p.m. Sirius just rising & seeming to jump up and down in the mirage in an extraordinary manner - Water sky to the northward

13 No natives on board & not many alongside - no news of the thermometer. Hoving & cloudy

14 Kiowa was on board today but hoyt's back the tobacco I gave him to get the Thermometer with saying his attata would get it by & bye, so I gave him the tea wash - There was only one other a man on board whose wife has lately lain in - We had jested with him some time ago about calling the infant Plover or as he called it Lab-ba and on inquiring today he declared that to be the babe's name - Wind SE cold and clear, Aurora like a large patch of mist overhead seemingly as if arrested dissolved in the act of falling when near the earth -

15 Very few natives ~~on board~~ around the ship & only four on board, Ki-o-wa among the latter who says his father is sick with a swelling on his thigh & sleeps in a separate tent his wife too does no work - I remember the same in Kobarbu found isolating the patient

Breeze per SE continues with low temperature aurora but not bright.

16 Numerous natives alongside and Sables & several others on board - the former and his wife in the cabin & being offered a passage in the ship to Cape Prince of Wales were delighted apparently and for the present seem determined to go - Tried to get an idea of the extent of their knowledge of the coast but did not obtain a a distinct notion of it - Weather come on thick - Wind S left +19 outside and +14 on deck reversing the usual order of things -

17. Blowing fresh at South in the morning we were surprised to see natives come to the ship - among them were Kiowa and the father of the Parruck 'Plover and they were allowed on board - Those outside soon went home and these two were invited to stop on account of the weather as it blew a whole gale - In the course of the afternoon it was reported that the open water extended to the ice house used for an observatory & was making its way inside the point - The Capt & Hall went ashore & could see the water on the opposite side of the spit but from the ship could not see the extent of it - Kiowa was asked about it & was understood to say that the ice was gone there yesterday and from the village but thus the water could not reach the ship in which the other natives agreed - The water continued to approach gradually & the tide rising to 18 feet 7 inches at eight o'clock giving us all great anxiety yet it seemed impossible for the ice to break away in a land locked place like this - About ten the married native took himself off but the boy remains on board - The sunny has been clear over head with aurora & the wind blowing almost a hurricane in squalls at SW (true) & the opening between the point & the first island is now clear of ice and hollowed into a bay the margin of which is within three ship's lengths of the shallow gangway whilst the tide has fallen some inches and the wind has hauled round to West - I have therefore great hope that we shall not be moved though the swell moves the thermometer now hanging in front of me - If the ship does move into open water it is impossible to say whether anchors would be of use or what would be the result - Sub Deo est.

18 After midnight though the wind moderated the sea continued to encroach so far as to take away two of the stakes supporting our boundary rope, the rope however was strong enough to retain the piece of ice & prevent its drifting out - Daylight showed that the whole of the ice outside had cleared away and the breeze had detached the floe inside the opening piece by piece so as to form a deep bight extending southward about a quarter of a mile - The men were employed all day in transporting the shore anchor to a position ahead of the ship & getting out a large cable to it and removing the stream chain to ice anchors on the port bear - The natives came down in numbers and from the height of the snow drift quite overlooked the entry port - Ohiegulook the chief came down & made the natives work in carrying the chain ashore gives us great help. They one and all assured us the ship was in a perfectly safe position & the old man seemed quite annoyed that we should so far overlook his opinion as to take precautions against being carried out - In the evening he again shewed his authority by sending the people home - Night now fine & calm, with arch of aurora to the southward and West on the half moon a portion of the arch being reflected on the glassy surface of the water in our newly formed bay -

19 The night continued calm but the temperature did not fall very low, and since the morning it has risen again to +9 with a breeze at SSE with fall of snow and thick weather - The Barometer also is falling - The highest water was 17 ft 8 in. along side being then put above the mean & it is now 15.6. A good extent of open water could be seen to the North with floe ice in the distance - Hull & Wright went to point Barrow to look out to the Westward but did not see any extent of open water. The ice then seemed to have been driven off & returned pressing heavily on the shore. The same may be seen on the N W side of the first Island where the pressure has thrown up the ice in large angular blocks as the wind hauled round to the westward & North. A considerable number of natives on board & around today.

20 We had sablecoat & several others on board but little notice was taken of them in consequence of the people being employed in getting out a large hawser on the port quarter to keep the ship in her present place in case of the ice slide inclining to go out

The day was calm & clear & presented to us the novel appearance of open water ending in a well defined line along shore altering the view beyond description being merely a contrast with what we had been accustomed to look upon since the end of September, and not the less striking as it was unexpected - The moon today on rising was much distorted presenting the appearance of a battered copper disk or rather as Parry says 'like a withered orange' - since the afternoon the southerly wind has set in & the temp^t has risen to + 22 with cloud & haze - At five o'clock a few very fair perpendicular rays of aurora could be seen occasionally in the WNW -

21 A few natives on board and a moderate number around the ship - The southerly breeze continues Temp^t + 26 making the snow on the deck soft and disagreeable, ~~from~~ the heat of the decks thawing it partly - and below the condensation of vapour leads to disagreeable dropping especially in the gunroom - The open sea and water sky extend from the the village all around to the E by South true whilst the west shews the usual snow blink - The spruce beer was excellent today - Preparations for Christmas going on to be preceded by a play on friday evening - The Gurry came out today & gained some applause - I begin to fear for my stuffed teeth as I have had pain without sufficient provocation of late; however it may have been caused by indigestion I have felt ~~bad~~ for some time -

22 The old chief & several others on board. Temp^t + 28. snow on the deck soft & excessively disagreeable - The woman with her young pannick came on board & received a present of some beads a bottom & piece of tobacco - I could not make out the name & suspect Lutta is only a pretence to please us -

23 No natives on board & not many around - Weather warm. Felt unwell all night & agreed now - ~~Weather~~

24 The old chief & his two wives came on board & remained for the play the "Queen subject" & in the evening about a dozen men let in with Sables & his wife - The play went off very well temp^t falling -

Dec. 25.– Christmas Day. Divine service. Day per natives around &

V. R.

THEATRE ROYAL,

POINT BARROW.

On **FRIDAY EVENING, DECEMBER** 24, 1852,

Will be performed the Laughable Farce of the

QUEER SUBJECT.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

Dr. Bingo, . . .	Mr. Dunstall.
Charles, . . .	„ Cork.
Bill Mattock, . .	„ Matthews.
Ned Snatch, . . .	„ Gordon.
Sammy Spectre, . .	„ Saunders.
Tom Darking, . .	„ Bright.
Countrymen, , ,	„ Wright & Martin.
Julia, , , ,	„ Daw.

The Entertainment to conclude with a variety of Nautical & Sentimental songs.

Doors open at half past six, Performance to commence at seven precisely.

May be doubted but it is not the less possibly due

Dec 25. Christmas Day. Divine service. Very few natives around & none on board. The men had their dinner together at a long table on the lower deck making speeches toasting & singing in great good humor in the afternoon, all going off well -- The Capt dined in the G R as did also the Warrant officers - Weather clear & getting cold Moonlight & no aurora Wind NEG. Natives upon the new in watching seal holes with astonishing patience standing on three legged stools with spear in rest -

26 ☉. Several natives on board. Weather cold & clear. Numerous natives on the new in watching for seals. In the evening wind at South & getting thick Thermometer rising - faint aurora. Surprising extent of sick & hurt within these few days

27. Few natives today - Weather clear in the morning but since noon the temperature has risen & the Barometer fell a little followed by a Westerly breeze The +19. I felt restless & uneasy all the night with tendency to cramps in almost all the muscles which did not derive much benefit from mental anxiety about the numerous sick now on the list

28 Although it was blowing fresh from the W. several natives came to the ship - Wind increased towards evening with great drift but the moon was clear & the aurora bulliant pr. deg red to pale pink, and green, all in rapid motion as if caused by the wind. Temperature fallen to Zero & wind hauling to N N W -

29 Few natives about and among the five admitted on board was the father of the Lake said to be called after the ship who gave an account of the present proceedings at the village to the effect that the old chief Sables and Axinera with others were engaged in the peripatetic line walking in a circle and talking a great deal and that they will continue to do so for some days after which they will sleep Aug-e-ru-rik - He also gave the names of the committers of the theft in the house in the beginning of the winter including in the list Sables and Axinera our greatest apparent friends and most constant visitors. Of course his story may be doubted but it is not the less possibly true - The wind was from N & W all day & the Capt fell to -19 but now it is rather cloudy

+ NE SE. Moonlight. No aurora. Our Salt lake frozen again. Cold caught the [illegible] tooth again today giving excruciating pain -

30 Not above a score of natives alongside the ship several of whom had their bows, arrows and fishing tackle but they soon gave up their occupation as there were no seals to be seen. Two of them tried for small fish with their 'jiggs' (?) a line to which is attached a fish shaped piece of ivory suspending three short lines with hooks turned towards each other. this when let down to the proper depth through a hole in the ice & jerked up brings with it small fish which probably are attracted by the light. No success attended the operation today much to my disappointment as I hoped for a dish of Ekka looks for New-years day - - - The most of the men at the village are occupied, according to report, with the ceremonies or dances of the season - The temperature rose this morning & the barometer fell slightly from its great height & this was a barber at SW with snow but since then it has become clear & the wind veered to North tept -6. There is a moderate shew of Aurora forming an arch from E to NW of variable brightness and a bit of curtain-formed scroll above it. But the most interesting to me as I have never observed them before, are faint rays emanating from a point of the horizon nearly ENE true. The most distinct have a dull, diffused, red color, & stretch from North to Zenith, those on the South being hardly traceable. They extend above the Auroral arch but seem distinct from it, and behind it, or more distant, not mingling with, but occasionally eclipsed by the brighter arch. The vertical rays only from their parallelism, seemed to coalesce with the curtain fringe of the usual form - This will be worthy of remark in connection with the magnet observations

31 The old chief with his two wives and several others of the "higher grades" of the village were on board. The play was deferred on account of Gordon being sick. Played whist until the new year came in with Vernon, Sago and Hull - - The weather has been cloudy with wind at W but since the afternoon the wind has hauled round to E of N. Auroral arch, and moonlight with fleecy clouds -

1st January 1853 -

Weather clear & cold, tept -20 very few natives, chiefly young ones. Some looking after seals with their usual apparatus of three legged stool spear & bow & quiver of arrows - Aurora in arches or bands from NW to SSE scarcely moving -

After it had been arranged by the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that a vessel should be sent to Behrings straits with the hope of meeting or gaining intelligence of the Expedition under the Command of Sir J. Franklin Lieut Moore was directed on the 17th November 1847. to commission the Plover for that purpose which he accordingly did on the 20th. The Plover was a vessel of 230 tons & appears to have been selected on account of her moderate size and reputed strength having been built of teak wood in the East Indies for a pilot ship at one of the ports on the Hoogley river where she would be liable to be left on the banks by the tide and subject to ships of weather at certain seasons. This vessel was subsequently purchased by the Admiralty and employed ~~as a surveying vessel~~ on the survey of the Coast and rivers of China under the Command of Captain the Lieut Collinson during the operations of the British squadron on that coast in the years 1839-40-41-42 ~~[illegible]~~ — On Lieut Moore's joining at Sheerness the Plover was completely stripped & undergoing a thorough examination and repair of her framework and timbers many of which were replaced with English oak besides which numerous beams and timbers were were added as security against such pressure as might be expected in ice navigation — I saw her in progress at Sheerness in November & could not then recognise a vessel I saw daily & had been frequently on board of in China. The dockyard artificers were now putting on huge ice chocks or bolsters of wood from stem to stern above the water line which tended to give the hull a sort of wedge shape from the keel to the deck on each side besides sheathing the bottom with fir planks over which was to be laid the copper which on the bows and in places liable to injury was of very great thickness — These preparations were indeed sufficient to give due warning to any one who saw them of the anticipated dangers of the intended voyage. I volunteered from the Meander recently commissioned by the Hon'ble Capt Keppel and was appointed to the Plover on the 4th of Decr & joined on the 16th.

Matthews	G	Matthews	
Sherrod	Injection	Sherrod	Injection Sulfur Lime
Martin	— ?	Heydon	
Mac Donald	elbow X		
Heydon	Gonorrhea		
Mayra	ankle	Mayra	
Faiga	ankle	Dave	
Dave	right leg.	Bright	S.
Bright	left X	Walton	
Walton	D Knee	Heard	
Baker	chest	Diamond	
Heard	pains in ankles		
Diamond	[illegible]		
Hickey	brothers chest.		

DEAD

1853.

Jany 2. Weather fine & cold — 30 about a dozen natives on board and as many more outside — Aurorae arch & detached whorls.

3. Weather still cold in the morning but since the temperature has risen with a Sly wind & Bar at 29.50, to — 12. glooming. Sables & his wife on board with a few others but not a great number around. The natives speak of this as a fortunate time for catching seals which they say are abundant. Sables his wife and two others, women were in the captains cabin & much to their delight had their faces streaked with printers ink —

4 Having proposed a visit to the village yesterday, the boy Kiowak came up to escort us, evidently prepared for a refusal as he had his fishing gear with the usual three legged stool & spear for catching seals. Amigalow with his wives was on board & told the boy he did not believe we should go — it was a shaga-look, a lie, — more the less we went, taking a small sledge, & were well received, Vernon, Hull, Wright, & myself — We stayed in the hut nearly two hours, entertained by Sables, his wife & old rheumatic father, besides Kiowa and seven females — The greater number of the last, at least four were visitors, and, as they came in were requested to undress, that is, take off their coats, whether as a compliment to us or to keep the crowded space cool, I know not; but most probably the latter as their furs, when worn in the high temperature of their huts, become unpleasant to the olfactories — They were all regaled with our tobacco, and Vernon gave a needle to each of the women — An old man, the oldest I have seen in the settlement, was presented, much to his delight, with a piece of Nikimon, or Cavendish (Cake) tobacco — by this name I understand it to be chewing tobacco like biscuit or other "nikki" ~~edible~~ (edible) — We made a move to go, but were requested to stop when some whale was brought in raw, & seals flesh boiled. I took a little of both for politeness' sake, & found the only fault with the seal was that it was underdone, and the whale was edible, being the substance filling the intervals between the roots of the 'Palein,' and has a flavor something like cocoa nut — Sables saw us clear of the village, and the

boy accompanied us to the ship - It appears to me they were all a little surprised, but more pleased to see us, independent of all favors in the way of tawak and needes - The boy coming towards the ship gave the names of the different settlements along the coast towards Day Cape, and we had him down in order to make a note of them, but unfortunately for this object, he saw the process of serving out tobacco to the crew, the quantity of which piled up in a heap excited his admiration so much, that his wits were adrift so ~~[illegible]~~ that we could get little of the information required - The wind has been N.W. all day, & cold -15, with scattered clouds - No-wú-ya & the wind Ka-núng-na - the boy says clouds usually accompany this wind -- faint aurora showing above the clouds in the ?NE horizon -

5 The old man to whom I gave the tobacco ~~this~~ yesterday came down today with a present of a good pair of gloves for me - I lured him below and shewed him the "ig-lu" or interior and gave him and his wife some present - I tried as I have done with many others to find out his age which cannot be less than eighty but could only learn that his years were "a-mil-sak-tok" many, in proofs of which he pointed to his grey hairs and toothless gums; he might have pointed to his bleared eyes also - His intellect is clear and he seems to be held in some respect by his neighbours - Mr. Hall re-minded him of his activity in the summer time in giving chase to his boat to beg tobacco, and the old fellow chuckled in describing to another Native how Halls boat tacked & evaded him - He left early as he wanted to "she nik" (sleep), I presumed to get home before dark - When he came on board first he said there were many coming but it was only the usual number which would doubtless seem many to him as he is an infrequent visitor and might not know how many idlers we are daily attended by - ~~At~~ "Ak sin ne ra" was also on board, and as he happened to be abroad yesterday sealing, did not see us at the village, he invited us to go there tomorrow - Lucifer matches are this man's delight and are

almost the only things he begs for – The weather is a little hazy around but tolerably clear over head showing bands and patches of Aurora The wind is nearly N N W tare & the temperature —32–

6. Sabbs and his wife were down at eight o'clock this morning bringing with them a piece of seals flesh for me, & for which I gave them some tobacco – They made enquiries today as they often do about Eng-e-Cáu-da and when it was disented as a large Island they went on to talk of a white woman they had seen or heard of who came among the Ko-yu-Kuk Indians from an Island where there was a great summer season & no winter but we could not make out the story – Possibly some Russian or half-breed from Sitka was the subject of their talk – They say the people are good at Noo-wook & wish us to visit them again – The Captain took a drive along the islands today and seems to think the ice hove up there has been done by currents as he considers it not to have been a lee shore at the time of the late gales – I think, however, when the wind veered to N.W. it had still force enough to press some of the thinner floes on the ~~weather~~ north beach before the tide caused by the SE gale had fallen, and the water having since subsided, gives in an more imposing appearance than it had at first – This is the opinion formed by looking at it from the ship – There is still a light air from Northward & the temp —30– weather clear and Aurora in sheeds and patches, but showing the vertical fibrous structure of the rays –

7. The very old man, the patriarch of Noo wook, was alongside before ten o'clock & out of pity for his years was admitted on board. This time his wife had a present of a good pair of deer skin mitts for me, ~~and~~ in return for the needles I gave her I suppose – I asked another young woman what I should "i-took" (give) in return & understood nothing was expected, which I believe was really the case as the old dame neither begged of me nor looked wistfully after me as I moved about the deck,

a practice common enough among them as they make presents hoping by that means to get a larger return than by ordinary bartering. The reuse is of course generally successful the first time any one of the practises it, chiefly because it is politic to allow it to be so: but the ceremony of interchanging gifts, if it be looked upon as of any weight among them either as an assurance of friendship or otherwise, does not require frequent repetition. In the present case, having satisfied myself that no return was expected, I did not like to feel myself outdone in generosity by the old lady so I gave her more than the equivalent, as bargains go here, in leaf tobacco with which she seemed both surprised and delighted, immediately calling the attention of the old man to it. A great number were alongside today although the weather was cold — 30. At eight o'clock the heavens were clear and the Auroral arch complete southward of the Zenith & faint patches might be seen to the north of it; but since, the sky has become hazy with wind at N.W. true shewing only shadowy glimpses of the Aurora & the higher stars through the haze. The "guy" for last week came out tonight accompanied by a sheet of "Twelfth Night Characters" with conundrums making up in some degree for the delay.

8. The old chief & his wives were on board today with Axmera & several others. The stammerer was also alongside & being out of favor as the worst of the bad people here was told to go away but the chiefs influence was of no avail & even Axmera who gave him a present of tobacco to go for the ship had not power enough to make him depart. Soon after they all went out of the ship, and the majority went off to some distance & with the objectionable individual. Soon after the others returned without him & the chief & the others came on board again and requested us not to go to the village for some time. In the afternoon the chief & six others with three children were regaled in the Cabin & witnessed the play afterwards. The weather rather hazy in the evening & the wind SWly but it is now inclined to N.W. again Tempt — 15.

1853

Mr. J. O. Had the old chief on board again who brought his usual attendants with him, and a piece of venison for ~~sale~~ a knife but it did not seem of value sufficient & he had to content himself with two preserved meat tins — The stammerer afterwards came alongside but contrary to expectation went away when Omigaloon told him — I counted including all in sight of the ship 72 and immediately around 56 those inboard being 18, by far the larger portion of whom were children young people & women making a total of 90 — I numbered the chiefly because there seemed an unusually large force, but for their constantly moving about I could not make out exactly how many men this number included — The boy Passak asked to be taken below today and I had him down for half an hour — He has not received presents from me before and today when I gave him about an inch square of "Nikimoon" he thought I was joking & could not at first believe it to be tobacco, and when he left he evidently could not comprehend the gift — The old chief I suppose will initiate him into the mystery of taking half all that is offered to him — The day has been clear, with just a faint sign of water sky beyond the village — Aurora in my faint arch or bands overhead but a bright one to the southward none north — Wind light & N.N.E. Temp — 20

10. The old chief brought down a part of a haunch of venison weighing 32 pounds & wanted a large knife for it but not getting the article he wanted he sent it away again — A good many natives about & on board and noted down a few words for a girl who fell into a communicative mood — Working up back time with the Guy, Lago being otherwise engaged — Wind north — 15 temp — murky. Bows and arrows still the chief thing bartered & a few spears —

11. Sables & his wife came on board early. Ak-sen-ne-ra gave Hall & me the names of the Islands & places in the vicinity of Point Barrow which will be available to make up his chart of this neighbourhood — The girl who was on board yesterday, it appears, did not go home last

night and being one of Sallis connexion was enquired for on board this morning by him & his wife - She soon after made her appearance alongside & the affianced man or husband which ever he may be was there likewise. Both were admitted on board & they had an interview in which the girl looked sulky & he took her away early although she was one of the party below giving the names of the islands without him - The two boys Ki-o-wa & chond lak returned to the ship after dark with the hope of sleeping on board but in this they were disappointed - Ki-o-wa said the girl had had a 'row' with her "o-ik" before she came yesterday, & that he had kicked her, & in consequence, she did not choose to go home last night, which seems probable - I mention this "domestic drama" as we cannot learn the nature of the compact between man and wife here where jealousy is seldom observed, and bigamy or polygamy seems a virtue in a man or a privilege of a chief - Indeed so far from being jealous the men offer their wives to us & seem to rejoice in their gains and I think amongst themselves "promiscuous intercourse" is not infrequent at earliest ages than civilised people might imagine - Whilst on this subject I may remark that a numerous family is never seen & pregnancy is very infrequently observed among a large number shewing that there is always a long interval perhaps an average of three or four years between the children of our women and I think they do not bear at an early age - The most obvious cause of the long interval between the births is the length of time they suckle the baby a boy of four or five being commonly seen to take the breast - It may perhaps be inferred that promiscuous intercourse on the part of the female, as it is supposed by some to do, may prevent the early fecundation of the ovum in those who are not bound by some law of fidelity to one man - I have not had any reason to believe that they use any means of producing abortion as the natives of Polynesia

and elsewhere are said to do and therefore conjecture the causes of females not bearing at an early age to be possibly the above — Parturition I know to be easy, though at the birth of the first child and before the husband is very careful and attentive, so much so as to lead me to suspect that miscarriage is not uncommon and may be encouraged before "taking up house." Sterility is not unknown & seems rather a reproach, but the practice of adoption is so frequent that both this and unusual fertility may be perfectly veiled from the observation of strangers who cannot speak their language perfectly, and who as we are situated in regard of them, cannot become familiar with their customs — We also got the names of a number of points between this & Kotzebue Sound including Point Hope beyond which Appinnern had never journeyed but he had often heard of the Cape Prince of Wales people & their driving sledges, and he seemed familiar with the names and precipitous appearance of the Diomede Islands — — Weather fine & empt — 20. clear Wind NEG — Auroral Arch overhead the Easter and being cut horizontally by thin strata of clouds shewing it to be more distant than they.

12. Sables wife was on board early with some yarn about having lost a 'dela mói ya' — The old chief & his wives were also below — The old man was amused or interested with the burning of Eau de Cologne on the finger and getting too much on his hand the blue flame extended all over fighting & I think slightly scorching him, but immediately after he joined the Captain & his wives in the laugh against him — Removing the ice from the upper deck and replacing it with snow & fitting the fore hatchway with a door. Water sky was faint yesterday but tonight is very plain from W by S to N by E. The Wind seems inclined to haul round to ESE which is probably the cause of the ice easing off shore & shewing the open water or rather the "Water sky" — Aurora overhead & to the S in whorls but a little obscured by haze —

13. For the last few days there have not been less than 80 or 90 people inboard and

Jany 13 1853

around the ship but mostly consisting of children & women the full grown men amounting to perhaps a score or so but all quiet and civil enough - among the today was the stammerer but not making any stir - - Sables and his wife were on board & "Man-u-ai-li" from whom I got the dual and plural of several nouns which if they are correct seem different from those given as examples by Captain Washington in his vocabulary - - The bartering of bows & spears still goes on I presume on account of the avidity of the natives for tobacco - Having asked Gordon today to barter a few specimens of each implement he saw for me he returned in a very short time with four sealing darts and two bows in their quivers and soon after another bow & four darts with their throwing sticks - The seal spears seem to be most valuable I think because they have a great deal more ivory, or walrus tusk, about them - All their spears and darts seem to be made on a common plan, I mean those for fishing, namely a barbed point which on striking will become detatched from the staff & remain fixed in the fish or animal but still held by a long line which ~~unrolls itself~~ becomes unrolled from the staff to which the end is attached by a 'spair' so that the staff shall offer all possible resistance in the water by being dragged sideways - this resistance is sufficient soon to exhaust a seal into the body of which several darts are successively thrown - The only other dart I have yet seen here is one for throwing at birds the point of which is double the two portions ~~&~~ nearly an inch apart & barbed on the inner edge, the staff is four to five feet long, slender and armed near the middle with three other barbed points, five inches long, and a little curved towards the staff, from which the spring at an angle of 45° surrounding it is a circle at equal distances - The arrows are various in the form of the head & the material of which it is made - flint, bone, ivory, or iron of which there is no scarcity as the whaling ships purly barter iron hoops - The flint head is lancet shaped, and the bone most commonly pointed and barbed, whilst the iron ones are broad and deeply notched at the edges to make barbs - the blunt heads are more than an inch in diameter & squared rather than rounded, and are used mostly for small birds (as "stunners") being more

Jany 13 1853

from presenting a broader surface to strike small objects and maintain the sufficiently to catch them before they revive if not killed outright — I omitted to mention before that on Sunday last Vernon called my attention to the doings of the father of the child said to be called 'Plover' — He with his wife and child were in Vernon's cabin & the child seemed to be suffering very much and crying, indeed it had all the appearance of being half suffocated under the fur coats of the mother & its mouth nose & eyes were covered with the Reindeer hairs from her dress — To soothe the babe the father rubbed two pieces of stone for striking fire with against each other & then applied one of them to the childs head, the soles of its feet & other parts of its body & then to the mother in the same way not following any particular order in reference to either apparently — This seemed some superstitious observance, like one person rubbing the pained part of another with the hand & then blowing upon the hand so common among them and forcibly reminds one of the "mesmeric passes" &c — Weather hazy during the day but since eight o'clock it has become clear overhead & the Aurora may now be seen in an arch over ~~head~~ the Zenith and in bands & curls from the north & more to the South. Wind North Tempt + 17.

14. The Natives were not so numerous alongside today and among them several who had prostitutes — their faces though the cold has not been very intense — 'Ak-nu-na-ra' & several others were below with the boy Ki'o ua & the girl Man ra-li from whom I gained some addition to the vocabulary — The weather has been rather hazy & in the evening there was some drift — Since then it is clear overhead and the Aurora shows in pale bands both N & S of the Zenith — The moon had a halo around her with a bright spot above & on each side and a pillar of light beneath.

Tempt — 26.

15 The temperature today has been −37 and consequently fewer natives came along with the old chief & a few others were on board. Among those around were the Stamm who seems to make a plea of not having stolen the thermometer. He is really a most difficult subject to deal with as leaning towards him in allowing him about the ship might be mistaken for dread of him or his people. He however left today as desired. The Guy for today was begun this morning! This is better than being a week behind. Wind NW and very light however heavy with water sky from W to N. Faint arch of Aurora crossing the Zenith & another more perfect to the North none South. The sun evidently approaching by the increased light about noon. Had an alarm about a bear which set all the natives agog in chase but it turned out to be only a dog on the first Island. Some of our party also prepared their guns for the chase.

16 No great crowd of people around but nearly twenty in board. Walked with the Captain half way to the village attracted by the open water which could could be seen from the ship. It is close to the beach for a quarter of a mile this side of the village extending round the point by native account as far as cape Smyth to which the water sky may be seen to reach. The water with floating masses of ice might be traced northward & the water sky thence eastward, the edge of the ice seeming to trend thence in a line with the Islands and on its edge the natives could be seen watching for seals. Wind ESE & temp −39 & a little hazy. Since evening clearer temp −33 Aurora is and soon & light breeze from SS.

17 The old chief & the very old man Aksemmna & the others were on board. The Captain having several times invited the widow and his child of the man who was drifted away on the ice, she is reported today as

coming tomorrow - The old man At-Ka-na was well pleased today with his visit having had his dinner of preserved meats and some tobacco besides seeing the lower deck. His wife was at home - The water sky continues in the direction of the village extending to to N.N.E. - Had again some reference to the Nunatagmuts En-nu-in, mistaken by Simpson in 1837 for the Russians - They are a tribe of Esquimaux who dwell on the rivers inland and do not practise fishing on the sea and do not possess boats - It appears that they barter Russian articles & produce of the land for what these people can give as the produce of the sea - - Weather clear & cold & a man sent to the masthead said he saw the sun but Hull went up on 12 o'clock & could not see him: the Natives however assert the luminary was partly seen from Na-wuk on Saturday - Tempt - 40 in the afternoon. Froze some mercury in a bottle & compared the monster - Now Tempt - 28 light N.E. breeze, clear with fringed arches of aurora overhead & North the big only on South of Zenith.

18 The old chief brought down the widow of the man who was drifted away on the ice some month or so back and she received a large present of tobacco, Preserved meat tin (ut-Kash-mun) some needles, & a few beads for the baby. She seems a quiet good tempered woman, and though no doubt, I should say, she feels her loss as acutely as women of her tribe usually do under similar circumstances usually do, she made no display of her feelings to us; her manner was quiet & subdued though she was observant of the novelties around her in the Captain's cabin - It would I think be an error to suppose that these people have no feeling, and as an instance I would mention one young woman who is frequently being the other day burst into tears when relating that she had lost both parents - It ought also to be mentioned that she is not

perhaps of the ordinary intellectual capacity, & her feelings & passions not the less strong but under less controul - She is also subject to ill treatment from those who profess to protect her, & spoke of being her robbed of her tobacco by some of the women of the village, and it may be seen that she is held in but little esteem by the men who come to the ship. The old chief noted particularly the things given to the widow & we tried to make him understand that the were many in like circumstances in England - Ak-sinnera was present and seemed to catch our meaning more than the others: indeed he seems the most disinterested or rather least selfish of our visitors and is therefore the most ready to comprehend us - He has evidently formed a high opinion of Piktoria as he calls the Queen, our Great Omelik, to whom he has been told our ship and almost everything on board belong - A woman to have so much power & wealth must of course amaze him and it would be a matter of extraordinary interest to be able to give his impression of our Omelik as he conveys it to his associates at the Mets - - The water sky still hangs over the village though no open water can be actually seen from the West head - The natives say they saw the Sun from the village the day before yesterday, but although I cannot doubt the possibility of their having seen him on account of the extraordinary refraction sometimes occurring in these latitudes, yet, as they asserted they could see him today when we could only see something like the brightly tinged edge of a cloud on the very horizon, such as we see immediately after sunset, it is probably the same as they report to have been the luminary himself - The weather has been cold & clear the Lept-30 at nine o'clock there was a perfect arch of Aurora

almost like rainbow 13° high in the S.W. with fainter whitish bands in the Zenith & north of it. The moon at the same time shone highly above at an altitude of 30°. Since then the Aurora has been in bands and whorls of fringe

19 Several were admitted on board among whom were the old man & his wife out of the small number alongside. The Stammerer came down & was led away by Vernon but he returned towards the ship, on which two marines were ordered out with muskets. When told of this by Vernon he threw off his skin cloak dew his knife & placed himself in a posture of defiance being at a distance of about sixty yards but was easily persuaded by another native or two to depart. He met Sables & Aksennera with their wives on the spit and no doubt told the news but they came on as usual making no allusion to him. To try the effect I asked Sables if I ~~should~~ might go to the village tomorrow when he said I might & he should send the Stammerer away. When the marines went out the women & others around did not move away & the wife of the old man on board went out, but the old man on making a move to follow him was by a single word from the Captain reasoned & remained on board. The old fellow is now a daily visitor as he is well beaten & seems to look upon me as his special friend. The tracks of three bears were discovered today crossing the boundary & making northward. No doubt they were attracted by the smell of the oil burnt in the ship's pins or they are said to be by whalers in trying out blubber. Sky clear & very faint aurora, undefined, Tept -41 Slight haze & halo around the moon at the distance of about 20° of an oval form long axis vertical, upper & lower parts brightest

20 Halo around the moon last night disappeared about midnight beginning at the

upper part – There is another tonight all equally bright of ~~equal~~ the same diameter but as the moon's altitude is greater it is apparent to the naked eye ~~than~~ the lower semidiameter of the heels is greater than either the upper or lateral ones which seem equal – This, I presume, is the result of refraction – Faint shew of Aurora but increasing – Very few natives around & on board – One friend Kiowa gave me some words including the numerals up to 20 – which seemed as much as he had patience for at one time –

21. The natives were not numerous about the ship and among those who were allowed on board was a stranger who as we understood had come from a long distance on the West Coast. He turned out however to be a son of the very old man & probably does live at an unascertained distance towards Long Cape – On attempting to ask him questions such as would be readily understood by those who see us frequently, he was altogether at a loss, verifying Capt Parry's remark, that when a stranger visited his ship the others who were familiar on board had to interpret for him. So we constantly find it here, and is a lesson that ought to prevent us pursuing that in travelling either east or west we could either understand those natives we might meet or make ourselves understood by them in a satisfactory manner, besides confirming the idea we already possess of the great utility of a native companion for one parties who was already accustomed to converse with us – The great difficulty I have always seen in inducing any of them to become companions in this way is that they are averse to being long away from their own companions, probably getting weary of us after the first novelty ~~in~~ of acquaintanship has worn off, as well as a most decided objection I believe they have to travelling beyond their beaten track, or at least beyond a point known to them by description – Their geographical knowledge is ~~by traditional~~ [illegible]

limited to the accounts of a few who have seen the coast as far as the Straits of Behring on the one hand & the Colville River on the other; and I have not heard the mention any other tribes different from the esquimaux except the Kon-yu-Kaks, and the Asiatics or Koch-lit - They say that the former are armed with guns but they cannot tell where they get the or their ammunition - The old Chief & his wives were on board, and are mentioned merely as "distinguished visitors" whose absence is a relief - The weather is hazy & whorls of aurora to the N E of the Zenith can be seen faintly through it - Moonlight but no halo - Wind WS & Lapt - 39 & Lapt - 44 in the afternoon -

22. The wind was fresh in the morning and although the Lapt was — 34 we had a good sprinkling of native friends on board: indeed some of them seem to think themselves necessary to us or have got into a bad habit of our door visiting which weather cannot make the forego. The boy Passak was my guest the greater part of the day & surprised me a little in his remaining in my cabin so quietly most of the day even during the mess dinner hour - a time when they all like to visit the lower deck and eat fragments of "pun" (pudding) - The event of the day has been the bringing of some fish from a Cape Smyth woman with whom there was no delay in the barter but she rejoiced after it was completed in a present of two needles which made up for the larger quality of tobacco she may have expected — The old chief was not on board - but Sabler and Ak sin ra were - faint halo around the moon breeze fresh at WSW - hazy - Lapt — 32. No visible aurora

23 The wind freshened to a stiff breeze at WSW with drift this morning, yet we had a sprinkling of visitors around who on account of the Sunday routine of

Divisions, Divine Service &c could not conveniently be admitted. In the meantime one of the men made away with a piece of sheet iron which was blown down from the ice chok so none would be allowed inboard until it was returned. With this news Kiowa departed & soon after Akseura was brought in & after an hour or two Sables (Aug we were) brought the article back. He and the boy the came in likewise and the weather becoming worse they were all invited to sleep on board and are now resting seemingly well contented with the event. The weather continues thick, with drift & the wind is still shiny at N & NSW Tempt -12 rising. These natives are much gratified & rather astonished at the arrangements for all of us to sleep on board, and evidently think our beds very comfortable.

24 Our friends who remained the night said they slept well and so I have no doubt Kiowa did but the others Sables especially looked drowsy in the morning & they all departed before ten o'clock. The Salmonier made his appearance but his enemy Dunstable the quarter master whose watch it happened to be went out to him & pointed to the village & he immediately took the hint and departed. I presume as he had occasion to knock his down before & kick him out of the boundary line he expected similar treatment if he disobeyed. I was rather surprised at his meekness today after his former bravado manner. We were not much annoyed by numbers today but to show with what pertinacity they remain alongside one of the built a snow wall to keep the wind off while sitting on the edge of the snow drift with his legs dangling over it alongside. This bank of snow was not so much increased by the bulk of yesterday as I expected it is now, however, eight feet high. A Cape Tomsfth pony bright a

few fish today — The Natives talk of setting out soon on their deer hunting expeditions now that the sun is coming back — The labour of the day has been to enlarge the tide pole hole alongside, and it seems wonderful how difficult it appears to be. The reason for keeping it large is to draw water from in case of fire the only thing one may dread we fixed in the ice — a fearful thing to think of at any time — The weather has cleared though the wind keeps about SW to WSW & the left has fallen to −26. Clouds thin cirrostratus crossed at nearly right angles by faint streaks of Aurora — I think though Sables did not sleep under the fact of his having passed the night on board will have the effect of removing any lingering distrust he may have of us — It struck me that today he saw the Stuvernes outside but on pretence of looking for something he kept out of view while the objectionable individual was being sent away —

The method pursued here of hunting the deer is different from that followed at Grantly Harbour — There a ring is formed of upright stakes between which ropes or thongs are ~~fastened~~ stretched to support numerous nooses. One side of the ring is left open and from it on either hand is a row of stakes with tufts of bush wood the distance between the rows increasing from the ring so as to form a funnel shaped entrance. Parties of men the depart in different directions to drive the deer towards the trap whilst others remain near it. The latter conceal themselves at proper distances along the rows of tufts making their appearance after the herd is passed and alarm the by howling like wolves — The deer thus excited mistake the tufts for men & thinking their enemies more numerous than they really are rush towards the opening before them into the ring, within which the sun rope

at full speed whilst the marks men guard the opening firing upon the until rendered desperate they rush past their enemies or break through the ring: in the latter case which is the most common a few are caught in the nooses & despatched with the hunting knife. The Natives here describe a different mode of proceeding. The build numerous pitfalls on the level ground by raising a wall so as to enclose a space of about three feet by four to the height of six or seven feet. The wall is like a sloping bank on the outside but perpendicular inside and the top is covered with a thin cake of snow on which are stunted tufts of moss. The deer ~~[illegible]~~ attracted by the moss ascend these seeming mounds and fall into the pits which are purposely made too small to allow them to ~~[illegible]~~ struggle successfully to make their escape. Thus beyond the labour of making & repairing the pitfalls & bringing home their victims no exertion is used. Another means of allurating the deer by their acute sense of smell is by "making water on the mounds" according to Ak-sin-ra. Some fifty miles to the Eastward Dease & Simpson have described a mode of driving the deer between two mud walls four miles apart into a shallow lake where they are despatched with spears.

25 The labour of cutting or rather enlarging the tide hole in the ice begun several days since was completed today giving an estimate of the trouble required for such an apparently small undertaking & showing the impossibility doing it with sufficient facility in case of need. The ice is nearly four feet thick close to the ship at present and I think it can hardly double that during the remainder of the winter. The sun was seen today at ten minutes before 11 o'clock by the ship's time, more than half apparent diameter above the

horizon, at noon the upper limb was measured with the sextant 42'
and at a quarter to two he set - The flag was horsten & a gun fired on
his being first seen after, the Captain says, sixty seven days absence - I
cannot now set about trying the effect of his direct rays on a blackened
thermometer & I think it would be well to use one of the new glass
scale ones with a mercurial one blacking both ale over with China
ink - The one I had intended for this purpose having been stolen I have a
difficulty in selecting one indeed there are only two available for low temps.
The old chief & his wives were on board today with some scan or so
of others but we had little leisure to take the below - As a good deal
of blubber is used of late in the Silvester slow the traffic in Seal oil
has been considerable but the stock on board being large the sale is
not now so brisk as it was - Two skins were bought alongside today but
not being purchased, the owners have left the standing on sticks about
three feet high on the shore bank close to the ship I suppose to be out
of the way of the dogs but I mention the circumstance to shew their
trust in our right dealing by them - Some of the old chiefs pretty have
gone to look after deer & Ungaloon says they will not return for two
moons although their station is not very distant - I hope however we shall
be able to obtain some "niki" for a variety in our diet before that time has elapsed.
The weather was clear today & the sunshine quite cheerful to look upon - Clear
moonlight now, no aurora, cumulus & cumulus stratus clouds. Wind light & SW
temp -30. There is every prospect the of going a very low mean temp and quite
a contrast with Decr. The higher temp of the latter I think after some cause
indication can be explained but I am not yet quite prepared to enter into it.
The Gang is just yet up to time owing to large big burg on the "Devil" sick

May.

26 The "fatigue duty" of the day as far as nating were concerned was to ~~[illegible]~~ assist in the establishment of an 'omelik' and his party from Cape Smyth I say fatigue duty because they were the most ungrateful set the Captain has yet invited below; however as he says bright enough it is politic on account of the boats going down the coast to Cape Lisburne in the summer - The old chief is a daily visitor & fails "alepa" on deck but as he is a bore and mentally "hard of hearing" it is ruled that he shall for a time receive less encouragement by in the way of being taken below, in order that his visits shall be less frequent & less prolonged - A good number of nations were aboard & twenty were in board - There was some sunshine today but not quite free from clouds - Weather cold & clear - No water sky in sight - Temp -35 No aurora - Clouds cumo stratus in lines range N & S - I remark this as Sir S. Richardson has mentioned certain clouds occurring in the day ~~[illegible]~~ which he thinks are auroral, if so I presume they ought to take direction of the arches formed by that meteor -

27. Tried the effect of the sun on the blackened bulb of a mercurial thermometer whose error is known & found no difference from the direct rays which are of course still horizontal & partly obscured by clouds - The weather continues fine and clear & the temperature below -30 - The old chief took an industrious fit today & went out to catch seal & in the afternoon came to the ship "for a rest" - In fact I suppose he could not altogether keep away - The light air from SW continues & from its direction does not come from the sea but from the land to us which may cause the low temperatures to prevail - Ak sen sa today without being asked came to me outside & pointed out the absence of water sky & said it would remain so with

this wind, (from which I apprehend he expects it to continue light during the present part of the winter season,) but that a Ni-yik (N.E. to E.N.E.) wind would drive the ice out pointing to the W.N.W. over the village. At eight o'clock there was an auroral arch presenting needle shaped vertical fibres being considerable motion & patches were occasionally so intensely bright as to obscure stars of the 6th magnitude if not the fifth. I have some doubt whether the thermometer regularly registered does not shew a higher than the real temperature as it is on the lee side of the ship & only 30 yards distant may be slightly affected by the ships mass even at that distance, however the error if any will be inconsiderable. 11 pm the Aurora is more more fine & in broken bands and whorls but the sky is somewhat covered with light clouds but the moon is clear & bright with one imperfect parraselene on the north side at a distance of about 26°. which is more than usual. It is singular there should be only one & it shews the different states of different portions of the atmosphere as to vapours

28 The first news of the morning was that we had a prisoner on board a man who at early ~~dar~~ morning was seen to enter the tent near the ship set up to protect an instrument for observing the sun at noon. When the look out man went out he attempted to escape but not being fleet of foot was caught & as he had stolen nothing was "punched" & sent outside the boundary, but he, persisting in going in an opposite direction across our enclosure was brought on board as a prisoner to be dealt with by the Aqo. In the mean time his companion supposed to be his wife made her escape. The natives around were few in number possibly from "delicacy" however I feel persuaded the Hoy Ki-o-wa from his manner knew nothing of the delinquent as he at first addressed him in with a cheerful

but gradually lengthened his face as he heard the man say how he came to be on board. Ki-o-wa was dressed in ships costume & looked very cold and had a white patch on his cheek, but Gordon took pity on him & lent him two pr coats. The old chief soon after came down with his wives and seemed to interest himself more in the process of melting the solder out of the old meat cannisters than in the person. The stammerer also came down with his fishing gear with several companions all in their way to the sealing ground - they however went off without much persuasion. In the presence of the chief the boy & another man it was explained to the prisoner that the "thrifs cut-o-mine-tails" applied to the back of the delinquent would be the future punishment of all such delinquents & he was allowed to depart - The chief & the others (of course?) said it was a great & proper mode of proceeding - As the Captain says, truly it is necessary to be a little forbearing towards these people not only on account of our own expeditions along the coast both way but for the sake of others who may be for aught we know on some part of it even at the present time - The weather today was cold & clear until six oclock when it came on foggy the wind being S.S., and the tuft rose until 11 oclock when it was - 14 - Since then the sky has become clear & there is a faint misty looking arch of Aurora to the South of the Zenith with a few predictive patches of the same to the North - Wind seems inclined to veer to the S.S.E. -

29. The weather became again thick in the night the wind continuing at S and threatening to blow fresh the cable on the port quarter was shifted more abeam & in close towards the spit so as to keep the ship if possible in her present position is

case the ice went out as it did before taking with it the old ice on the starboard beam - The weather is still thick with a light fall of snow but it is only a "light air" from W - Tempt + 8 - Sables & Ak sin ra with their wives were on board. On pointing out a slender line of water closed to the northward Ak sin ra said before night the ice would be driven out is that direction, & it seemed to be so to some extent in the evening - I showed him the cat-o-nine-tails seen by the chief yesterday as the implement of punishment for a thief, & he (of course?) said it was right & proper - Mr Hall accompanied him some way along the spit & understood him to say that we should not go to the village at present as the men were "talking", but that by & bye it would be all right again -

30 The weather continues mild foggy or hazy with light fall of snow which hangs to the rigging & cordage of the ship Wind SW - Tempt +7 The natives were numerous about the ship - Ak sin ra was among them today & showed his skill with the bow. At a distance of forty yards he would hit a mark of a foot square about once in ten times, and once he cracked a piece of sheet iron with a blunt-headed arrow - His accuracy of aim was not however so great as I expected and did not exceed what a practised hand would do with a long pistol - Walked with the Capt to the first island & examined the ice on its northern shore which I think still the effect of the gale, before the water fell from its extreme height, pressing it upon the beach & being left there when the water subsided - the highest water was 17 ft 9 in., and the wind was N W true when it had fallen to 16.11 - I presume therefore (without investigating the matter very closely) that about this time some floating ice was pressed upon the ~~[illegible]~~ northern shores of all the islands & not ~~[illegible]~~ similarly on the spit as its

trending is more nearly in the direction of the wind - The boy Ki-o-wa accompanied us in our walk & seemed to think nothing of a dog regaling himself on the dead bodies of the natives buried or rather supposed on the island though he seemed to have a little delicacy in trending over them - We spoke two men seated on their three legged stools with their feet on a piece of bear skin watching seal holes - These holes are very small, just large enough for the animal to breathe through & must require great care to discover them - Ki-o-wa is sleeping on board by his own request - The wind is now N.W. & snow falls still so I suppose the clouds are coming back again -

31 The boy Ki-o-wa seemed to have rested my well on board & hung about the lower deck until the afternoon. We had a goodly assemblage of natives around but not so many as usual on board, the old chief & his family making up half the number nearly - There was more practice with bows today & the greatest distance I saw an arrow sent by a native was over 160 yards & I should think this best low-shot would not exceed 200 yards if it would reach that. The sky has cleared & become nearly calm but the horizon is still hazy towards. The mean for this month will be about -23 Misty looking band of aurora

February 1st Twelve months from England the Orinoco having sailed from Southampton on the 2d of Feby 1852 - Ana-tok-sin-na a man in disrepute with us was down early this morning with a tale of people having been to Point Hope (Tek-ki-rárune) where they had seen a ship - Ak-sen-ra was on board soon after & repeated the same with the addition that the ship was large & had on board 100 men - He also said the people who had seen the vane there of a party belonging to Capt Smythe &, as I understood, had left them in the noon Shúd le rik (Noo & Da) & returned my totally - It would of course be culpable credulity

to trust to such a tale or to act upon it as genuine information if it was possible to do so, yet I think it not altogether impossible that a vessel of some sort possibly a whaler may be in that neighbourhood detained against her will - It would therefore be right to offer a reward to any native who would carry a notice of one being here & being back a reply - We have printed notices for distribution along the coast on the back of which could be written a request to reward the person who delivered them on board the ship, if ship there be on the coast - Very few natives on board & not many around the ship - Weather fine & clear. Sun visible, independent of the haze on the horizon, for four hours - Aurora in bright arches over head & to North with lively motion - The temp was -25 before sun rise & -27 at noon & a blackened bulb in a light E.G. house stood at -24 in the sun at 1 p.m. -

Feb 2 The wind continued at East pushing through the day with drift obscuring the horizon but clear overhead. The temp has risen to -5 & there is a bright white arch of Aurora to the Southward of the Zenith - The principal news of the day consisted in Aksinra wife saying, that the Cape Smyth people lied about a ship being at Point Hope, which is no doubt the fact - This being the date of the Cape, Sugs, Hull & myself being sailed p. Southampton last year, we kept as an anniversary. We have another native sleeping on board tonight -

3 Sable & Aksinra on board today with some of their family - The wife of the former was on board yesterday & spoke of her husband having taken an additional wife in to his establishment but I could not understand from him that it was a permanent arrangement; it appears however that the woman in question is the widow of the man who was lost on the floe in Dec.r (?) - Aksinra said the tale was true & that by & bye he likewise should take another concubine to his home - thus it appears to be nothing strange among them - Very few natives alongside - The stammers came down in full dress but went away in good humor on Aksinra's request, understanding that if he gave no further trouble by his presence for some time he should be all right & good friends again - The temp at half past one today was 0

& the blackened bulbs in the sun stood at +4 with a breeze of No 3 at ESE true sun per pm clouds & no drift — Lively aurora over head & in whorls both North & South of the Zenith given light almost equal to half moon. The movement of the parts is like shaking a chain hanging at NW & propagated through the convolutions to the SE but the turns are so difficult to follow that it seems doubtful whether the motions is not sometimes retrograde from SE to NW — It seems to me that the "pencils" or fibres of which the Auroral displays are formed are all perpendicular to the surface of the earth, extending far towards the limits of the atmosphere, & that they consequently appear always to us to converge towards the Zenith, or in perspective, & that they form the corona to the observer when the brighter portions happen to be in a circular shape around him; when they happen to be on one side North or South they will form an arch or patch according to their extent — If this were true & the phenomenon altogether atmospheric, we ought to see an arch as often in one direction as another which is not the case: but allowing the form alone to be determined in some degree by telluric influence, it would not be unreasonable to suppose the principal part of the motion to be caused by the direct radiation of heat from the earth or sea through differently heated strata of the air, the liveliness of the movements being commensurate with the difference of temperature of the strata from the earth & from each other — — ... Tept now — 3 & calm — Faint clouds hardly distinguishable from aurora seemingly lighted by it —

4 Light fluxy clouds from Zenith to South leaving the sun apparently clear at noon & no distinct cloud could be perceived over his disk through a colored glass breeze No 2 at E. At eight pm a patch of Aurora was visible through the clouds in the North. & since then the sky has become overcast & lowly Tept — 3 — Very few Natives on board & around — There seems to be water shown now to the W & NW —

Tept in Shade — 7
& Sun both bulbs — 1
at 0h 20m. thus by the time of greatest diff —

Feb 1853
5th The sun was clouded today and it was only at a little before two o'clock that the black bulb was 2½° above the one in the shade - Not many natives around, but the old chief was on board & had a bit of venison to sell for an extravagant price & failing in that he offered it as a present to the Captain but as he departed his wife took it away again - Aksenza also was on board & spoke of a strange having arrived from Point Hope & ~~that~~ of two others being expected tomorrow when they would have a dance at the village. As it was a masquerade night he & six others of those who remained were in the Cabin & had a good meal & tobacco to smoke besides which he was commissioned by the Capt to distribute a small portion of tobacco to each of those on deck about 20 - He and his party seemed well pleased throughout & when in the Cabin spoke of the tales he would have to tell to his bartering friends when he journeyed to meet them - The Capt told his wife they would rejoice when we left but she denied it, as "they would miss our tobacco" which is not ~~att~~ all unlikely - Aksenza entered fully into the evenings amusements following the motions in the "fishermens dance" like the others as directed by the leader - Water sky to W. - faint Aurora in bands of pale cloudy appearance - Clear starlight wind N. by E. Tempt - 8.

Feb 6 ⊙ We had a couple of visitors today from Sy Cape, who, like other strangers being in want of tobacco sold some goods they had cheap - The old chief brought back the venison for which he got what he asked the full price in tobacco - Weather thick and fine snow fell in the morning - wind N E and light. Tempt - 14. It is now clear overhead, wind stronger at E and there is a curtain like arch of Aurora to the north of the Zenith, but having no great movement. Examined a seals stomach in which were half digested shrimps.

Feb 7. We were visited today by the man from Tik-ki-rá-me, Point Hope who was well dressed, probably not over five & thirty years tall and active looking with altogether a good intelligent countenance the expressing of which

was chiefly attributable to his eyes. He had with him two wives both young & remarkable for their good looks — He recognised me as the only old acquaintance he found on board & enquired for Capt Moore. He bartered some skin clothes taking a moderate price for the & was afterwards taken below to the Captain's Cabin where he behaved much better than almost any Natives I have seen displaying no greediness nor begging. He received some Bukas & tobacco as presents to himself & his wives & in return gave the Captain a pair of light gloves. His time was partly occupied in a way I have only seen him before viz in "improvising" the pension of the ship & the Captain to one of the usual "yang ah" times — Altogether he was well pleased with his visit and I felt regret that he was not to set out on his return home early tomorrow morning as in his next visit to us he is likely with the advice of such men as Sable to remove the good impression he has made, by begging on some other mem-ness — His taste in the selection of wives cannot be sufficiently com-mended as their countenances, independent of unusual regularity of features, have my good expression, & their manner is very modest compared with the noo wook women — This man was perhaps fortunate in having Ak sin ra for a companion as I take him to be a congenial spirit & certainly the best of those we now have for neighbours — Wind pleasant at East now inclining to SE Tuft — 30 Arches of Aurora of a curtain-form but not lively in motion although the wind is high, a concomitant I have before remarked. The native men not measures around or on board today. Ak sin ra did not fail to ask when the Stammerer should be allowed ~~on board~~ alongside & being told he might come when he chose seemed satisfied. The Capt asked if he was a friend of his (Sie wak) but he said not.

8. Our Point Hope friends came back early this morning and went away again at noon. True to anticipation the man returned some chinese tobacco he had taken yesterday for a pair of mocassins and wanted other but finding he did not get it, he wished

to take the China. It seems obvious that he had been advised to act as he did as no doubt there are many villagers who could tell him they have made better bargains, and all could say there was better tobacco to be had. His wives taking after the manners of the place were more free in their ~~manner~~ conduct. Another man and his wife came also today accompanied by the stammerer who waited outside for them & was very civil indeed he was almost the only male grown up native for a long time on the ice. The left was low today being about -20 all day & there was a good breeze at ENE yet the black bulb showed 70 less than that in the case. I think there is reason to believe the latter is slightly affected by the sun after 0 as it rose several degrees whilst the sunshine fell upon the case. There was only a struggling vertical ray of of Aurora in the SE before 9 o'clock but now the bands are numerous to the S of Zenith & moving rapidly to N.W. by very bright at times brind ENE about No 3 in force sky clear & water cloud extending from NSW to N. & the natives are catching seals in nets at the edge of the ice

9. Our great friend from Point Hope with his wives did not visit us today but we had the other man & his spouse. Both of these in comparison were dull looking and seemed only half to appreciate the wonders shewn them although they had the benefit of Aksin ra's presence at whose request they were brought down. The old chief & his staff of wives were on board & in the Captain's Cabin. Afterwards two sick dogs were disposed of one being shot by a musket by a marine & the other poisoned by prussic acid, the latter created great astonishment the dose was perhaps hardly sufficient as after five minutes or so he began to gasp more frequently & a ball was passed through his head. The effect of the poison shewed itself in convulsions succeeded by ocasional spasmodic breathing with stertor & slight frothing at the mouth. The old chief begged the skin of one & afterwards wished to take the tooth but being told by one of the men it was bad he left part but I believe he took the entrails for what purpose I cannot guess. There was an appearance of water close to the village looking with

a line of ice hummocks beyond but which the Natives said was a deception
If it was the effect of Mirage it was singularly constant in presenting the
same form — The wind is come round to the South & there is a heavy appearance
and overhead through the Aurora can be partly sin to the South of the Zenith
10 It was blowing fresh from the WSW in the morning & there was a mixture of snow & drift
and by Kiowas report was expected to be a gale but the wind veered to WNW & cleared
down leaving a hazy horizon & tolerably clear sky overhead. Tept now — 19 — The Sun
shone a little through the drift & fog but with such a breeze it was useless to
put the blackened bulb out to by the effects of radiation, indeed there has not been a calm
sunny day yet since the Sun reappeared — The Tik-ki-ra-me Omelik
Sam-ma-ru-ma was on board with one wife the other having gone on the
ice on sealing duty — He described minutely the barter that takes place between
his people & the Asiatics and we understood him to say that he gave the
martin, fox, wolverine, wolf and (bear) skins & sometimes whale oil & fish
for kettles tobacco beads & knives — I have some doubt about bear skins & I
think they must also receive walrus teeth from the Tchukchi (or Tsau-chie as
I learnt at Ural to call them) — He said he had only one Ne-wak or barter
friend at this place & that he brought hither kettles to barter getting "Kap wik"
wolverine skins in return — He was lively & musical today & sing of the
good name he should give the Sheep on his way down to Point Hope
which will perhaps smoother the way for our boats in their summer trip
to Cape Lisburne — Sables & his wife were on board today & the Captain had
the boy Kiowa down at the same time but he seemed uneasy & was
silent in their presence — He afterwards told me he did not ~~speak~~ talk
in ~~Amya tok sun er a~~ ang-un-is'-u-wa's presence as he had turned him out of his hut &
that he lived now in a worse dwelling with another ul-ta-ta (father) & that his
coat & breeches had also been taken from him, whilst telling me this his eyes
swam with emotion & his voice bubbled but he would not admit that Sables
was bad — Sables' tales I have not heard but our impression of him is unfavourable &
I think he is of a tyrannical & suspicious disposition — I gave the boy some tobacco & by

a line of

4

I think [illegible]

Mr. J. S. Simpson's

Journal

(continued)

From

the 10th February to 31st of May.

1853

Feb 10 1853

to present it being taken from him it was settled that the tobacco should be left with his friend the gun room Steward unless he brought the coat which when pur=chased should be made a present to him so that if they have any law of property among themselves it will not be taken away – I believe they have some regard to justice in the matter of personal apparel & ornaments & I think the wife has undisputed right to what she wears – This was in some degree conf=firmed by the boys stating that the coat he wears a very shabby one he had purchased from the Mu-na-tug-mats or inland Esquimaux –

11 The day was calm & clear with only a light air little more than Nos from the W S W. the thermometer was therefore under the lee of the ship & the blackened bulb of the spirit thermometer in the sun showed a difference of 12½ degrees above the one in the case – The latter rose with the sun until I put a screen of canvas before it showing that the tin double casing is not all sufficient to intercept the sun's rays – It is now so calm that a naked light can be used outside the ship and the sky is almost perfectly clear but there is a haze all around Tupt – 35 – Aurora in misty bands over the Zenith & to the south becoming more distinct in the N W & S E particularly the latter – the result of this apparent convergence of the bands towards those points – The old chief & Aksina were on board today likewise the younger of the two from Point Hope – not the chief – Kerwin had patched upon a fawn skin coat belonging to this man & I bought it for a bit of the ships tobacco & gave it him in the presence of the old chief Ak=sin-ra making the bargain – I do not know what they thought of the proceeding but the latter afterwards told me that the boy was good & that Ang-un-is-o-wo (Sables) behaved ill to the lad – Took a walk with the capt to the nearest Island to enjoy the sunshine – made out the average height of the in thrown upon it to be seven feet some of the pinnacles probably reaching eleven. Swing-ing glasses stars but worked hard with Sage in his cabin to bring out the gay tomorrow which we hope to do –

12 The day was calm & the sun rose favorably but his rays were intercepted afterwards until near noon by thin clouds, and afterwards there was a haze of icy specula so that the greatest difference between the black bulb & the other did not exceed 12° The light air that was perceptible was from S W & since dark the tupt has fallen to -36 a just perceptible air from E by S – One faint arch of aurora low to the S of Zenith Murage today greater than we have before seen here, throwing up the village & distant in horizon particularly from S W, W to N E – To try the effect of the ship's radiation on the thermometer daily registered another was placed on a post beyond the house which as yet stands rather high than the other owing doubtless to the normal difference between the two instruments – – Ak-sin-ra was on board

to day as were likewise the Point Hope Chief & his two wives - At one oclock the capt directed the natives to be admitted on board to dance & among the lot outside was the Stammer who was one of the chief musicians. The were very orderly and considering the affair unexpected as it was unpremeditated they enjoyed themselves: the majority of the men, sixty, being women their dances were more numerous than the Men's - They all including the children had tobacco given them & were unquestionably pleased - The Point Hope people are to return homewards in three days but before they go they are to come & receive presents - Kiowa & his mother were on board but Sables was not - The mother asked for her boy to sleep on board rather than take him home but it could not be made out ~~[illegible]~~ why the request was made & though backed by tears they both departed in good humor apparently -

13 Day remarkably fine with a light breeze at East greater difference in black bulb 13 at nine oclock there was only an arch of Aurora Sath of Zenith being a "Curtain fire" form, and at midnight there was a good deal of movement in the coruscations, forming at times a perfect corona, the center of which was a mere cloud the pencils or rays becoming indefined as they approached each other to the S W of the Zenith, in the constellation Ursa Major, thus, that is in the a meridian from the magnetic center or pole, & still giving me the idea of the converging lines or vanishing point in perspective



We had an tolerably large assembly of natives along side some of whom eager if there would be another Wá-me or dance to day - only a few were on board among whom were Aksinra & Kiowa, the latter had a pair of breeches given him & promised to be industrious & earn his livelihood and I entertained hopes he might at length become a useful citizen of his own town; unfortunately for his good name he was found in possession of a pair of ships boots concealed in the breeches on going away which "he did not know were there" but Poor lad I was very loth to believe him a thief, but circumstancial evidence is too strong against him - - - - . Took a walk with Sago to the further end of the first Island. The only thing remarkable was the absence of mirage though the sea was so strong - We were joined by a native on the way who told me the name of the water inside the islands is Taó-suk (Elson Bay) & the main land he said was E Kó, or E Kok -

14 We had a visit from the Point Hope Chief & his two wives who received a piece of plug tobacco as a parting gift & went their way as I understood on the day after tomorrow to Tik-Ki-ná-mé - The old chief was on board today but as the capt has made up his mind to receive his coming in the cabin only once a week he stands no chance of being taken below until wednesday, when the hebdomidal period has elapsed

NOTICE.

Wanted! as letter sorters and carriers, several smart hands and nimble feet to assist in the Post Office.

Apply to Mr. Johnson, Post Master.

Printed at the Barrow Amateur Office.

Rows of Tables Family have appeared today & altogether the Number of Natives around and on board was enormous - This being St Valentines Day I put to use the Valentines given to me for that purpose by Mrs Barrow & the Postin Game is an Old one very together with the arrival of the mails created a considerable sensation: but when real Letters came to be delivered one to each man on the lower deck there succeeded a general shout of Fun - thus fulfilling the intention of the donor - The Sky was clear again & free from Clouds but a light haze for the East N.E. prevented the Black belt rising more than 11° above the Sea the latter being -22. The Mercury is now rising NE & the sky clear Auroral Arch distinct to North & movement rapid from W to E, also a faint arch to South.

15 Tables & Aksinia were over on board today but the former stands as adamant to the Tongs Reasons; he was however disappointed in two things first in his desire to get the Steward over on board & next in being allowed below with Ah-ken-da - The latter said in reference to the coast to the Eastward that he had seen the Ko-pak river (Colville) but he had heard that it flows as early as Ka-le-le-wik moon & April & May and that Chase River flows in Ka-wait-pin-i-en (& May to June) a month later - His wife had cut her fingers close to the joint last evening & applied to me today for the plaster she had seen before - This Laceration is in consequence of my having attempted to make him comprehend my Cognomen of Doctor a few days ago - The Point Hope Chief, Sam-ma-ri-ma, came among the first to visit with the senior wife the latter being left behind to prepare food for the journey homeward tomorrow, they were in the Cabin & finding the place warm asked to be excused permission to sit without their coats as they commonly do at home, but remained among our visitors - He told the Capt it was seventeen days journey to Point Hope one half of which he should be obliged to walk in the snow but it was impossible & perhaps useless to follow him through his dusty Plains - A few needles & some tobacco were given to the woman before they went away The day was fine but a light haze at NE & a film of cloud over the position the black belt showing more plain & of a deeper tint than yesterday was the first day on which a perceptible effect was shown by the Sun on the atmosphere causing the Demarcation to rise almost or quite to the Zenith - Since night it has come on to blow fresh at North with hazy & drift; bands of Aurora Borealis are also round as acute angles by the shadow of clouds - Therm -20°

16 Weather stormy with drift from NE. Therm -12 The same weather continues & the sky is marked with light cirrus clouds having a remarkable perceptible motion to the westward occasionally obscured by flitting bands of Aurora which may be seen through the haze & drift - Very few natives on board Aksinia's wife Ke-pak-wok

* Richardson, Edward Actg Surgeon, Arctic Expedition, 1850-51. Author of Arctic Manual, 1851. Lt. 27 Aug 1850

(the man who took the supplies on shore to Vernon & his party at the time the ice carried the boats through the passage), his wife and another woman were [illegible]. The conversation turned upon thieving when the wife of this man said "liars & thieves sleft bad on the earth when dead" by which she might mean they ought to be killed but as she also said they should not drink well I thought she might allude to some idea of a future state after death* — They confirmed Aksinra's statement about Dease Rim flowing in May & the whales appearing here in April, she also said in March the were none but women at Nu-wuk, the men being out hunting, and that they took advantage or perhaps could take advantage of that time to be loose in their conduct towards us — They said they never go so far as the Ko-pak Rim

17. The wind & drift (in force no 4) continues from N.E., the same broken clouds slowly passing to W over the moon no aurora visible Tept — 20 — Few natives — Ne pak tok & his wife below.* Mr. Wright says he once told this woman that Skaga luk & tiglik made men slept badly after death which will account for her expressions to that effect yesterday — Kiowa was alongside today but appeared abashed = he tried to get into conversation with his quondam friend 'Sammy', the cook, but it was of no avail; he has lost caste!

18 Weather continues thick with the wind about N.E. — Omegalow & Aksinra with their wives & were below, respectively the captain & the guerrero guests — The old chief sire he was going in three days to hunt the dear & would be about two months; he had two objects in view one to bower a favourite dog to bring the dear to the ship & the other still more important, (az-ra pito, no gunpowder) he wanted ammunition. He confirmed the statement that the Dease Rim would flow in the end of May but could not be made to give his knowledge of the Kok-pak, (Colville) as he only said he had never seen it — Night clear but there is a faint hula round the moon of which the upper & lower parts are brightest, and the horizon is obscured by clouds —

19 Weather fine but the wind holds at N.E. with moderate force — The principal male personage on board today was the man with the tattooed face, who said he was so marked by his brethren to note his excellence and success in whaling — He told his history or rather his wife in Vernon's cabin no doubt with some embellishment in proof of his personal prowess, stating how he had taken her from her friends, the Noonatagmuts, & being pursued he placed her behind him & with his bow and knife stood at bay & assisted by Omegalow with his gun eventually carried her off, that the Nunatagmuts are good people but that he since this event is not "good" among them — We understood from him that

he had once seen a whale in March but that they allways appeared near this place in April when they are pursued & taken - In March or April small birds (phalaropes?) appear but ("Ka unit pi'vin") May is the "bird month" - He said he had seldom or never had an sight of the lower deck until today & seemed much gratified - He had seen the dog poisoned with prussic acid & had his wounds increased today with the sight of Spirit burning & the smell of of Ammonia, but setting fire to a bit of Camphor in the pipes exceeded all the others as he mistook it for in - - -
The blackened bulb was not put out today on account of the breeze - The sky is clear over head with patches of light cirrus clouds seemingly stationary but as they appear to dissolve steady and form thin hazy bands for N E & S W I fancy they are aurorae displays thus altered = appearance by the bright moon =light

⊙ 20. AK-sin-ra was down to the ship and admitted before 'divisions' a part of Sunday & Thursdays routine which he witnessed for the past time He was also on the lower deck during Divine Service - The Captain had him in his cabin afterwards where he agreed to go with the party to the Eastward - Before that he had told us that Omegaloon went to the hunting grounds this morning & that he should go tomorrow - He was at first rather averse to the journey but finding he would get a Cutlery an axe or saw & some tobacco on his return he readily promised to go and instead of remaining absent for two months said he would return before the middle of March to be ready to set out by the full moon - If he only fulfills this contract it will be a great stride as an example to others to trust us as his reward is sure to exceed the agreement - Afterwards he answered a great many questions about the village & the coast to Point Hope which he visited five winters ago & seems well acquainted with the whole coast between Point Barrow & Point Hope - - He enumerated fifty four huts at Nu-wuk', and named the occupants of twenty six which varying from two to 15 gave a total of ~~[illegible]~~ 131 - The old chiefs contains the largest number though the size of the hut is not greater than many of the others; neither does the size of any of the others give any clue to the number of inhabitants by his account - Allowing that he named most of the small ~~[illegible]~~ families the total population of Nu wuk cannot possibly exceed 300, & I think 280 perhaps to be nearer the true number or five & a quarter to each hut (284) - As we probably saw the whole force of the male population capable of using a bow on the day they made their demonstration against the ship amounting to probably 86 to which add 86 women

there would be left 114 children & old people - I had previously learned that a good many people had died in the autumn of last year - more I believe than the usual number, that being their sickly season - And since the house has been three births = One person by apparitions in two months time. Cape Lay Pt, &c. said, contained forty huts which at the same rate would give a population of 210 - Lay Cape is the next settlement, (after this a three places where there are for the to five huts,) when the dwellings are, as we learnt in the season, not any person but of dwellers since the Cape Lay Pt - Allowing Lay Cape together with the scattered huts to have 200 inhabitants & Point Hope to be equal to Point Barrow the whole population including these two points would not exceed one thousand souls

Estimates of Population. - From three hundred to one hundred miles of coast line

Point Barrow	290
Cape Lay Pt	200
Lay Cape & detached huts	200
~~Point Hope~~	~~290~~
~~Total~~	~~980~~
Point Hope	80
Cape Krusenstern	100
Hotham Inlet	100
Selawik	100
Kowalegan	120
Shaparuich	90
Schischmareff Inlet	
Cape Prince of Wales	200
Port Clarence	60
Ko-va-ro-ak	70

Huts 26 / 140 / 130 / 10 / 26 = .4 — 5.4

Not a native and he was only visiting Point Barrow

8 4 2 5 6 5 7 6 15 12 12 7 3 3 3 3 4 3 4 3 3 8 3 4 2 3

from the north also enumerated seventeen whales being taken at this place last season, of a large size - When asked if they were as long as the Captain's Cutter, he said, "they were each as big round"! On account to the question how many men had two wives, he named three or four wives & four at Cape Lay Pt, but also mentioned another man, I think at Point Hope, who had five! Of the old song, "To take a wife, takes a wise, wise man", he says, this "Omalik" must be a perfect Solomon! —— The sun still remains for 24 with moonlight & faint halo through filmy clouds - No Aurora visible - T. 4 — 17. Third night Aurora distinguishable from the clouds by its yellowish color & its movements -

21 In consequence of the top of the thermometer case being stolen yesterday none of the Esquimaux were admitted today, but indeed there was but one of consequence among them - Two women & one boy kept fish from Cape Lay Pt were on board & from their possessions of knives were watched; and the one of the women was caught taking away a Thermometer - In taking it from when it hung the top of the glass scale broke off & the cotton was tied to it while was broken so as to injure the for use - Although taken in the act of concealing the under her coat we found

she denied the theft, but it is possible she meant to say she had stolen nothing else & stripped to shew that such was the case — I saw one woman who had been on the hunting ground who said her party had killed two deer. — Capt warmed the crew of his sledge for the middle of March & the carpenter commenced to make it today — Sun shone today but it blew fresh — Blowing still from E N E & the sky is overcast with drift passing the moon to Westward — Tempt — 9. No aurora visible — The water sky has prevailed for the last week from W S W to N N W —

22 Sables, who has been of late comparatively a stranger, visited us today, but we had only a small number around — One man annoyed the outside sentry a good deal & got knocked down for his pains, & was afterwards sent home by Vernon — Weather continues thick and boisterous — lofty & nearly stationary cirrus clouds — no aurora distinguishable — Wind E.N.E.S.

23 We had not many natives alongside the ship and only seven or eight on board Of the former was To-ko-lú-ru-a the Stammerer who had a coat post as a present then as a bribe to get in and lastly for sale, but all would not do — Among those on board were Ne-pak-tok & "tattoo Cheeks" with their wives; the post is a stupid fellow but still taken notice of as the man who took the provisions on shore to the boat party when the ice was scarcely trustworthy, he is at best I think, a lukewarm friend, as at the time we had a difficulty about filling the water casks, although he went on shore with the boat, & professed to assist us, he retired to his tent & allowed the Captain to battle it out with the "water omelik" as we afterwards called the old man — Tattoo has always been good humored towards us & at present is the only source of information as he tries to understand us and tells us a good deal but we do not yet understand him so well as Aksin-ra — The wind and drift continue but the direction is now nearly East, the change having been very gradual. There is a pretty general aurora tonight in long streaks taking a direction more nearly E S E & W N W than I have before remarked, as if forced into that form & in that direction by the wind, & its undulations are not rapid but like that of a long pendant in a breeze — Its color is nearly white but distinguishable from clouds, its fantasies seemingly caused by a haziness of the atmosphere —

24 — The wind at E S N continues to blow with but little less force and the day was a little more cheerful from sunshine — The sky is now clear & there is a regular but faint & steady arch of aurora north of the Zenith — The Captain spoke to Ne-pak-tok yesterday about going on a visit to Omigaluri's hunting lodge & he said he would accompany him — The industrious or "hard working man" as

the men call him (I-wak-sin) is on board tonight at his own request & speaks of being desirous to go with the Captain to the hunting ground & on the long shore journey too — Our tattoo friend, Ogh-ru-o, was on board today & I had him weighed & measured him. He is 202 lbs in weight, 5.7 inches in stature and 43 inches round the chest with a deep inspiration. The ulna (bone of the fore arm) is ten & a half inches in length differing little if anything from the Caucasian race — A young woman who frequented the ship a good deal in the early part of the winter but who has not been near us for nearly three months made her appearance alongside today — Her story is that she has been on a journey to Point Hope & is only lately returned — Vernon & I found it impossible to get her to explain to us the bartering transactions of her party — In the Captain's Cabin I-wak-sin stated I think clearly enough that the Enterprise was first seen two summers ago of Cape Smyth & Point Barrow when there was a good deal of ice inshore and the boats could not go off to her, but that off Dease's Inlet where he happened to be of a party in one boat & Sables & his crew in another the being less ice & calm weather the went on board & stayed a good while during which the ship moved only a little way, and that she ultimately disappeared to the Eastward —

25 The new travelling sledge is now sufficiently forward to shew its size which I think rather exceeds the expectations of some of the crew, this proceeds from their being accustomed to the small native ones, which are heavy to drag when over loaded as they often are with firewood — The usual number of native women & children were alongside but only few on board — Our tattoo friend was absent for a wonder — The old chief's adopted son little Passak was on board & went away in the afternoon with the man who slept on board last night — The latter slept warm & well by his own account, and by that of others "ate all the time except that occupied in sleeping & smoking" — — The wind somewhat moderated at E N E & it was pleasant to be out in the sun: there was still considerable drift snow & the air was full of little shining spicules — The blackened bulb in a partial "lee" shewed a difference of 19° between the sunshine & the shade at half past twelve o'clock though haze & thin clouds partly obscured the sun — At half past five in the afternoon Vernon agreed with me in considering the twilight about equal to mid day at the winter solstice — — There was a double halo (partial) round the sun today which took a form I have not before seen shewing in the higher parts the prismatic colours, and there is now another still less complete around the moon — It would be difficult to give an intelligible description of it without

a diagram – The sun was about 5° in altitude and at the distance of 20° on each side were two portions of a circle showing the prismatic colours to an altitude a little exceeding the luminary, and at the distance of 40°, two similar but fainter ones – The upper parts of the inner ones were the brightest, but not sufficiently so to be called parhelia – From the horizon to a diameter above the sun, extended a bright pillar of white light, and from the point that would have been the top of the inner halo had it be complete, extended two horns apparently segments of two intersecting circles having for their centers the incomplete parhelia, forming like the a bright spot of white light whilst the 'horns' were slightly colored – The halo around the moon resembles that seen around the sun in the vertical pillar, the portions of the inner circle, & the horns above like ~~two arches from one pier~~ the spring of two arches from one pier

26. The day being fine Dawson went for a walk to the shore of the mainland taking a marine with him in hope of seeing some deer which they certainly did at a long distance but could not get a shot at them – At noon the sun was free from clouds & there was a less breeze from ENE than we have had for some time – The black bulb superfluity sunrised showed +3° the other being −17½° a difference of 25½° – Inside the ship the bulb was −10 & the sun shining on the woodwork painted a light stone color through the stern port thawed the snow upon it – The natives were in and around the ship to the number of forty or so more than half of whom remained to see the play & had some food given them – "The Original" was the piece performed & was done really creditably & the singing afterwards was kept up with greater spirit than heretofore – The night is nearly calm & cold but the air feels more bracing probably from being dier – No Aurora The widow of the man who was carried away on the floe came up evidently in expectation of charity but as she has been the second wife of Sables who is considered a wealthy man of this place she is considered by us to be no longer in need – Sables is suspected of encouraging her pretended poverty with the laudable prospect of gaining by it –

27 ⊙ The morning was fine & clear but the sun became clouded before half past twelve – The blackened bulb showed 26° higher than the other but the tarpt being lower with a breeze the sun had not the same thawing effect as yesterday – Sky now overcast – – Sables & his wife were down early but as none were admitted until after Dinner

Saurin, the person got there visiting at our house - His wife Veronica & two
one of Kidlea being here waited for their return by her, and that he is now on a
journey to Port Hope - In asking her of the people to the Eastward she said
the Rowcroft people hunted whale porkers for skins & kettles with the Rowcroftys but
who always live in the water a big way inland, she never saw the white huts
but heard that they are made of bush wood & snow scattered over the country and
not is a large village, that they are met in the summer time at the mouth of
a river (Fairy!) when they catch a few seals but no whales, and that
the summer tents are made of deer skins - She said she had only seen the
Hd pt Colville at a distance and that she has heard that the people
live in the inter-river way up it - The tents of the Rowcroft hunters are
more like the Rowcroft people's but the same is made as those of
Capt Smyth's

28 - The lake around the Ship yesterday measured by Wright was 23" distant - Making
preparation for a journey to the hunting grounds: the party to consist of the Captain
Mr Jordan & two men who are to set off with a dog train at eight o'clock
to-morrow morning - But few stations around - a good deal of snow fell during the
morning & forenoon the wind SE but it cleared up in the afternoon and the
barometer went down from -11 to -22 - It was clear from before 11 o'clock & the Sun
shining through the clouds melted the snow on the posts tending it to look glassy
ice - not being able to find a convenient line shot I did not put on the thermometer
belt - The wind is back again to SSE & blows cold -23 Sky over head clear with
each part of Zenith and the adjacent RS2 to R N W the usual -

March 1st The Captain, Jordan and two men with a station left the ship at eight o'clock
this morning with a tent sledge and dogs provisioned for a week to visit the Ice
ships at his hunting ground - The day was fine but cold time 8 AM and the
barometer has fallen a little & the temp is now -33. rather cold for those thin tents -
The blackened thermometer on the lee side of the stern with a back ground of snow a
foot behind it showed +12 when the instrument in the cabin stood at -21R, before
noon, after which the clouds veiled the sun partially - The sky is now clear & the
aurora bands of aurora with very little motion pass from N N W to S S E
all over and south of the Zenith - At 4h-4m the big old moon was a brand new
and some how a sort of fillet to be worn on the head beneath the hood of the
coat for which I made him a present in return of a needle and a large piece
of flint-stone with which he seemed very well pleased - I know not whether it be
from his age or appearance but he seems to be esteemed as the chief doctor of the
tribe, and sundry requests to practice in a professional style upon the other
men by laying his hand over & blowing upon the affected parts -

March 1863

2 The temperature went down last night to −37 but it was calm so that the travellers would not feel it much, it has continued to rise since six o'clock in the morning being −20 at noon. Since then the wind has sprung up first at E the (Ni-gak) NE and now fresh at North with haze & snow with drift Then −17 so that their condition in the tent though uncomfortable will probably not be very cold – The sun was clouded today so that the black bulb showed only 18° above the other – The mean for February is −17 showing a very nice curve for the horary observations between 7 a.m. & 5 P.m. – Old Atkana was on board today likewise Och rak & his wife, the last is the old man's daughter Tattoo saw the Enterprize & had some "Ak-lu-ná" (rope) to brew "negro head" gin him – I tried as the old man was very communicative to ascertain if he knew of Mr. Simpsons visit to this place in 1837, but he evidently did not know of it or had not heard as he most probably was Eastward at the time said they might have been Cape Smyth people or others with whom Mr S. communicated – I had repeated invitations from them to visit the village – They seem in great glee in consequence of being successful in catching seals yesterday – They said with becoming seriousness that whilst on board yesterday the father of the Captain's guide had died, but I think it was not altogether unexpected though perhaps somewhat sudden as he was a man advanced in years –

3 The wind has been mostly NE today with a good deal of drift though the temperature has been comparatively mild – Though the progress of the travellers will be favored by the wind the drift & snow will be sufficient to make them feel uncomfortable – The wife, no. 1, of Omnguloon & the boy Passak were on board today her mission seems to be to sell water mocassins as she makes them: and though she may be an old "gru" it is pleasant to see her so usefully industrious – From her account one might guess the distance to the old chief's tent to be further than was anticipated – Sky now overcast Wind more Easterly & moderate Tempt −14.

4 The weather has been overcast with snow all day wind Eg & moderate. tempt −8 – Sables & his wife were on board with others to the number of ten; there was also a slung muster outside – The blacksmith at work excited some interest but his bellows I think still more –

5 The weather cloudy in the morning with light snow became much clearer towards noon & the sun upon the black bulb raised it to 23 above while the other remained at −12 giving a difference of 35° – though the sunshine was perceptibly 'sicklied over by the pale cast' of 'a light summer cloud' – We had a tolerable sprinkling of outsiders among whom was a tall man I remember having met at Day Cape – He had a piece of amber slung around his neck which he offered for sale striking his breast and making me understand if worn it would keep off all cough &c from that

important part of the ~~frame~~ human frame — The other natives told me this substance is found floating on the sea in this neighbourhood sometimes but that it is plentiful in the pools of snow or rain water on the main land to the eastward — Sky now clear with bright arch & whorls of Aurora, moving NW to SE & back again Tuft — 24

6 The wind having risen in the night at E S E with a good deal of drift the day was not by any means pleasant yet the natives mustered to upwards of twenty around the ship eight or ten of whom were admitted after Divine Service — Among these much to her astonishment was the Stammers wife, whom we afterwards took down to the gun room. She & the two who accompanied her vied with each other in describing the coast as far to the West as Point Hope leaving me under the impression that there are very few grown up natives of this place who have not made that journey either in the winter or the summer time — On leaving she tried to get a promise to be allowed in tomorrow again — The recent snow & the breeze will be against the party's speedy return to the ship but still I think we may see them tomorrow evening — Tuft now — 11 & clear overhead with only a streak of Aurora extending from the horizon SE half way to the Zenith

7. The wind was fresh at E.S.E. today with a good deal of drift but the sun shone with considerable power & the temperature was high comparatively — As anticipated the Stammers made his appearance among the few natives who visited us, seemingly expecting to be allowed in as his wife was treated civilly yesterday on board — He had the everlasting coat to sell again as a means of effecting his entrance to trade owing to the unfavorable weather I hardly expected to see the party to-day but at half past three in the afternoon they were observed from the ship & soon after some of us went to meet them — They had not seen the old chief nor Akseira & were told they were eight sleeps off or more by a new-water man so they returned — To-day they met a man coming from Omigalou who described his abode as two sleeps off but in a somewhat different direction — The people they saw were living in the bed of a considerable stream where they obtain fish & deer & have the convenience of fresh water. Their huts are hollowed out of the snow drift between the banks of the river, those they saw having several chambers with passages between — They did not see the mode of deer hunting though at a wary distance they saw numerous herds of those animals — Gordon says the entry is flat & what is not slightly rising ground is lakes or water pools — It is easy to conceive there is little of interest in such a country when clad in snow — The captain says they suffered as before from the discomfort

of heath & vapor condensing on their clothes which they had no means of drying — Their temperature on wednesday morning was —41.5 which is four degrees and a half lower than we had here, our maldn temperature being I suppose ~~the~~ caused by the vicinity of the sea — The breeze & drift have increased again & the sky is overcast Tuft saw +3

8. We had a few natives on board among whom Tattoo was one he had made a pair of wooden snow spectacles for me & I find the fit wonderfully well showing how quick these people are in adapting their work to the shape of the patient so dissimilar to their own — The old chief's wife was on board also & seemed sorry the Capt had not seen Omigaloon — Among sea faring matters I asked him about the Narwhal which she says is seen here but not the walrus — This must be because the food is different here per that which the latter animal finds at the Seahorse Islands — In the afternoon the wind shifted suddenly to the W by S & blew fresh until seven oclock & the tuft rose to +20 — Since then it has fallen to —1 & the breeze is at W.S.W. — There was at nine oclock a fine bright Corona Borealis with arches spreading to SE & NW vivid & rapid in its moments, its radiating form being partially distinct — Like sunday this coincided with a fall of the temperature

9. Gloomy weather continues. The wind was southerly with snow today & the tuft rose to +18 but since evening the wind has freshened at SW & the tuft has fallen rapidly to +9 at ten oclock very few natives on board & no particular news except Mrs Sables whom Hull employed to name the localities to the Eastward —

10 A strong westerly breeze with great drift in the day time which since then has moderated to a light wind at North & the tuft has fallen to —19. We had a visit from Sables and several other old acquaintances among whom was Nepaktok's wife who shipped to clean a skin on the lower deck displaying an amulet round her neck the notion connected with which appeared to be good fortune in catching whales — The amulet consisted of nine articles of which the chief were a young bird, a wolfs tongue, a bit of wolf's spine a bit of sheewolfs dung & a small bit of crystal, each of which was sewed up in a small skin bag and attached to a string to hang round the neck: the piece of flat transparent crystal was uncovered & cut at one end to resemble somewhat the tail of a whale with a knob to hang it by at the other thus  — Sables also had a wooden mask very fairly made with deers teeth set in the under jaw, which he wears in point of his body for success in scaling — Many of these men perhaps all wear something to which they attach a superstitious importance Several neatly made bows with quivers & arrows were bought alongside my neatly made — I had given some time ago a piece of Chamois or wash leath

to Gordon to lengthen the sleeves of his coat which he had replaced by deer skin by the wife of the man who sold the small bow I had bought for me: the guiver I find made from the Chamois of the old cuff.

11 The day was fine and clear with a breeze at E.N.E., ~~the~~ day favorable to by the power of the sun's rays, but as I could not find a place sufficiently shaded from the wind the greatest difference I obtained was 35° – The sky is still serene & there is a generally aurora in faint diffused patch & rays pointing towards the Zenith, the brightest portion forming an arch in the N.E. – The natives were numerous & we had the usual trade, ten, on board – Among these were O-gsu-a & his wife in the gunroom – He spoke of the people beyond the Kopak whom he had seen as tattooed across the face & the women hung their hair turned up on the grown – that he had joined the Nu-na-tag-mutes in battle against them when several of them were killed – Nigh-a-li nuna is the name he gave the country near the Kopuk.

12 Ogsua was on board today again and went over the east coast as far as he had seen, on Hull's travelling chart by which it seems quite clear that he has travelled five days journey beyond the Colville & he described his boat going between Return Reef of Franklin and the coast to a point of land or spit resembling Point Barrow (and like it called Nu-wuk.) The wind has continued Easterly today but the sky has been overcast – Tempt – 19

13 A goodly gathering of people were alongside but only four were in board. Among these was Sables, who looked in a very good humor – The boy Kiowa was among the crowd but did not venture to address me – His unexpected return seems to have been caused by the man he accompanied falling sick on the road, (with orchitis) and returning home without completing his projected journey. The air is now nearly calm tempt – 24 & tolerably clear shewing a bright aurora in rapid ~~motion~~ from N.W. to S.E. forming, ~~hands~~ and curls, which flit and change momentarily –

14 We had not very many people around today and on board only a few women who were employed in cleaning the skins for the travelling party – The day was clear & the black belt rose 30 degrees above the other though I could not find a perfect lee from the N.N.E. wind the blowing – Yesterday, the king also saw hazy clouds, the greatest difference was 23 – The night is calm & cold with the same light breeze at N.E. with moonlight – Preparing the things for the travelling party – Tempt now – 29 –

15 Not very many natives & very few on board – Some strangers came bringing with them Sables venison the first instalment of this Cambys produce which was very welcome

The boy Passak was on board & seeing a small "conch" shell on my table he called it "Si-u-tik-ok" which he explained by holding it to his ear, (Si-u-tik) as children do at home to hear the waves of the sea — There was a good breeze all day & thin clouds or haze partly obscured the sun & there is now a faint halo round the moon — Trish breeze N E left — 27.

16. A strong ~~[illegible]~~ breeze from the N E which blew in the morning continued until late in the afternoon with heavy drift and a temperature of — 19 — Since five pm it has calmed down but without any rise in the temperature and the sky is still overcast. But a small number of natives were alongside or in board today — The new sledge was got ready & packed the weights of the tent, sleeping bags, and deerskins exceeding the expected amount some 110 lbs — The whole weight at starting was more than 1700 lbs being 216⅛ per man to drag the crew being eight — To days expedition is an experiment the Captain taking the party with the intention of travelling four hours sleeping out in the tent & returning to morrow so as to be here by noon — The day was most unfavorable for travelling as their course was against the wind which at — 20 is my keen: if one might judge by those who went out to see them start, there will be some possibilities of the face before they come back, for Mr Jago & Mr Scott were both nipped in the nose before they had started — However, this, it is to be hoped, is more than they are likely to meet with in their long journey when, travelling by night and resting by day, they ~~[illegible]~~ will be able to dispose of some of their weight, such as a sledge skin —

17. Patrick's Day. The men dined together and enjoyed their convivial songs as on Quist-Mas-day and New year's day — The natives were pretty numerous but as so many men were out of the ship & the others busy preparing dinner, none but I wish were allowed in, and they all left before two o'clock. Gordon & five men went to meet the Captain and his party at nine o'clock & they all got on board about noon — The experiment seems to the Captain rather unfavorable chiefly because the weight on the sledge was too much — One man got his heel nipped with the frost this morning — The day was beautifully bright & clear though the highest temp was — 24 now — 3 — Rays of Aurora at nine pm.

18. Not many natives as the weather was windy with drift — The Barometer has been low since yesterday evening & the left today has risen to — 13 — The wind seems inclined to haul round to West & the air is now thick & gloomy — A new lot of 'duck' is in progress for the party which will lessen the weight a good deal —

19. Few natives on board & most of those outside were females & children — Onugua the man who took the provisions off to the boats crews, has been robbed of late of

his hoard of tobacco, chiefly his wife's earnings on board — He seems to grieve a good deal over his loss but his wife works on and will no doubt in a little time make up another hoard — He seems to have no one to appeal to for assistance or sympathy, showing that "might is right" in the Nu-wuk community, and that they have not yet advanced so far ~~in [illegible]~~ towards civilization as to treat a thief as an enemy to the commonwealth — The early morning was cloudy but at nine o'clock the sun shone bright in a clear sky with the wind drawing to the West — Since noon the thermometer has fallen to — 21 again & the sky is still clear with a Westerly breeze & faint arch of Aurora The Barometer also has risen to 29 40 without the Sou'wester I expected —

⊙ 20 — The greater part of the day has been cloudy with a good breeze from the Westward and the sky is now overcast — There was a faint arch of aurora at half past nine & then the twilight was visible in the N W. The natives around were few & only sables was in board — Swat-sa came down as the other left at four o'clock, and is allowed to sleep on board — He is evidently anxious to be one of the travelling party and will no doubt be very useful — He says the next "moon" will be warm — He reports the arrival of two Nunatagmuts at Nu-wuk with their wives who have brought deer skins to sell — By his account they have never seen guns & are desirous they should see one fired — He was altogether very communicative but we could not understand one half he said: among other things he spoke of a grand battle between the Cape Smyth people & the Nu-wu-mute in which the latter were victorious having lost only three men to fifteen of the enemy, when he was a child — He has no idea of his own age which must be about 22 I think — Death he thinks is bad 'apparently "because life is good!", & he seems to have no idea of a future state — — —

21 Swit-sa has been on board the most of the day & seems anxious to know when the travelling party is to set out — He speaks of bears being along the coast and in the vicinity of the ship when the whales make their appearance in the sea: perhaps about that time they recover from their hybernation — Mr Gordon as the head of the assistant sledge has got his ~~[illegible]~~ ready for thursday morning — The weather has been stormy & the wind is shifted more to the South for Easty & the sky is overcast.

22 The weather except in the force of the wind has gone through the same state as it did in the middle of December coming on to blow fresh at East with a low temperature & low Barometer & veering round to South the tempt steadily rising until today it was + 24 now nearly calm but overcast Thm + 16 — It seems to me the Barometer hardly foretold a Southerly gale which did not blow home with its

full force to this place — The tide also showed no remarkable rise — The natives were pretty numerous about us all the forenoon but only Sables & a few others were on board — Mostly women employed in sewing the tent skins for the traveling party — The weights of the new duck tent & the full equipment will be tired tomorrow — One material & seemingly necessary change in the party has been made viz substituting a working hand for the second officers which will have the labour of the others —

23 Entered the thirteenth year of my service in H M S navy today — The day was mild and in the afternoon some snow fell with a northerly wind evening fine but cloudy temperature falling now below zero again — Not ~~many~~ natives on board except Sables & his wife and some half dozen women who were employed in sewing — I-wat-sa did not come down until late in the afternoon and had in the course of the evening a 'tale to tell' to the effect that the Nuewuk men talked of following up the sledge & killing all the party including himself but that he was not afraid as we had guns — As a confidential remark afterwards he told Vernon not to let men into the ship but women only & the old man 'Atkana' who has got no boarding I suppose too old to use one — It strikes me that it is only talk but as we do not understand these people thoroughly we should look upon it as a warning to be always prepared as they are evidently acute enough to see that to divide our force is to weaken it — Yet as the Captain says to abandon the projected journey would lead them to believe we did so pan pan & they would hold us in contempt accordingly — It would therefore seem more politic to persevere in the original arrangement of going — Were the preparations not already made it would be unquestionably more precedent to forego the attempt altogether — The small party who went to the hunting grand with the Captain might, had these people be so disposed, have very laid with much better prospect of success than the present one — I-wit-sa says he is not a Nuwuk man but a 'Atrayer' ("Nel-lu-ag-mut") ——— The sky was clear for a short time showing patches of Aurora but is is again overcast —

24 Engaged during the morning watch with the five minutely observations of the magnetometer — The Capt & party left soon after eight oclock, first naming the sledge the "St. Patrick" with the motto "Naboclish", (never mind), amid a considerable number of natives — The name of the sledge would have been received with cheers but that the Capt forbid such a proceeding in the presence of the 'Nuwuanut.' There was a fresh breeze & drift at starting so that we soon lost sight of the party, and the wind freshened during the day the temperature rising fr

Zero to +17 at night — Hull came back before noon for a book that had
been forgotten & his account was that they were getting on very well —
The snow drift & wind drove the people home before one oclock leaving
only a few women on board — The wind is now less in force and now
Southerly with snow falling —

25. Good Friday. Divisions, muster, and Divine Service — A good many
natives about but only a few admitted after Service — The weather continues
stormy at SW with snow & drift & the temperature fluctuates, now −3

26 I was called by Vernon this morning at half past three oclock, to tell me that
Gordon had returned with his sledges bring news of the "large sledge being a
total wreck", & wanting to two other native sledges with which in addition
to his own to bring back the load & fragments of the large one — This is
indeed very unfortunate as far as we can at present see, but it is after all
to be considered how much better such a disaster should occur at the outset
of the journey than at a greater distance than twenty miles from the ship — Mr
Gordon describes one side & runner as smashed at the mortises & tenons &
the runner broke besides in three pieces being beyond patching — Nearly a
dozen native men were about today & there was no difficulty in procuring
the two sledges — Tokoluma, the Stannum, supplied one, and evidently
cares less for the promised tobacco than for the chance of getting in board as
a visitor — When Vernon first asked for the sledges no one offered to
go to the village for them except one woman, I presume as they had
none of their own — The messengers procured her fathers & the Stannum
seems to have volunteered his own — Although they were not made acquainted
with the occasion of the sledges being required lest they should make some
exorbitant demand for the use of them, they seemed to go home well
enough content to await their return to the ship before they get the pro=
=mised reward of ta-wak — I will say, the guide, held no communication
with those around and did not even show himself until nearly to start
when he asked for a sword & laid aside his own knife — Why it does
not seem very clear but he evidently treats his own people with suspicion
and distrust — Gordon brought back five of our men & at one oclock he
started off again with two of the & I wait so expecting to pick up the
captain before night fall & to return tomorrow — Some of the men dear rath
down up but eighteen hours walking & dragging gains great amount there
was one on board seen all right again tonight — The day has been remark=
=ably fine with a variable breeze at about WNW — And there is now some
aurora in bands & patches mostly south of the Zenith —

27. Easter Day. Gordon returned about one o'clock, and the Captain & his party being patched up the wreck of the large sledge being obliged to come on at a slower pace did not arrive until four in the afternoon. He is much disappointed by the failure of his attempt & is only anxious to devise the means of setting out again as soon as possible. The breeze was fresh in the morning & through the day, but since evening the breeze has moderated & there is now a "Corona borealis" the cape of which is about a degree N by E (true) of Dubhe the northmost of the two pointers in the constellation Ursa Major at 11.40 p.m. by ship's time. Stammering Jack went out with three dogs to meet the Captain's party today & seemed very officious in his own way and anxious to be in favor. He was on board for a short time after their return, during which his companion who had lent dogs stole a key which was recovered.

28. The day was remarkably fine but cold with a light W.N.W. breeze but hazy withal; and though the sun's heat could be easily felt the black bulb rose in the lee of the ship only 27° above the afternoon temperature of −8. The left has descended to −17 the heavens continuing clear with auroral arch just commencing in the N.E. The centre of the corona last night was made out by Hall to be about 10° from the Zenith, South Magnetic, & on the Magnetic meridian. The Captain bent upon his journey Eastward, has determined to make it with three native sledges drawn by dogs, but with a party of six men himself & a native, eight in all, which seems practicable enough and will be done with greater speed. The lemon juice pose & burst the bottles meaning great loss (in consequence of the bottles being too full I think) to prevent the recurrence of such an accident I purpose giving the an allowance of twenty grains of citric acid daily for each person, this being finely pulverized will readily dissolve & be an equivalent to the half ounce of juice. The people around were not numerous and only two or three were allowed in to sew. Swatsa received a present of two large blue beads & some tobacco, and in the afternoon set out for the village to sleep & return tomorrow, being likewise commissioned to hire five dogs to buy food for the & to get a sledge.

29. Another fine but cold day & big calm the temperature has fallen to −26, but now I think there is a haziness in the south west which betokens a fall of snow. Aurora in bands & patches but general, rays not sufficiently distinct to mark the point of convergence owing I think chiefly to haze. Twilight perceptible in the north after eleven o'clock & part of the auroral meteor becomes lost in it. We had two visitors from the hunting ground, belonging to Aksenra's party from whom they brought an invite to one of us Vernon, myself, Hall or Gordon to go & seen the saying they had been very successful in their occupation. I understand from one that this extraordinary success is the cause of Aksenra not coming as he promised to accompany the Captain to the Eastward. Their conversation today on the subject of the Kopuk tends to confirm my notion the

by the name Kopuk they indicate the Makenzie — Since I adopted this view I have considered it not unlikely that the story of a boat crew having been destroyed or buried on an Island at the mouth of the Kopuk reported by a native to Captain Moore on his visit to this place, may refer to the crew under Mr Livingston who are mentioned as having met such a fate by Franklin — Considering that few of these people have ever seen the "Kopugh-nuit" and that their knowledge of this is derived almost wholly from the intermediate "Innatagmuit", by whom they are taught to look upon them as dangerous enemies, it seems to me not improbable that at "Nuwuk" such a tale of Barbarity as the destruction of a party of white men may have arrived here long after the deed was committed, & be handed down as a traditional instance of the dangerous cruelty of their enemies — If 'distance ~~[illegible]~~ lends enchantment to the view' in some instances by concealing blemishes & only revealing beauties, so in others it leaves room for the exaggeration of deformity — Whilst we are as yet unable to recall to the minds of any of these people the visit of any English previous to Captain — Mr Simpson or Mr Elson & their parties — they can relate numerous tales of murders among their ~~[illegible]~~ bours, and though they give instances of having battles with the people of Cape Smythe & others they acknowledge no defeat — Even in petty delinquencies as thefts if opportunity offers they will endeavour to lay the blame upon others —

30 The day was again fine but rather hazy with a breeze at West & the night is calm & hazy with faint auroral arch — Tept —30 at 10 p.m. I-wat-sa has been unsuccessful in procuring dogs food "King-mam ni-kik-sa pi-to nu-wu-me" (there is no dogs food at Noo-wook) such is the expression used, and most of the dogs & sledges are gone inland in consequence of the abundance reported there — This will necessarily delay the Captain's departure as he counts upon the assistance of dogs — In the present cold weather this is perhaps for the best — Vernon, interested in the Kopuk tried to get some of the natives to draw a chart of the coast, but was unsuccessful in bringing their minds to the subject —

31 Another fine calm day with a temperature of —11 at noon and although the snow thawed & dropped from the boat on the davits, the blackened bulb rose only to +12 Faint rays of of aurora shooting towards the Zenith — twilight clear in the north I-wat-sa built a snow wall for me to shade the thermometer from the sun, by which I hope to determine the effects of his rays on the case if we have the same sort of weather tomorrow — — — I-wat-sa says people say that the tobacco our

pend Ne-pak-tok lost was stolen by O-gru the tattooed man as he has been since known to barter a good deal — — — He says the large river Nigh-a-li is fifteen days distance in a baidar & that he has never seen the Kang-ma-li-nuna which is mountainous & any distant — — His explanation of the term "Omélik" is clearly a wealthy man & that one Water Omelik is a greater than Omegalun inasmuch as he has three baidars whilst the latter has only two, with pultry & other wealth in proportion — I amused many of the people alongside today by lighting their pipes with a burning glass — Vernon was afterwards asked by a group "When the dead people at Nu-wuk should return again? I presume this question was prompted by something they have heard about a future state of being emanating from the ship — To crown this A Man asked the Captain to tell him how many whales he should take this year?! — — There is also a report that the Nunalag must are coming here to barter deer's flesh — I wish the promised supply would commence at once instead of coming as most likely will all ~~[illegible]~~ ~~[illegible]~~ in a heap — —

April 1st Some of Omigaloon's party came to the ship today but they have brought nothing with them & I deed from the number of dogs & sledges reported as going & gone it seems these arrivals are merely messengers to take the sledges for the produce of the seam There are now few natives in the village and the same faces visit us daily — It would appear that in about a fortnight the people will return to the village after which the season for pursuing the whale will set in — During most of the day the house was thick with fine snow falling — The left rose to —12 & now with a light SW breeze the sky is tolerably clear showing moving patches & rays of Aurora — Temp —28°

2 Strange to us we had only a very few visitors today — Tattoo for one with his wife & Ne-pak-tok & his — I did not observe their manner towards each other though the former is the repeated thief of Ne-pak-tok's tobacco — O-gru (Tattoo) bought a dog for the Captain who now waits for Sables sledge & dogs to set out on his journey The night like the day is fine but calm whereas in the day we had a light breeze about SSW but variable — the highest temperature noticed today I think was —20 & it has now fallen to —38°. Arches & curls of Aurora — Twilight very perceptible in the north at 11.30 p — —

3. Sables bought his sledge & dogs early this morning & passed the morning water on the sofa in the Captain's cabin — After a good deal of deliberation he agreed to take a sow for the sledge & the loan of those dogs for a moon — He was not fully satisfied however & tried to make it appear that one of the dogs was sick but went home in the evening he returned and under promise of sending another in

it's place early in the morning — The day being fine and not so cold as yesterday, as if to make up for the paucity of their numbers yesterday the natives were numerous alongside today — Kin-ni-via, was one and as he had not been here for some three months & is to set out on his return to the old chief tomorrow, I made him a small present of tobacco & sent by him another to Omigaloon, who I doubt not will be at a loss to conjecture my motives for such an unsolicited token of remembrance — The preparations for the coast journey are completed even to the packing of the sledges four in all, three to go on & one with Hall to return after three days advance — — The sun seemed strong & his heat my preceptible all the forenoon & the temperature rose to —14 (whereas fallen in the middle watch to —40½) yet such was the heat that the thickened bulb at 1 p.m. rose only to +5 — The thermometer at eight stood at —23 but has risen since & the sky is now overcast. Light air still as all day ~~N N E~~ N N E —

4 The Captain with his three sledges named by the men the "Plover," the "Dart" and the "Spy" started at eight o'clock. He takes five men and a native with him — Hall with four others and one sledge called by him the "Magnet" will keep company for three or four days & return natives not numerous today — Weather cloudy all day temperature up to zero & now that the sky is clearing, it is down to —14 — Calm — Faint rays of aurora appearing —

5 Nothing particular to remark same the weather which was fine all day and only moderately cold with a light breeze at W S W which will all favor the travellers — Aurora beginning in a low arch south & followed by faint rays rising towards the Zenith. Rifle practice in the afternoon

6 People not numerous alongside & went away earlier than usual Sables with his wife & two women seeing on board slunged until three p.m. Had a very pleasant walk along the spit this afternoon, the road being good the temperature mild (—5) & calm — Yesterday the men dug out the 'brow' or 'gang board' which had its further end buried in sludge from the sinking of the floor & the percolation of water through the snow — The boundary chain formerly the ground line for natives is now for the most part buried deeply in the solid ~~floor~~ ice from the same cause — The light air today was E N E but the weather fine & favorable for the travellers though the temperature in the night was —30 — Faint but extensive aurora forming an unbroken circular band around the horizon with rays shooting towards the Zenith — Tpt —13 and nearly calm —

18 added to list

75 / 21 / 85 — 92/285 days (3.1 / 276 / 4

853

April 7. The usual small assemblage of natives alongside — The sea seems more completely covered with ice so that the few now residing at the village are unable to catch seals & look forward to a strong Easterly wind to open the water — There was an appearance of a distant water sky to the north this afternoon but the wind is not strong enough to separate the ice from the shore along the Point — The day was very fine & bright & the wind strong enough (3) to raise a little drift Temperature Zero at noon — Night rather glooming left +1 — doubtful appearance of water sky West —

3100 / 41 — 41/3100 (7.0 — 4/3100 (7.56

8 We had the usual number of natives today again, and altogether six on board — Amongst those alongside there was a greater proportion of men — Of these one was ~~Tokokomo~~ To-Ko-lu-ru-a, the Stammerer, who carried his bow & quiver — He put an arrow in the mound of snow on which we have a shooting target, a distance of 140 yards from where he stood; but he gave his arrow so high a flight that I doubt if he could send one much further — In the evening I had some rifle practice with Gordon at the distance of 150 yards & struck a bottle twice in six shots; afterwards we had a larger mark when the bullets out of five struck within 15 inches of the centre but with six of the vertical line — The temperature was higher today & the sun brighter — Having been altogether baffled with the wind in trying the effect of the sun's rays on a blackened bulb I had a box made sixteen inches long & four broad of thin wood open on one side towards the sun, in which the thermometers were placed & kept from touching the back by two thin cross pieces one inch distant from it — The spirit instrument whose scale is glass & blackened with the bulb shewed a higher temperature than it registers & the mercurial one of which the bulb is very small & the stem bare for more than an inch shewed +62, the Thermometer in the shade shewing +17 a difference of 45 degrees — this is evidently not too much as the snow on the housing was thawing & drifting all day very fast — The sky throughout the day has been partly veiled with thin gauze like clouds & is the same still with a heavy bank of cloud which passed over in the evening & rests in the northern horizon above which the twilight is too clear to allow any shew of Aurora — Temperature ~~[illegible]~~ +9 having risen from Zero since nine o'clock — No water sky to be seen & the natives say the water is far off —

9 Some snow in the morning & forenoon & South West ~~West~~; but the afternoon was fine & sunny — The temperature ~~at noon~~ was +13 at noon since which it has fallen to −13 at 11 p.m. When there was an extension aurora in rapid moment forming irregular somewhat circular bands & shooting towards the Zenith — Its fibrous appearance was very distinct & some of the 'plays' seemed at only a short distance over head — The great fall of temperature coincident with this

display recalls my former idea of its connection with the radiation of heat from the surface of the globe during the absence of the Sun — In this case the display ought in fine clear weather to be most vivid ~~a little after sunset~~ for the end of the evening twilight, and less so as the morning twilight appears as the former is the time when heat is usually radiated most rapidly — In cloudy weather it ought likewise to be most distinct soon after the sky clears — To night it was seen from half past nine until 11 — We had rather a small muster of natives here today & but few on board. Mrs Sables & a young man who lives in the same hut were below — they say Sables is laid up with the tooth ache — I have offered to be his dentist & to extract the offending tooth. There is any appearance of the sun's power now but I know by experience what a snow process it is to thaw the in & make a summer of it. The snow was beaten off the roof of the ship today which I think a very good thing —

10 The first thing reported this morning of unusual interest was the appearance of a raven which is the only bird we have seen since October I think — Next at near noon Mr Hull & his party were seen returning — Sables was on board early & had his tooth extracted after which he got into a very good humor natural enough on being relieved of the toothache — — Hulls account of the progress of the Captain party was very satisfactory, but his own including himself came in, three with snowblindness, one with a sprained ankle & one stiff in the ham & sprained knee — The morning was dull the afternoon clear & it is now cloudy again Tempt — 2 foggy wind keeps at SE & scarcely perceptible —

11 Weather continues mild but cloudy with ESE wind now nearly calm. New moon Kat-te-tá wak, (á-wak whale) — ~~showing~~ tempt as high as +10 at noon & now —1 — Few natives — Some open water yesterday visible from the village but there is no appearance of it from the ship today —

12 The two great events of this day were the ascent of a fine balloon of Mr Shepherd construction, which went up with a westerly breeze to a great height & must have been carried a great distance before it dropped — It seemed to make a great impression on the natives — The other event was the having of fine sledges from the Southward towards Neuwick, Ladu, Ipoh, with deer — A net was sold today remarkable for its neatness being made for small fish, of "balein" scraped down very fine — smaller than fine twine but flat & stronger — I got a very nice bright specimen of Iron pyrites but I cannot make out whether it is bright — I think the hills to the Southward. We had a fall of snow in the morning but the sun shone in the afternoon & any

April 1853

wind Westerly judging by the balloon W 50° S. tenor. now calm & clear. Tempt at noon +13 at 11 p.m. —15.

13 Our hopes of venison were dashed today by none arriving from the village — nor did any of those natives who returned yesterday shew themselves at the ship. There was another net sold today accompanied by a scraper in the form a piece of a knife neatly fixed in a bit of ivory having something the form of a spoke shave and a 'gauge' for regulating the size of the meshes — This is a flat piece of ivory seven inches long, cut away at one edge so as to leave two small projecting 'horns' at the requisite distance from each other for the size of the mesh. This is seemingly less convenient than a plain flat piece of wood or ivory, as each loop of a mesh must be taken off before the next goes on, whereas with the plain gauge, the meshes slide off to the left with more ease & rapidity without interruption to the knotting of the succeeding ones — The morning was clear & nearly calm & in the sun, although a coloured eyeglass revealed the existence of the clouds over his face, raised the mercurial blackened thermometer to +62 at noon when the temperature in the shade was +4 — a difference of 66°. Since then the wind has become northerly with a fall of snow tempt — 1. Misty & overcast.

14 This has been a cloudy day with snow, except some partial sunshine in the afternoon. The temperature at noon was +11 & now with the wind E N E a good breeze +5 & there is some appearance of water sky beyond the village — Several sledges passed again this evening seemingly heavily laden but we have had no offers of dear's flesh — The weather being unfavorable I suppose prevented our having a large number of visitors around the ship — There was a report among them of a whale being been caught but I fancy it is some way down the coast & they expect some of the flesh tomorrow —

15 Another cloudy day — Tables & a few others on board. Breeze steady at E N E which gives the natives of the village a prospect of more sea produce. Some sunshine in the afternoon. Cloudy now Tempt +14 — Trimming coals, being here using the ale the winter from the starboard side —

16 The morning & forenoon were again cloudy with wind as S W but the sun was clear enough for observations at noon and continued so until near three o'clock when the breeze suddenly freshened but the Barometer continued to rise at the same rate it had been doing before — During the breeze which lasted until seven o'clock patches of water sky could be seen moving from W S W to N W beyond the village indicating a general movement in the ice at a distance. The left rose to 31 at noon but the black bulb did not rise to correspond in consequence of the clouds: the highest noted was 47. Snow on the roof

thawed considerably before it could be swept off - The gravel on the spit too is loosened and shaw out more than it did - The sky to the north is clear & a newspaper could be read with ease on the ice at eleven oclock - We had not many natives about today - The old chiefs wife brought me a pair of summer gloves certainly not as a present as she told me there were none but women or children at home evidently with the intention of not being kept waiting for the tobacco she expected in return - It also illustrates the constant fear they all have of thieves - The last delinquency I heard of of that kind away the was the loss Mrs Sables had of her best coat - Tempt now +11 - calm -

17. The temperature if that alone were to be considered is fine for the travelling party & the nights are now clear enough I think to travell by - We had a cloudy day with snow during the forenoon, but tolerably clear in the evening - Tempt +28 at noon now +20 - Wind NNE - The usual number of natives about -

18 Our visitors today were not numerous to day and among the earliest was Sables, who has lately paid a visit to Cape Smyth. He says the people there talk of whales & birds having been seen lately Sulphur somewhere near Cape - - I had opened a small abscess in a man's thumb ~~yesterday~~ the day before yesterday and yesterday he sent me a pair of gloves in return for my good offices - Old Atkana my friend, the patriarch of the village has been gathered to his father within these few days - He had given me or rather sold me or head dress some time ago which today Sables said was bad for me to keep - I presume this is of a piece with their practice of burning any articles used by the deceased & leaving them out with the body - The thermometer stood at + 19 at one oclock & is now down to +12 with a strong haze about NNE - cloudy & raw - The snow upon the deck having begun to thaw, was removed today - The ship became loosed from her bed in the ice early this morning & she rose at the bow some seven inches but preserves the same water-line since the the removal of the shaw & sand off the upper deck has allowed her to rise in the water two inches more, but the stern is still fixed this I apprehend occurs in consequence of the lower part of the rudder projecting aft beneath the surface of the ice & holding her stern down - The ice wall is of course in a delapedated state & looks a most unpicturesque ruin -

1853.

Jul 19. A small bird was seen this morning about the size of a sparrow which I suppose to have been a snow bunting - Weather still cloudy but less windy & we had a few hours sunshine in the afternoon - at noon the left was +14 & at 10 p.m. +5.

20 The "Magnetic Term day" - The temperature last night was lower than it has been for some time but to day was again cloudy & at noon the Thermometer only rose to +10 - Now down to +6 wind still at N N E - Not many natives about today - Sables wife says two whales have been seen by the boy Kiowa and another man - Mr Hull started this evening to meet the Captain as you arranged I hope they will all return to their time with success -

21 - The morning was as usual cloudy but after twelve o'clock and even before the sky cleared giving us more than usual sunshine, but the blackened bulb rose no higher than +48 whilst the left in the shade was +6, with a fresh breeze at N E - The left is now -5 with a clear blue sky & not a cloud to be seen & the full moon is wasting her ~~[illegible]~~ beams in the still bright twilight - the sun having set tonight on the north side of the village or nearly N W by W true - We had but few natives about today - Ogsu was among the few on board & has lately shewn much skill in making pewter pipes for Gordon - Those outside were much pleased again by having their pipes lighted with a burning-glass - By the amount given to Vernon yesterday by Nepaklok's wife there have been seen [illegible] at the village since we came here & only two deaths besides the man lost on the ice - But they all say a great many died in the autumn (August?) -

22 Blowing my hard all day from the E N E though the sun shone cheerfully all the morning & forenoon Tept +6. In the Sun +34 - This will be favourable for the Captain returning but equally bad for Hull's progress to meet him as intended on the 24th at three days distance from the ship - The mention of whom not many were about today report open water & whales, the outside sentry got a bit of news today to the effect that the people of the village do not expect the ice to go out this year & that they intend to keep their venison back & starve the ship until they are obliged to give large prices for the deer -

23 The strong breeze continued all day from about E N E & is still fresh - Tept +6 This will be against Hull reaching his rendezvous on the day appointed - The natives report the whales being seen in numbers but they will not pursue them until the moon wanes - One of the men caught a Hudsons Bay Lemming with the double claws on the fore feet - Digging out the Cables The drift is much greater than I expected as I thought it would have been crushed on with the sun's heat, but enough snow has fallen lately to supply it -

1853

April 24. We had some glimpses of sunshine this forenoon with a breeze at SE and the bright rose to +27. Now down to +22 with calm & fog. But few natives – Some talk of expecting the chief and others to arrive from the hunting ground soon –

25 Day dull but mild being about 20 all day & rather hazy – Natives more numerous than usual of late – Several small birds about which I take to be Snow Buntings –

26 Day calm & cloudy Tupt +17 now with fog – Few natives about the ship some of whom said the old chief had arrived last evening – Five sledges were seen proceeding very slowly apparently heavily laden towards the village in the afternoon & were met by a large party of people from the huts – In the evening there seemed a great stir at the village the people being collected in knots I suppose unloading the sledges & gossiping – Later we saw Aksinra coming towards the ship & some of us went to meet him – He explained that unusual success in hunting prevented him coming to accompany the Captain He expects his wife & stores to come in tomorrow – His coming to the ship before going to the village seems odd, but I think he came more from motives of a friendly nature than to gain – – I let down a large tin to the bottom of the sea alongside with some meat in it & brought up a host of small animals all of one species, no doubt the same as those I found in the seals stomach –

27. The old chief and Sables as well as the woman metaurs were on board early this morning – The latter brought a shoulder blade of deer the others nothing – a brother of the stammerers also brought some pieces – As many as forty sledges with more than sixty people were counted going from the land to the village today – The sledges seemed both high and heavy – I had a tent cut out today and got the sail maker sewing it – The day was cloudy as usual but the air calm & mild Thm 31 – & the black bulb rose during the sun to +41½ – though the sun's place could hardly be distinguished.

28. Aksinra brought down a whole deer at eight oclock and received the value in tobacco with which he seemed well pleased, and I gave him the first offer of the only adze for barter on board (one belonging to the carpenters mate) which he considered had seen sufficient service, and he at once closed with my offer of it for his deer Another man soon appeared with a deer for which he received a larger price according to its weight, & he too was well pleased seeming to think the price proportionate although it is impossible he

could understand weighing them, especially with a steel yard - The old chief brought down one also, but hung on a long time, I think in the hope of an aother adze, however he at last took tobacco but turned it over and asked to choose the plugs - I was surprised to see so few of the rabble about, but in addition to their being tired most of them are suffering from snow blindness - Passak who was on board actually cried for some time with the pain - I suppose the quantity of good meat received was 300 lb - The day was nearly calm a light air merely from the East the hip at one oclock was +25 & so cloudy & hazy was it that the black bulb showed only 31 - It is quite calm now & tuft +15 the stillness around being very remarkable - Whilst the upper clouds cirrus, are moving slowly to the east there is a lower scud or drift moving pretty fast beneath them although all is so still around the ship - The lemming was killed this by a dog it having escaped from its cage - On showing it to the natives they said it fell from the sky but Arkomera says it is a larger sized animal of the same sort which falls from the clouds & is white like paper - We understood he had seen the fall in some particular state of the air which he described as glooming with an east or sometimes a SE wind! This notion must arise I presume either from the migration of these animals, or their habit of burrowing at some particular season with which these people are unacquainted

29. We were called about three oclock this morning by the watch to tell us of the good news of the Captain & his party including Mr. Hulls were close to the ship & we had just time to dress & meet them about a hundred yards off - They came back all well no cripples being among them - This is truly good news - They reached beyond Point Berens some distance & found the coast so low that they had difficulty in determining the exact line of demarcation between ice & land it was all so equally covered with snow - At some distance to seaward they found through a seal hole six & a half fathoms water beyond which was a line of heavy angular blocks of ice filled up to a considerable height, with the intervening crevices and hollows filled up with snow - The native companion the Captain says was very useful & recognised many of the localities particularly that to which the "Maunmut" resort to meet their bartering friends the "Nunatagmut" The general result is that the Ko-puk is the Mackenzie River - At the extreme & within the Nunatagmut country presents including buttons & printed circulars were left for the first natives who may arrive in the hope that they may be passed along the coast to the eastward & fall

1853 April
into the hands of the agents of the Hudsons Bay company - If any of them should travel so far passing from hand to hand it will be interesting to know at some future day how soon it will take place -
Arksinra did not appear himself today his eyes being "alapá" but he sent down the two deer for the adze - Several other deer were bought besides pieces although not many natives visited us - Among those on board was Ken-na-vin, one of Omigaloon's sons to whom I had given a few leaves of tobacco when he visited the ship about a month ago. To day he brought a return of some venison but as he did not see me immediately he sold it to the ship for tobacco! -
The weather was cloudy again today though the blackened thermometer rose to +50 as the sun showed out partly at times - The light breeze is still castled with fog Tept at noon +29 now +25 -
30 No less than eight more deer were bought to the ship today & bought for tobacco and in the evening four more sledges were seen coming in from the land besides which it is understood that there are still some people left on the hunting ground - I paid a visit to the village today in company with Arksinra into whose hut Omigaloon came & I afterwards went to his to which Arksinra followed us - They seemed to burst heartily in each others huts & to have very considerable appetites for the food they saw fondus, whales flesh - This may partly arise from their having been accustomed to the dues flesh for several months & are now glad of the change as we entirely are for the deer - The huts are all almost buried in the snow drift leaving the entrance to the great number level with its surface - The stick keep up the lamps so that the huts are very warm & I think this is necessary in order to melt sufficient snow for drinking - In each of the two huts I observed that the quantity melted was insufficient & they still eat a good deal of snow - I saw very few men & still fewer women the former being preparing their baidars & the latter sewing - The open water was not visible from the top of the huts & at the distance of two miles or so the hummocks of ice seemed very heavy beyond which they say the whales are numerous - Arksinra & the chief came on board with me & on the way wanted to know how it was that the people on board were not like the near blood relations & being told we came from different parts of the country they asked if we were very numerous, to which for want of better explanation I compared our numbers to the grains of sand on the spit & our ships to the larger pebbles, all of

they seemed to understand & believe - The great woman chief Piktoria of course figures largely in all our movements sending us hither & thither as she sees fit - The idea of a Queen is to them is unintelligible unless when they understand that her son is to succeed to the Oberlikship & I suppose they consider that Piktoria merely reigns until her son is able to take the reigns of government in his own hands - This was a fine day then we have had the sky being less clouded but there was a good breeze all day from the east The left at noon sees +24 but the breeze prevented the radiating thermometer rising above Left now +19 - sky cloudy -

May 1st This was a fine day than usual the sun being brighter with only a light air from the NE Left at noon 24, and now it is +6 with calm weather & a clear sky - and bright summer twilight -- Six more deer were bought today, and more are promised or offered - Four more sledges were seen passing from the land to the village - There were most very many people about but we had some eight or ten in board -- The blackened bulb rose to +63 in the sun at noon and at three in the afternoon it rose at 56

2 Another fine sunny day though the temperature was low light breeze about NE. In the sun the blackened bulb rose to 63 at 3 p.m. People employed in running the snow round the stern of the ship as close as possible from side to side to allow her to free herself should she be hanging by it a bit - Natives not numerous but still bringing deer - Hall & Wright visited the 'town' & saw my few people most of whom were preparing their umiaks for sea - They preserve their walrus skins by burying them beneath the snow Sky now looking leaden & overcast but the clouds are lofty

3 A fine sunny day again left in the sun +60 in the shade +17 a light air from the NE my sharp - Left now at Zero & calm - Natives bringing more deer from Cape Smyth - The captain today lent for a month a whale spear to Arksinra and one to the water Oberlik noose to prove their honesty than for any other purpose - I have no doubt they will be effective weapons in their hands as they know right well where to strike - The cut with the saw was completed to day & the ship relieved herself by rising at the stern with the pinnes adhering to her and at the same time sank at the bows by which the saws are locked but they will free themselves in a few days

4 The fine weather continues - the highest left today was +13 in the sun +61 near noon and at three p.m. 60 - This is owing to the instrument being both shuttered on the west side of the ship during the prevalence of E & NE winds - It is now calm Then -1 at 10 p.m. - At 10 30 Sun half visible on the horizon - The old chief brought some deer on board which he sold for tobacco - Two men from Cape Smyth besides others, making more than 3,000 lbs of meat now on board

1853.
May.

natives about in considerable number but they are well behaved and the most industrious part among whom are the most turbulent for it is when they are in strong parties they are turbulent — are mostly employed in preparing their baidars — Ang-un-is-wa Sables is to launch one tomorrow — Some news of the people at Cape Smyth having caught a whale yesterday, & that the open water is nearer to the village —

5 Sunny weather continues Tept at noon +12 and the black bulb in the sun 10 Pm 0 in the shade weather nearly calm — Arksinra brought a deer on board & with Gordon I availed myself of an invitation we received yesterday from Sables to visit the village — We went first to Arksinra's hut and afterwards to Sables when we saw the glasses of a broken pair of blue spectacles which Gordon had given him some time ago set in a wooden frame of the same shape as the shades they commonly wear — His old father seems to be fairly having been long a subject of Rheumatism I think as his finger joints are distorted as sometimes occurs in that disease — Gordon went to the hut of Stammering Jack and I went to our old friend of the 13th of Sept who complained that we stole the water — In his hut was the whole carcass of a deer which any one who felt inclined cut a slice or junk from — There was also bought in a quantity of boiled seal which they seemed to prefer — In this hut there was a wood mask to each side of which two bones were attached to rattle when it is shaken — The contrivance carved on it was Esquimaux of a somewhat ugly aspect but wonderfully true in the proportion of length & breadth passing the usual prominence of the cheek bones — Gordon joined me here and we soon after left the village & returned on board — The open water was not visible from the huts owing to an irregular line of ice piled up & running about NE true apparently less than a mile from the village at its nearest part — but this is a guess & it is not easy to estimate a distance on the white surface — It seems however unchanged since I saw it a few days ago — Sables came on board about 3 pm — an unusually late time for him — He seems to be desirous of getting a whaling lower such as the others had lent them a few days ago — The men have cleared the ice away from the rudder leaving a small pool of water in which the ripple of the tide is very perceptible — The total thickness of the ice close to the ship is six feet eight inches five feet of which is the normal thickness of the floe and the remaining 20 inches is formed of drift snow saturated with water and subsequently frozen — In this may be seen the several layers of chips

2 Pm	60
3	58
4	59
5	52
6	44
7	42

left by the corks in setting up the pin wood alternating with the heavier drifts - The ship is so far sunk as to allow her to resume her old line of floatage which is down by the head - Four birds were seen today & described as long in the wings like terns - They were probably jaegers - I saw a dead gull in the entrance to Arakamra but today which was probably caught this morning - but I did not think of enquiring

After buying several deer today, considering we had enough, the hunters were stopped & two were allowed to be taken along with us by permission The chief Ainu going down by the head had allowed N water to collect under the foremost pumps & was pumped out - It appeared clear & without any great bilge water smell - I writ-da is a sound timpit. He says the men of Ita-wuk shot one of two bears that ventured near the village last night - He says they surrounded the animal with their bows & killed him with arrows - This has been a cloudy raw day with a fresh Easterly breeze which came on early this morning Ther- 7 Noon 13 & now +9 The water cloud seems quite over the village at present, the wind Southerly having prevailed in the shore -

The wind continues along to the N of East with cloudy weather & some light showers Temperature at noon was +9 rising gradually since to +13 - Arkamra with his wife from the only natives on besides I-writ-da who slept on board her left off soon after the arrival of the others as he heard that a ship to which he belongs had been put in the water with a crew belonging to Barber to look after whales. Arkamra says the sea is not close to the beach - that the boats were employed out at sea chasing - so far as we could make out from him today he was one of a party in a boat who ventured beyond the Colville to meet the "Kang-na-li" people & he seems to have had a close view of the Islands of Return reef & the tents on or near it - He distinctly discerns the Nigh-a-li or Colville as emptying itself in - He distinctly discerns the Nigh-a-li or Colville as emptying itself in - He distinctly discerns three channels, and thinks the Ikpikpuk might enter the sea by four channels, and that the Ikpikpuk might enter the sea by four channels, and that the Ikpikpuk might enter the sea by four channels, and that

besides which he has sold several deer since his return — I got out a volume of the "Museum of Animated Nature" yesterday to see if Arksinra would recognise the tusk of the fossil Elephant or Mamoth, which he did besides the Rindeer, great northern dive, and others — He was altogether so taken with the numerous pictures of animals and birds in the book that he asked & was allowed to take it to his hut, prior assuring us he would return it unsoiled & "OK-SUK pi-chak" pee from oil or blubber — His wife accordingly brought it on board this afternoon & said it had been shewn to a great many people — This man Arksinra asks occasionally for things which he is well aware we know to be perfectly useless to him but he says ~~they~~ he wants to shew them to his great bartering friends, the Nuna tag mut, whom these people meet annually at the mouth of the Colville river — The two boats are still at sea in search of whale so our friend I-wit-sa has not yet joined the boat he belongs to —

9 — The weather today again was gloomy and misty with an Easterly breeze — The thermometer rose to 31 & the blackened one rose to 40 although the sun could not be seen: for the last week there has been a water sky quite close apparently to the village, &, since the native boats have been launched, the non-appearance of water sky will be the exception, should it not be regularly noted — ~~the~~ Arksinra was on board early today & wanted the other volume of pictures which he got — He also wanted a piece of rope which he did not get — He described very clearly that about the beginning of the moon 8th or 9th July the ice outside the spit would go away in one floe whilst that inside would be melted into holes by the sun & dis=solved by the numerous rivers flowing ~~the~~ from the mainland — Without being asked he said the gravel which the sun were the spreading was ensure the speedy thawing of the snow & in one which it is laid

10 The sky was very clear today but the temperature in the shade did not rise above 23 and owing to a sharp breeze about ENE the blackened bulb did not shew at noon more than +50 but being more sheltered on the west side of the ship in the afternoon it rose to +54 — The native accounts of whales are that those animals are abundant — Sables struck one but lost his throwing spear & line — The others have been less successful but the Cape Smyth people are reported to have caught (or struck?) three — I understand Arksinra goes out tomorrow with the sun to remain the whole day, but some of the others go out for two days at a time — In fact I believe it is ~~like~~ hard as with the fishermen on our own coast who when the fish are abundant stay on the water this boats are laden or the men become weary — The pittere boats

was returned this morning all safe - I-wit-sa came on board today his boat having returned, & brought with him a piece of crumpled paper on which he had drawn a chart of the coast to Point Tangent & endeavoured to show by it what the surveying party might expect to find; at the same time he excused himself from going in consequence of his engagement in his boat but brought a proxy - It would seem the proxy is a half brother who is for the present his partner & must be in the boat during I-wit-sa's absence - He was candid enough to say, I have heard, that his other brother had on one occasion been a thief at Noo-wook, but that this one would be perfectly safe from any such conduct with us - Midnight - Tmpt +12 - The sun is nearly half above the horizon - This being 42 days before the 21st of June will give Point Barrow 84 days without sunset -

11 The wind has come on to blow at East inclining to south bringing with it a fall of snow - The blackened Thermometer shewed 42 under the stern, and in the afternoon on the west side of the ship +50 the temperature in the shade being +16 - The Captain and Gordon walked to the open water beyond the village where the natives had been cutting up a small whale the bone of which was hardly two feet long - The land floes extend about four miles from the village, and beyond it there is an unknown extent of water with sailing ice - Arksinra and several other natives were on board - One of them had two wolverine skins for each of which he asked ten hands of tobacco and a knife, a much larger price than at Kotzebue sound I-wit-sa is on board to-night, by his account Walrus teeth are bartered by these people to their friends to the eastward -

12 The high wind & cloudy weather continued until the afternoon when it fell calm but the sky continues overcast - We had the old chief on board today but there were not many other natives about - This calm weather will induce them to be active on the water - Sables about a week ago lost his second wife whom it appears he scolded well & she took to the land but it is supposed she will turn up about Cape Smyth - This appears to be a joke against him as the others seem amused when she is asked for - I was amused on Sunday with the caution they display in speaking of each other in the presence of third parties - Sometime ago the old chief & Sables when together in the gun room told me Ogmu (tattoo) had stolen the tobacco for Nepaktok, and the wife of the latter told the same story to Mr. Wright & She & the chief being together with some other natives on the upper deck, on being asked who stole the tobacco, denied all knowledge of the matter; although we know it for many times separately

The Lapeater has been steady at + 19 since noon

13 A calm but hazy day the sun hardly shewing through the clouds & the left rose to 35 the black bulb in the sun shining +46 - The gravel spread over the snow sank nearly three inches - Sables and his wife were on board and saw some wonders among which were six cases of American tobacco and the interior of the fore hold of the ship prepared for restowage of the provisions - Mr. Hunt & Wright set out in the evening on a surveying journey along the main land as far as Lease Inlet - I with Ian came on board to pass the night from whom with Vernon we got the names of three sorts of whale caught here two of which they kill as good for food & oil but the third they let pass (Finback?) He seemed to describe this as a savage beast that destroys the young of the other kinds - Tufts fallen now to 19 light air from West - The natives reported birds today at the village & I have just now 11 p - see a flock passing Eastward some distance astern of the ship -

14 The morning was rather cloudy but looked as if it would clear up into a bright day - left 26 but it fell soon afterwards and is now 13 - Went with the Capt. & Jago for a walk to the open water carrying our guns & taking Smith for a guide - Keeping on the beaten track over the smooth ice for upwards of a mile about W S W of the village, we came among the hummocks which are of moderate height, 10 to 12 feet, formed of small pieces of crushed & broken floes, 18 inches & under in thickness, interspersed with thicker pieces & a few larger blocks - The track through them for about two miles was very uneven and winding through little glens, passes & valleys which had as picturesque an appearance as in hummocks could well assume - The hummocks seemed to form ridges running nearly parallel with the coast and rose in some places perhaps to 20 feet; and in the same direction nearly NE & SW were several cracks or passes - Among these hummocks the Capt. sounded but could find no bottom with 10 fm of line - At the distance of about 5 or 6 miles in a direct line from the ship we came to the open water - a space of less than a mile in extent in which was Young a loose boat alone, all the others being hauled up on the ice - We passed I suppose ten or twelve of them - We stopped with the old chief a short time & near his position a beans track a day or two old was pointed out to us - Only three gulls were seen hovering over the water - The prevalence of a Westerly wind since the day before yesterday seems to have been the cause of the ice closing so much - Coming back we stopped several times to inspect the

May 1853 -

fittings of the ~~spare~~ boats and in one the lance the captain had lost the "water chief" was shewn to us - In the same boat was a bundle of knobs like pieces of vertebrae of a seal which the capt counted & found to be 24, each of which represented a whale struck by the owner - The inflated sealskins attached to each of the instruments seem to be two in number & in sometimes, by description, they attach a third, but in each boat seen in all are carried - The one nearest the harpoon is slung by a double thong, one part to each end, then there is a large coil of line of the same kind carefully stopped with small thong or slips of whalebone & at its end is the second sealskin fastened by only one end - It is to be supposed that the first is intended to offer as much resistance as possible when dragged by the animal under water & the other is more of a float to show the whales whereabouts in order to follow her up - Coming back from the village we had some pressing invitation to visit the huts which were declined, but the crowd followed as a good way down the spit, the Starrnaer big as usual amazing & begging for tobacco - There were also more people round the ship to say their usual I pany because the open water is so limited as to give them little time to spend about the ship -

⊙ 15 After Divine Service a few natives out of a considerable assemblage were admitted but we had none of our acknowledged friends among the except Mrs Sables who came down in the afternoon - The change of the wind to N.E. had induced many to go out to their boats - The weather was cloudy all day with a heavier fall of snow than usual & there was a good breeze at N.E. - Temp. now +14 -

16 Notwithstanding the cloudiness of the weather as the air was calm the thermometer rose in the shade to +44 at 3 p.m. & later a light breeze coming in from N.E. it fell to 30 at 4. There was a little sunshine in the forenoon in which the black bulb went +56 - Arksinera & several women were on board but had no news to tell except that by the full of the moon birds would be abundant - He was shown the tobacco & seemed a much taken with it as Sables had been - Indeed the astonishment of the discoverers of ~~Peru~~ Peru at sight of its tumours could not have exceeded these peoples when they viewed the tobacco - Temp. now +20 with light fall of snow -

17 The thermometer last night fell to +7 and did not rise above 24 during the forenoon a N.E. breeze prevailing, yet the black bulb rose to 73° although the sun was not altogether free from clouds which frequently obscured him - The wind is now light at N.N.E. & the temp +19 - The water sky is much

extended from N W to S W but the natives say they must have an Easterly breeze to open it - Omigaloon & the Water chief were on board with their wives & were taken to the Cabin - I understood them that they will set out to the Eastward in about a month - - - They are all very anxious for tobacco I suppose to barter with away their friends the Nunatagmut - Vernon recollected today that Capt. Moore always spoke of Kak-ma-lett as the native name of Point Barrow & Kopuk the name of the river Colville but: these we are now sure he was mistaken - By the reports of the natives of this place confirmed by Capt Maguires recent journey ~~the~~ there can be no longer a doubt that the Kopuk is the Makenzie, & the natives agree in calling the Easter people, a few of whom they have seen beyond the Colville, Kang ma lett, that is Kang ma lee people, from the name of the country near the mouth of the Makenzie - Vernon therefore suggests that the story reported to Captain Moore last year at Port Clarence by a native of King's Island, to the effect that Captain Collinson was wintering at Kang-ma-lett was perfectly true inasmuch as in the summer of 1851 ~~[illegible]~~ two baidars containing men, women & children belonging to this place (Point Barrow) boarded the Enterprize off the mouth of the Colville and left her when the wind sprung up & the ship proceeded to the Eastward towards Kang-mali - This is so far satisfactory as it shews that news of any strangers approaching ~~the coast of~~ any part of the coast from the East of the Colville to Port Clarence will become speedily known along its whole extent may be gleaned from the natives of almost any part of ~~the coast~~ it -

18 Although the sky was clouded and the left not above 24th black bulb rose ~~[illegible]~~ to 46 in the forenoon the light N N E Z breeze continuing - Arksinra was on board today & when in Vernon Cabin I happened to ask him if he had ever seen any boats along the coast such as are now undergoing repair on deck, when he said he had near the Nighali (Colville) - Finding that by turning over the leaves of the Blue Book containing Lieut. Pullens journal we were able to describe the ornaments that took place he gave a detail of them which quite corresponded even to the direction of the wind by which it appears the captain's conjecture, when he saw the old chief Omegaloon with a H Bay gun, that he was the chief described in Capt P's journal, is quite correct - Arksinra said

May 1853

the old chief took a large number of men with him to follow the boats, but he could not tell what they wanted of course. Arksinra was of the party left behind with the women & children — He was evidently very uneasy & perhaps thrown off his guard when he told us of the affair, but I suppose thinking that as the book told so much we must be also acquainted with everything by the same means, & that he was doing no harm in acknowledging the facts — By his account Sables was on the land in another direction — He says they left standing a post Pullen mentions being put up as a mark but made no mention of the provisions being be disturbed — I am inclined to believe for his manner that he was not of Omigatoo's party on that occasion besides we did not find him trip in repeating what he had heard not seen — He seemed to think though they followed up so far they were in terror of the guns — Vernon asked him why Sables threw down his bow near the ship? to which he replied, it was done through fright — I should mention that for the first he was most eager to learn the names of Pullen & Hooper but we did not give them until he had identified them by minute description of their appearance —

Tuft. now 17.

19. One of the clearest days we have had for a long time the sun being unclouded since early morning — The highest left was +24 & the black bulb in the sun rose to 71 in the forenoon, but in the afternoon it rose to only 54 in consequence of the light air at N N W blowing on it — The sun is still bright & the light air at N W continues the same force yet the temp has fallen to +7 — The old chief and Sables were on board today but I suppose he has had no talk with Arksinra about Ayesludings conversation as he did not on the whole appear conscious or apprehensive. However Arksinra stayed away probably not to be asked more questions in the chief's presence —

20 The weather continued remarkably clear all day until 7 pm but the tuft rose no higher than 23 in the shade but the black bulb in the sun rose 82 yet the thaw was only apparent where coloured substances were strewed about on the snow. In the evening it became overcast the wind veering to East & since then the air has become foggy Tuft now +12 Sables was on board today & we had a strong muster at first around the ship most of whom soon afterwards left as they saw numerous blocks of King duck coming in for the Southward — Jago walked out on the ice for four hours & computes that he saw a hundred flights of

these birds but none passed near enough for him to shoot them. The Natives watch the direction the birds take & run to the nearest point they expect them to pass over & crouch on the snow until they are passing over when they dexterously throw their weapon to entangle them & seldom fail to bring one down — The instrument used in Canoe all along the coast and both sides of Behring Straits & consists of eight or ten pieces of ivory slung by as many cords near a yard long all of which are united at the fore end so that when they spread out & twine one or more birds in the flock bringing them down to the ground — A man with whose appearance we are all well acquainted for his frequent visits came alongside today with a small canvass bag slung like a wallet on one shoulder on which was written. To the Chief Trader of the

Russian Settlements
North America —

which on inquiring he said he got for people like us to the eastward & as on further enquiring it appeared not to be the Enterprise I attempted to find out something about it further but for a long time could make nothing of it. On trying to find out if the people used a book in conversing with him he said there had been a book in the bag which was at the heat — The Captain then offered him tobacco to fetch it which he did — When produced he said the children had torn it but enough remained to show it was a short notice dated "Investigator off Point Dunn Aug 8th 1850," three days after having been seen by the flower to the north of Wainright Inlet — It is to be presumed the missing part contained only some expression tantamount to the usual "all well on board"

21 The weather was clear today with a breeze at ENE — I give a table of the black bulb for the six hours it could be conveniently kept in a lee opposite to the sun, which shows his decreasing power from five p.m. to ten. The last is somewhat objectionable as the breeze freshened & a partial shadow fell upon the instrument — — The old chief & sables were on board today & were rather com=
=municative about the ships they had seen. The former said Pullen was good &

					Rad.
bc.	4.	ENE.	3.	5.	18. 56
—	—	—	—	6	18. 52
—	—	—	—	7	16. 49
—	—	—	—	8	14. 46
—	—	—	—	9	12. 31
—	—	—	—	10	11. 18
				11	9. —

gave him beads - "for which I said you gave him arrows from your bow" at the same time imitating the act of drawing one - He immediately replied "No, it was another man who fired" - which excited a laugh of incredulity on both sides - Some talk passed on the subject of more books being given them by white people when the chief said there was one in his hut which he sent for but it turned out to be only a few leaves of an old Song Book which from the national character of some of the songs about Bankers Hill &c appeared to have most likely come from the American Whale ship - However a reward was given for it to induce them to bring others - Arkseeman was in the Captain's Cabin today & drew a chart of the coast as far as he had seen it taking the place when Palm Martins Sir interviews with them as the point of departure instead - His account is quite clear & agrees with Sir J. Franklin in as much as they go every year to Barter Island to make exchanges with the Eastern Esquimaux giving Kettles beads & large Knives of Siberian manufacture for furs durokins and small Knives of English make - He was very positive in describing the Bartering place as a long low sandy spit & not an Island, but he says there is a small island close to it - There are no winter huts but there is a Dancing house - that they distinct the Eastern people & deal with them with their Knives at hand - It is evident the Na wuk people feel themselves the weaker party - They usually go in four boats with very few women but last year they took only three boats - - In passing the Corvilie they stop a little time with the Nanatagmat with whom they are very friendly & sometimes meet a few of the Ko ya Kuk Indians - In returning they come a direct course across the Bay to the mouth of another river up which they track their boats to a large lake & pass down another to Smiths Bay - This is the usual route both going & coming which accounts for their apparent ignorance of the coast between Smiths & Harrisons Bays - By this means Chart the coast could be identified with Franklin's more particularly by the Native description of Flaxman's Island which corresponds with Franklin's account of it especially in mentioning it as high earth bank sleep on the N & E & a long spit on the west, also in the being a number of large stones (boulders) on the beach -

22 Blowing fresh all day at NE & ENE with snow sky overcast & with foggy - Few natives on board or around -

1853

May 23 The fresh breeze continued today leaning towards the afternoon - The black bulb showed 52 at 11 + 12 the left in the shade being 24 - The sky is now overcast with a light breeze left 23 - The Easterly & NE winds yesterday have opened the ice again & of consequence we had very few around and none on board - Hull & Wright with the two men & guide arrived at noon all well - The guide had spoken of a small axe to Hull while away & he received one and a large plug of tobacco with which he seemed well pleased - I have no doubt we shall have no difficulty in future in finding guides - -

24 The Queen's birth day dressed ship - Weather cloudy & hazy but nearly calm Tept 38 - in the sun 52, though it could hardly be said there was any sunshine but the effect this evening was very perceptible on the road to the village and indeed all around - The birds today about noon were very numerous forming a dark line at times almost all around the horizon - Gordon shot one but very few came near the ship - We had very few natives near us today owing, I believe, to most of the being on the open water & many engaged in looking out for birds as they passed over near the huts - In walking along the spit the gravel cast a dark shade on the haze like a water sky

25 Weather still dull & nearly calm. The process of thawing proceeded rapidly although the highest temperature registered was 37 in the shade, the black bulb showing 48 - We had a smaller number of natives down today among them was Arksinra. He pointed out again on his own chart the different points at which Capt Pullens boats Hath ships had been seen - He says Auzun is' wa Sallis went off to the Enterprise at Cape Gov Simpson & that he attempted to go on board from Cape Halkett when it was blowing fresh from the E or NE but that the ship tacked & stood out to sea - The Investigator was also boarded the year before, off Point Drew, by the man from whom the paper was received on the 20th inst. & afterwards by the old chief at Point Barens o-lik-to on the latter occasion he has heard the wind was Easterly but light - A woman who was alongside at the same time says she was afraid to go on board & that she saw a man with peculiar hair (woolly?) & black face & a large prominent mouth - It would be interesting though by no means important to know if there was any one on board the Investigator answering such a description - Speaking of the Mountaineer he said they were a very friendly people like ~~[illegible]~~ his own (Esquimaux) who live inland from the neighbourhood of the Colville to the westward & that they barter with the different tribes along the coast as far as Point Hope - At the Colville a large number assemble to meet

the Welcome visit when they come to barter & exchange many things but as they have most things in common big in communication with so any part of the coast this is hardly a trade meeting - The Mackenzie people the present & the eastward meeting pine Cliffs between Point Barrow and Barter island being of Flaxman's Island - It does not appear that there is any fixed place of meeting the Eastern tribes whom they call Kagmalit and Kopuk-muit but it is usually on a tongue of land near Barter Island - A few of the Eastern (these) once came as far as the Colville & the coast to Point Barrow is considered to belong to them, as do likewise the old huts mentioned by Sir J Franklin West of Flaxman's Island - The Mackenzie people in their boats accompanied by one or two Capes [illegible] with two or three women or all who go to the plain of Barter, & the proceedings are described as [illegible] not attended with disgust, on both sides, particularly on the part of the Mackenzie people Mr Kennicott big afraid of the Eastern, thought them & Franklin could not take the precaution to leave much of their baggage at Barrow Island - Mr Kennicott days he & some others ventured as far as they could walk in one day beyond Barter Island & they only saw the Kopuk or Mackenzie River by description - The Eastern big Wolverine Wolf, Martin & a variety of dear skins together with Knives of English manufacture which they procure for the Indians together with the skins & teeth of the Walrus for which they receive Copper Kettles Beads tobacco & large Knives which come from the Asiatic coast, and walrus tusks - There is a large dancing house at the usual place of trade when they have some enjoyment & by important days the Eastern are said thieves & characters which Franklin says is equally bestowed upon the Westerns by the others - In returning these people make very little delay but cross the bay at the mouth of the Colville direct for Cape Halkett, & after the Spring run up which they track their boats at leisure to a large lake, dispersing themselves in search of game & fish - Then descending with the stream into the River to Harrisons Bay, make their way to Point Barrow & the coast - This part of their journey & runs seems to account for their big but little experience with the coast between Harrisons & Smiths bays, as they usually follow the same route both going & coming - Having heard several allusions to the number of people who died at the village lately I had enquired of Mr Kennicott the cause of the disease was probably the sickly season and concluded that the cause of disease upon the whole Mr Rae's tribe it is a decreasing town something more - upon the whole Mr Rae's tribe it is a decreasing town something more - upon the whole Mr Rae's tribe it is a decreasing town something more -

from the Asiatic Coast disobeying in its course many people as Point Hope Icy Cape Cape Lisburne & Cape Thompson — The disease was centred about the region of the stomach & attended with intense thirst but the head & limbs were not affected — ~~The attack~~ It usually carried a person off in three days sometimes less, most of attacking grown up men & women but sparing children — At the time a report was brought on board the Plover at Petropaulovski Harbour of Capt Collinson wintering at Point Barrow it was also stated that many people had died at Point Hope, & that the disorder was then visiting the coast in an epidemic form in 1851-2

		Shade	⊙
26. The morning & forenoon were cloudy but after 2 pm the	3 Pm	+35	+87
sun shone out into view when the veil of clouds returned	4	33	
thereby to complete obscuration a little after ten — The thermr	5	32	82
was very perceptible every where but at 5 pm in shady places	6	31	74
ice formed on the surface of the water near the ship — Natives	7	29	66
were numerous around — Birds did not appear on the wing	8	27	62
to day very few flights being observed. By Report Arrivt of	9 clock	26	55
the Village people were on the ice — Temp now +21 —	10	23	34

27. The weather was dull & the morning & afternoon fine pleasant & a little warm in the sun a little before & after noon; the wind continued in the same direction at East with a fall of temperature previous to which a thick fog of short continuance had been by the Natives around the ship — Levi Ootenna is on board & has been talking a great deal to us but nothing was sufficiently intelligible to be reported as questions to our knowledge —

28 The weather has been dull with a fall of fine snow & a breeze at East — temperature range for 28 hours from 23 at 10 pm — spirits cloudy — A good many Natives around & the old chief & his wives were on board — By information from the Cape Thompson people have caught five whales this season — Several have been sighted at the usual haunts — — — —

29 A remarkably fine day but the breeze was strong during the forenoon — the temperature in the shade did not get above 29 In the afternoon by placing the Hawk bill on the lee side of the ship when it had the full effect of the sun it rose considerably & has been noted since daily at

6 o'clock — * At first the corporal read it off 60 but as I	6 pm	79
found it 48 at a quarter past I conclude he ought to	7 —	78
have read 50 which I have adopted — The wet bulb	8 —	64
at 7 o'clock showed 24 the temperature by 26 — This instrument had	9 —	50 *
been standing in the shade for more than an hour, yet the water	11	44
in the reservoir remained fluid at 26°. On moving it by	11	34 36

slightly it became cloudy at the lower part the cloud extending to the upper part of the vessel at about the same ratio which usually ascends in the air, and the wet bulb instantly rose to 30 degrees not immersed in the water - It is nothing new to reduce the temperature of water considerably below the freezing point when perfectly at rest without congealing, but it was pleasant to have so perfect and ~~illustrative~~ so easy a repetition of the experiment - The water owed its cloudy appearance to the precipitation of slender capillary crystals deposited upon the inner surface of the glass - The rise of the wet bulb could only be owing the change of temperature in the reservoir, so close to it, to the point of 32° as the water passed from the fluid to the solid state -- Natives were not numerous about the ship - Ackeshuna was on board & I made out from him that he & his party saw Lord Dalhousie at the trading business with the Indians this season & were on their return to Mackenzie - He also said they go to Fort Eastmain when the Ka-wais-ka-wi-yan is on the wane which is near about the 1st of July - By that time the snow is melted from the ice & forms pools of water on the surface, and the young birds break the shell -

30 This was on the fine sunny day but the harbour entirely free from ice - Cold in the night - At two PM the thermometer was in the sun & the bulb nearly buried in the ice gave freely of the heat almost direct ray giving full effect to the sun upon the instrument - The clouds from Southward are slowly overspreading the sky, and are now so near the sun as to render it doubtful if 11 o'clock will give a good sun-time result, therefore I give the half hour - We had a good sprinkling of natives about today & Pattles and Ackenuna were on board - Nothing new from the - This fine weather is very pleasant but the last fall of snow still lies on the leeward of the spit and the ice so close off the anchorage just thinned around us as much during fallen as has thawed in the beginning of the month - The birds have not been down to all kinds for two or three days and the people at the village have no success in shooting - Everything is at a stand still - Being now accustomed to the changing appearance of the sun the prospect begins to look almost as warm as at mid winter, the wide expanse of level snow partly veiled on by a passing mirage to enhance the horizon - Two small snow birds under the appearance of Lapland but the species is not identified by any description we possess.

9 PM	32	62
10		72
11		74
0	31	
1 PM	32	74
2	32	78
3	32	84
4	31	84
5	31	84
6	30	79
7	27	75
8	26	66
9	22	54
10	19	52
10 30		49
11		46

11 30 clouds from the Southward overspreading the heavens but insufficient at 8h. 21.5 by Daniell to mark the 23

1853

May 31 The sky was overcast throughout the day & the wind though not strong is still easterly - The sun was almost totally obscured throughout the day & the light hardly rose to the freezing point - We had as usual a good many native idlers about but there was no news from any but Swit-sa who told Vernon that the open water is close to the land at Cape Smyth but is still the same distance (3 miles) from Point Barrow as when the Captain visited it - It would seem that no continued series of observations on the heat of the direct rays of the sun have been made in any of these regions where that luminary continues any considerable time above the horizon, and this is probably owing to the ships engaged in the different expeditions having been usually placed in the neighbourhood of high land ~~or the~~ At this place this is not the case the ship being surrounded with water to a distance of more than four miles on any side except to the northwest, in which direction there runs only a narrow belt of grass extending to the extreme of Point Barrow, the nearest part of which is nearly three miles distant, & several small low islands also of grass running in a direction about ESE the nearest of which is hardly within half a mile of the ship - The main land ~~probably to the distance of~~ to an unknown distance beyond the visible horizon does not rise to the height of thirty feet above the sea level - The opportunity thus so favorable in respect of the Locality is is to be regretted we are not furnished with a properly fitted radiating thermometer - As a substitute or temporary instrument a common mercurial thermometer has been prepared by cutting off the lower part of the boxwood scale, ~~for~~ an inch above the bulb, which has been covered with fine cambric & thickly covered with thick lamp-black used for drawing - The thermometer so prepared is placed in a frame of thin deal four inches wide having a a back & front of common window glass which are inches apart This frame is so arranged on the top of the post (to which the thermometer used for hourly observations is attached), as allow of its being turned to face the sun at all times - The object of the frame is to obviate as far as possible the effect of the wind which usually prevailing from the eastward has hitherto ~~interfered with~~ observations both between midnight and morning - - The glass case or frame is also made to allow the air within it to be removed through small openings at the top and bottom -

Coffee 64½ lb

Tarjetas 101½ lb

Richardson – "A hole was dug at the foot of a hill, in sandy soil to the depth of three feet without reaching frozen ground" p 191 – – "noo-war-look" trade – "oo kah" pine – eeteeyawga "eeteeyawga" wooden shade for the eyes – Looking-glasses returned – Substitute m for g Eheu-mat-tak – chief – oomrak kai yak – woman's manner & dress – hair in a knot – Chief differences for Indian refusible to the necessity of forming communities – mode of settling disputes – "Kitte-gana-oot" inhabitants of the land near the mountains – "nagga-ook-tor-me-ook" Deer horns & oggo ook large seals, natcho ook small seals aggee-work black whale – any maggo ook Capelin – Unacquainted with the Sea horse p 209 – Huts p 215 – At p 222 & seq he mentions an island in Liverpool Bay ~~Separated from the main by a narrow channel~~ "The cliffs of this island were about forty feet high, and the snow which had accumulated under the in the winter, was not yet dissolved, but, owing to the infiltration and freezing of water, now formed an inclined bank of ice nearly two thirds of the height of the cliff – This bank, or iceberg, being undermined by the action of the waves maintained its position only by its adhesion to the frozen cliffs behind it. In some places large masses had broken off and floated away, whilst in others the currents of melted snow flowing from the flat land above, had covered the ice with a thick coating of earth; so that at first sight it appeared as if the bank had broken down; the real structure of the iceberg being perceptible only when rents existed – In a similar manner the frozen banks, or iceberg, covered with earth mentioned by Lieut Kotzebue, in his voyage to Behring's Straits, might have been formed" – Surface left 55°.

Speaking of the black whale he asks in a note p 229 "Are there at all seasons large spaces of open water in the arctic seas? or do these animals travel from the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans immediately on the breaking up of the ice off Cape Bathurst, and so early in the season as the middle of July, while the sea to the eastward and westward is still covered with ice? If the latter is ~~it is a curious~~ the fact it is a very curious part of the natural history of these animals –" Kittiwake – Esquimaux bows –

Coldest day 7th Feby 1827. Therm. – 58

Swans 15 April, at Fort Resolution

Geographical Journal Vol I p 204. Review of Beechey

– – II p 336. Expedition in Search of Sir J Ross

– – V. p 409. Arctic Land Expd. Back

– – VI p 1. do &

– – " p 34 Opinions on N W. Passage.

"It would be interesting to ascertain when the whales retire in the winter, as they require to inhale air frequently - Those of the white kind make their appearance when there are but small spaces of open water; and we afterwards saw two black whales in a similar situation - One might almost infer from these circumstances that they do not remove very far - Is it probable that they go, at the close of the autumn, to a warmer climate? or can the sea be less closely covered with ice in the higher northern latitudes?"
~~Richardson~~ Franklin at the mouth of the Makenzie 15th July 1826 - page 126.

Pine tree limit 68°.540. One tree 7 feet girth four feet from the ground seen in Lat Richardson - P.190 -

In the gulf of Anadyr the ice is seldom fixed to the shore for any considerable number of consecutive days, except in the bays; and after a gale of wind or even a fresh breeze, a good deal of open water exists - It is not incommon for the natives there to catch a whale at midwinter - During the Plover's stay at Ourel ~~they~~ ~~can~~ in 1849, I think early in the month of February, they caught one near the Tchuktchi Noss - In the beginning of April, when at Cape Tchaplin, the ice was broken into large floes, & between them I saw two whales spout, & the native boats went in pursuit of them - The natives of Point Hope say whales are abundant with them blowing between the ice floes two months before the ships appear - At Point Barrow the black whale is pursued in May & they have been seen by native report in the month of March - I should therefore infer it is more probable that the whales go southward to a warmer climate at the close of the autumn, and may be seen near the edge of the ice at all seasons whatever the latitude may be - Though there, perhaps, never passes a week ~~during~~ in the winter during which open water or water sky may not be seen from Point Barrow, yet it is probable during calm weather ~~a great portion of the~~ almost the whole surface of the sea may become covered with thin ice, which, together with occasional very low temperatures, will drive these animals to seek a milder sky - If I understand the natives aright, the spring fishing lasts two months when the whales, I suppose having more open water, go further north, and return again in September - I do not believe however that they are altogether absent from this place during this interval, but merely that they are less numerous - The number caught last year by the natives of Nu-wuk was seventeen, according to Ak-sen-ra, of which I know only two or three were taken in September - None of the baleen brought to the ship for sale this year exceeded eight feet and a half in length though at Ourel some was offered a good deal longer but not measured. To judge by the bones on my part of the coast here some my longer are common -
Franklin at Page 63 says "On the night of the 4th of December 1825 another instance of a sudden increase of temperature from +7 to +26 on a north wind succeeding a calm" "On the 30 now the thermometer rose from + to +29 on the occurrence of a gale from the north

Mr. J. T. Wilson's

Journal

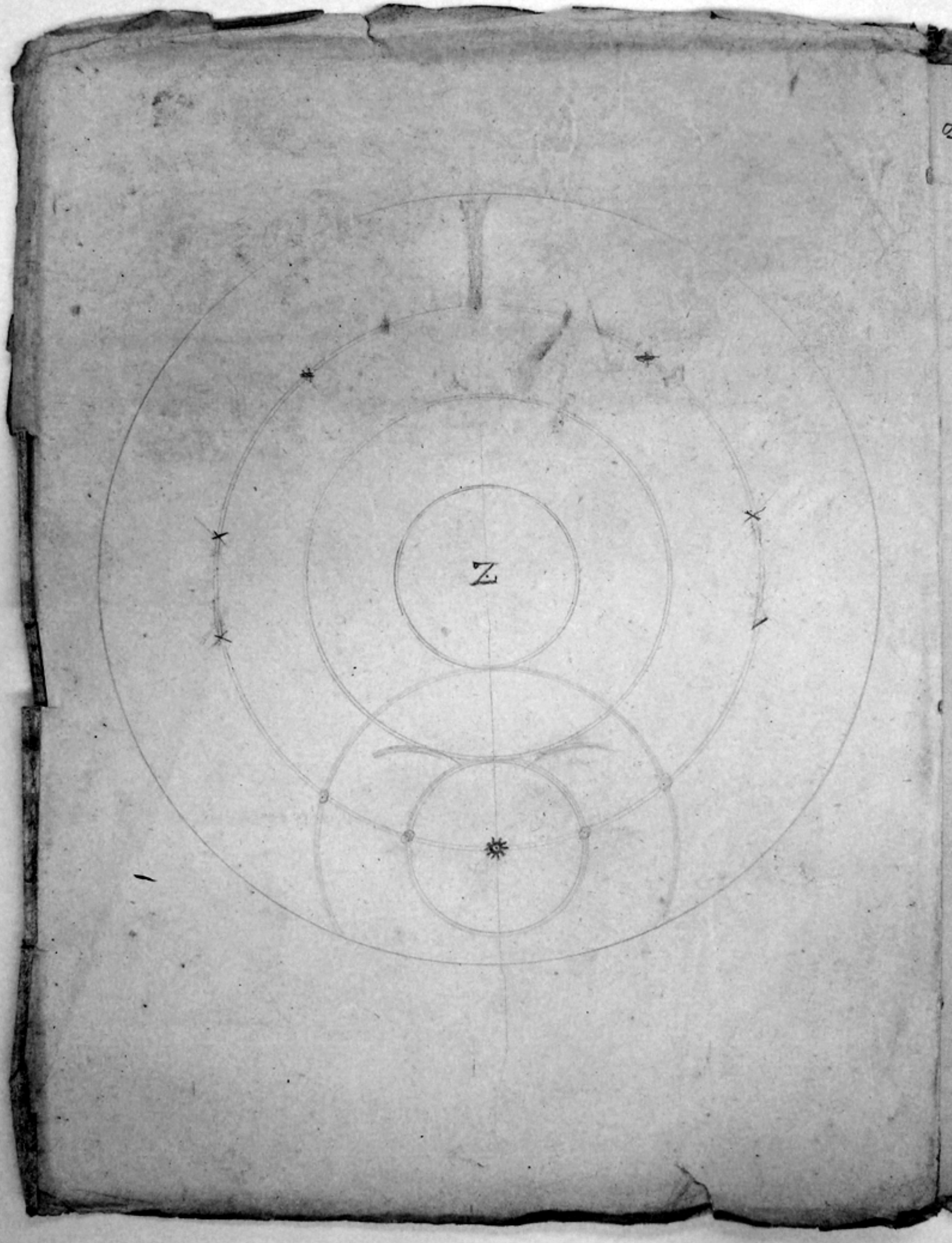
(Continued)

from

June 1st 1853

to

October 27th 1853


Z

1853

June 1st This was the warmest day to the sensations we have had though not I think the highest left as registered by the thermometer. The radiating instrument notwithstanding the clouds rose near noon during a glimpse of sunshine to 100° but as it is to be recorded regularly in the meteorological journal of the ship it will demand only a casual remark. The dew point likewise or rather the wet bulb is to be kept in the same — The clouds are now thick & all three thermometers indicate nearly the same temp. of 26°. The thaw was very perceptible on the spit today but the gravel showed on the ice hardly yet shows. Throughout the day there has been an almost uninterrupted fall of snow in the form of slender specula — Another species of smaller bird was shot by Mannon today — Very few natives —

2 Though the weather was cloudy all day there was considerable thaw going on but the thermometer has since evening descended to 24 — Very few natives about the ship — A few flocks of large birds were observed & several small ones but none were shot — The ice along the port side of the ship has risen & carried the ship a little the opposite way from the now thawing and driving away — The afternoon heat being greater than the forenoon causes the port or west side of the ice to waste thus faster than the opposite, the ship lying ~~nearly~~ lengthwise nearly North and South —

3 Another rather cloudy but otherwise fine thawing day followed by a nearly calm cold & clear night — Temp at noon 37 now 20 — The wind which is light still hangs at East or ENE — Very few natives — Hall & Wright visited the village today when they found but few men most of the being engaged on the ice & on the water — Natives few about the ship — They have lately kept some small articles such as pipes & needle cases very neatly carved in ivory & would give a high opinion of their ability in that way —

4. Today has been much more sunny than were the brown still being between E & ESE & the temp is now down to 21, so the thawing process is slow work. — Few natives were about today chiefly women & children Hall & Wright visited the village today on their surveying tour round the Bay — The only thing new was that Arksinsen has set up his summer tent, & that his "patient" does not seem to get on well, the one for whom he has been drumming lately, & he wishes me to visit him — Jago shot a smaller bird today of another species —

⊙5 The weather continued clear through the night & the day was fine wind still at ESE. Few natives — Old chief on board — The sky is now partially

June 1853

covered with cirrus clouds becoming like thin stratus on the horizon between N.W. & South. To the W.S.W. there is an appearance where one would call an aurora were it possible such could exist in the broad sunshine. There are two other spots of faint diffused whitish light at equal distances from the point of the horizon opposite the sun, which are probably portions of an incomplete rainbow & the appearance above mentioned would occupy the outer or larger rainbow frequently seen. It does not however display the usual arrangement of prismatic colors and seems to occupy a greater extent of space than part of a rainbow would. Its rays or fibres are vertical, yellowish & seem to flit like the aurora but this last is probably an optical illusion commonly experienced on looking intently at objects faintly illuminated.

6. The wind shifted suddenly this morning to the north & the thermo fell two degrees, and since then it has gradually become cloudy beginning to be wind & working over head all day. The run of water off the floe today was very considerable during the heat of the sun. Many fast natives. We had a second trial of Bears flesh corned today & found it very good & tender but wanting in flavour. As steaks it was tough but there is nothing fishy about it except the fat. Taking off the housing today which gives us the pleasure of daylight below.

7. Cloudy & misty weather with blinks of sunshine. Thaw progressing more slowly. Forty natives were counted by the Capt. around the ship today at one time. Some of the natives came from Cape Smyth & brought a deer & some birds. Whether it is from not being so well accustomed to hear these people I know not but their language seems somewhat different from that of the Na wu-mut: Vernon remarked the same today.

8. I was called this morning by the Quarter Master, Demslall, at half past five to say that a dreadful accident had happened. In his endeavoring to keep the natives off from the ship before the usual hour of allowing them alongside, he took Mr. Vernons gun to frighten them away when it went off & shot a man. On going out I met the Captain returning from the body which was quite dead the whole charge of shot being entered at the back of the head. Those who were coming down with him ran off & I in vain endeavoured to get up to them to ask some of the chiefs to be sent down. The corpse was wrapped in two hammocks & carried some way along the spit towards the village and about four pounds of tobacco left near it to encourage some one to approach. After the lapse of more than an hour two men

were seen coming towards the ship & Lieut Vernon was dispatched to meet them, these turned out to be Arksinra and Ang-un-is-wa (Sables) the two most familiar on board, & who seemed to have no hesitation in coming to us. Every endeavour was used to make them understand it was an accident and the charge of another gun was drawn to show them it was loaded with shot in the same way & they seemed satisfied. They departed having received a friendship offering of tobacco each promising to explain the matter to the people of the village. A number of people were seen to come down to the plain where the body was placed & sit around it in conclave and about noon they took it off on a sledge after removing the hammocks & wrapping it in their own skins. A number of others both men & women came down seemingly without fear, no doubt some few motives of good feeling some with the hope of gun & a few who cared but little about the matter. I was so much to sent for by the captain & at the time he came the old water chiefs wife came down at whose request the work of caulking &c was discontinued for the day & until the day after tomorrow as she said it was their custom not to work when any one died at the village. In the evening Sables with his wife came on board & said they & Arksinra had talked to the people who were "some good some bad" that is some looked upon it as unfortunate event & some felt inclined to blame it as a wilful act. In support of the latter they have the story of two witnesses who say the Quarter master took aim at the man which I fully believe was not the case. Sables repeated his promise that the members of the deceased's family should be brought down to the ship tomorrow to receive presents expressing of our regret at the accident. Omigalon was out in his boat but we have assurances of his being well disposed towards us. There is no doubt some will continue to have malice towards the one man in whose hands the piece went off but I think the feeling is not likely to become general towards us. While Arksinra was on deck a slight fall of hail took place & I asked him the name for it. He told me & then remarked "there was always something of that sort when a man died at Nuchuk" The day was fine followed in the evening by thick mists the wind continuing at north.

9. Omigaloon and the Water chief Omiguáçasoon came on board today professing to do all they could to prevent or allay any ill feeling at Noowook that might arise in consequence of the death of their countryman yesterday. These two received a present of tobacco as the other two had done yesterday, also another man who was represented as an uncle or cousin of the deceased. It appears that when a death occurs in a family they keep their huts for five days allowing none but necessary work to be done, in fact it is their period of mourning. After this time, four sleeps more, the survivors are to be brought down to the ship & to receive some presents to express our regret at the occurrence. There may be a few who feel the loss, but as the majority have no apprehension of personal danger there is, I believe, no public or private feeling existing among them about the death of one of their number. The Captain had the four chiefs & their wives in the Cabin when they asked for "tutu" & fed largely on two joints of kindur. By their account they have not been very successful in whaling & are at present rather scarce of food at the village. The weather today was rain & misty except for a hour or two after noon when the sun shone brightly, and the breeze was fresh at E N E.

10 This was another cold & raw sort of day from the breeze but the sunshine was warm & pleasant. We had very few visitors today of the male sex as most of them were on the ice, but there was a fair allowance of women kind & children. I wat sam was on board & told he might sleep on board but he considered it better to go to Noowook to protect his household from thieves!

11 The breeze at E & N N E continued throughout the day & there was a good deal of sunshine. Though the temperature hardly rises to the freezing point during the day, the progress of the thaw continues to be very perceptible. Thus the spit stretching from the village to the ship is nearly altogether exposed to the breadth of thirty yards which is within ten of its whole breadth between the highest tide marks, and several pools have formed on the ice. Three quarters of an inch was the thickness of ice I noted yesterday morning coming some of the pools, & I think it was but little less this morning; thus a great portion of the sun's power is consumed in ~~[illegible]~~ melting the nights frost. But few natives, women & children visited us today, & the report in the evening was that Sables had caught a whale.

1853
June

12 The breeze continues & the cold produced by it is rather unpleasant though one might well hesitate to prefer warmer weather for out door exercise, as the heat of summer is excessively oppressive. But a moderate number of natives were on about the ship today & they included a larger proportion of men than we have had lately. Among those admitted on board was the Stammerer who was my civil but a pertinacious beggar. Arksinna was also on board with his late patient who on inspection I found to be afflicted with gonorrhoea but I have been as yet unable to ascertain whether it is a new disease here which would be a matter of some interest to me to be able to determine. I took Arksinna to see the Bohlowans mate who has at present an affection of the liver, and shewed him the operation of cupping which he admired vastly, and afterwards to shew his friends how the glass was applied on his own arm which he described as "sucking up his flesh as a child does the breast." He afterwards said he had a pain in the bone of his right leg & at his request had ~~the~~ cupping glass applied to it but he declined submitting it to the Scarificator. He stated his intention of coming on board tomorrow with the friends of the unfortunate man who was shot on the ~~8~~ H inst. He brought according to promise a pair of Moccassins soles for me today & as his wife wanted beads in return not knowing how many to give I requested her to help herself to what was right which she did acting I truly believe fairly & honestly though I could see she had a hard struggle to refrain from taking more than her due. That she should lose nothing by her honesty I made her a present of as many more. A duck was brought along side today for sale which I take to be a third species of Eider as I can find no description to correspond with it; but this is not extraordinary as books are rare ~~and~~ expensive which give minute descriptions of plumage, and the few I possess are either not minute or incorrect. I have had frequent occasion to regret omitting to add Richardsons Natural History of these countries to my library when I had the opportunity to do so in January 1852 & indeed I scarcely know how I could forget it.

13. Weather still cold & disagreeable. We had a visit today from the friends of the native whose ~~[illegible]~~ death we had so recently to deplore. Preceded by Arksinna were then one down in a body before ten o'clock, & consisted of a wife, three brothers, wife's mother & sister, an orphan girls and a boy whose degree of relationship I did not hear. The wine all taken below & the Quarter master Dunstall presented the widow with a large quantity

(six or seven pounds) of leaf tobacco, then the Captain gave each of the brothers five large plugs nearly two pounds to each of the three brothers with a knife to the wife a woman's knife & the same to her mother with two plugs of tobacco to the latter & each of the other females besides some beads, & to the boy one piece of tobacco = preserved meat tins. were also given to the women altogether I thought they satisfied beyond their expectations. Erksinra afterwards received two plugs for his trouble and Omegaloons wife & a man who represented their selves as cousins to the deceased received each one piece — I explained to Erksinra afterwards that the tobacco given by the Quartermaster was a contribution from all those on the lower deck who not being omeliks (rich people) could not afford more, & he said he understood me (si-u-tik na-ku-rak). I thought it strange that neither the old chief nor Sables came down but when it is considered they had a large whale to look after they ought to be excused — In trying to find out from Erksinra how a whale is divided, when caught, among a boat's crew, he seemed to say he who could take & carry away most had the advantage, a explanation which would lead to the inference that the boat itself must be the common property of the crew — The "bone" he represented as about eight feet & the animal a "low hand" — Dennon's birth day —

14 The cold hard weather with easterly breeze continues. The sea being rough today we had Erksinra on board & before him the whole family who were here yesterday Omegaloon & Sables are sleeping or resting after their labour in bringing in the whale recently caught —

15 Weather brighter with less force of wind — Water is by a good deal extended & report by natives says the water is near the village — Dry fur natives about the weather being propitious for whaling — The old chief is said to have caught a whale today — The widow & her mother was on board today the former said "tawak pichak!" — She still looks sorrowful —

16 Weather fine & mild all day & now coming on thick from the Southward — Noticed some dark colored geese passing today also northern diver which would seem to indicate the clearing of the land from snow. Thorn hume has been hoving about for more than a week — Not many natives about today those on board were chiefly the friends of the lately deceased man — A woman was seen within the boundary in the act of stealing a preserved meat tin & on the Quartermaster going out to her most of those on board and around made off towards the village —

June 1853

17. The weather was hazy and damp all day and since evening there has been a slight fall of very fine rain & snow -- The spaces of open water seems to have become much contracted so we had more visitors than usual today many of whom were on board - among them was a cousin of the late deceased whose claim to a present of tobacco was allowed - He is represented however by Arksinna as the last claimant on the score of relationship - The old chief was also on board & had a story for the Captain to the effect that the people of Point Barrow and Cape Smyth are not all good though he had harangued them all - In concluding he asked for more tobacco and a knife - Arksinna told me that by & by we might go to the village as before but that at present we had better not go there nor upon the ice near his people - Iwitsa is likewise what I should be inclined to call an alarmist - However I have no doubt there was always a party who did not like us to be here & who fearing also disliked us & among them this unfortunate occurrence has been the means of renewed expressions of the same feeling of unpleasantness towards us, and these expressions no doubt come to us through channels which give them a colouring of more or less exaggeration -

18 Waterloo day. Westerly wind continues light & seems to have closed in the water, which by a recent break off of the land floe is by description within a mile of the village, but the hummocks as seen from the ship to the N.W. & North remain the same as before - A good many natives were around the ship but as the men are occupied with the rigging only a few were on board - Arksinna Sables & Iwitsa were on board, They had nothing new to say except that the open water continues to approach as mentioned above - A woman brought some Russian bands for sale today asking tobacco for them - The ducks were flying in some numbers closer to the ship today, I suppose, looking out for their breeding places, possibly old couples accompanied by last years broods. Arksinna stayed longer than the others & at six o'clock his daughter was seen to come down the spit to within half a mile of the ship & there remain - Vernon & I went with her father to where she sat & found her fast asleep, though suffering from snow blindness - I mentioned to Erksinna that I thought she had been sent to look for him by his wife which I think was the case -

19. After Divine Service was on a court of inquiry as to the extent in which the Quartermaster Dunstall was to blame in causing the

death of a native on the eighth inst. The Capt Lieut Verner Mr Gordon Mr Hull & myself after hearing the mans statement wrote down our opinions separately, & they all agreed in considering it an accident. My own was to the effect "that the gun went off by accident, but that the Quartermaster had exceeded his orders in using a gun for the purpose of frightening the natives, and that he was negligent in not ascertaining whether it was loaded before so using it." The Captain's was of the same import, & so were the others, I believe, though I did read the terms in which they were expressed. The day was bright & warm tempt 45 at noon. About fifty natives (Contd 48) alongside before ten oclock eighteen of whom were men. A few others arrived afterwards. The stammerer repeated his invitation to the Captain to visit the village. Measured the height of the Spit near the house & found it 5 feet 6 inches above the mean ~~height~~ level of the sea. - - -

20 An important change in the weather has taken place the wind having come round to South & West bringing with it rain & sleet. The tempt is now 34 the highest night tempt we have had this year. The natives expecting the in to make away from the shore sent to have their boats brought in. We had Sables & Arkansas on board with a number of others around Anolok Simana was also on board, the big thief. Arkansas was interested in the uses of the various medicines in the dispensary which I was holding a survey on. He asked for several after hearing their uses & among the three doses of Salap. - Afterwards a boy complained of a tumor on his hip & was at length persuaded to have it punctured. As to an inexperienced eye it did not seem to contain matter the looks on were astonished to see the contents of an abscess flow from the wound where they evidently expected to see only blood. In the evening the Capt read the punishment he adjudged the Quartermaster Dunstall namely to lose one good conduct stripe & to be dislated to Able Seam

21 This would have been the longest day had we been in a latitude where the sun sets. Weather dull & wind still SE. The tides have been something higher than usual lately indicating I think a Southerly or SW wind into the direction of Key Cape, and it would seem that

the natives expect some more in the ice as they were observed to be bringing in their boats on sledges to the village — We had a good number about today and on board the old chief Arksuna Sables & the Stamum — Ko'owak the intelligent boy of the early winter was again admitted into favour — having been duly cautioned not to steal any more — Arksuna brought back the bottle I lost in the winter cutting some quicksilver put out to pure but the mercury was gone — The thermometer had also been heard of and is promised to be returned tomorrow — He also told me of a woman named Aug-a-blak (Mor na-le-ing-a) who had been frequently on board the ship at Kotzebue Sound — He said he did not see her last year but both years before he had met her among his friends the Nunatagmet at the Colville & related some circumstances which could only have become known to him from her or her friends — One was that her "o-ik" was threatened to be "pis-sik" sued if he persevered in coming to the ship, having given offence in some way — He told me the native name of Chamisso Island Kuw by report the Sela-wik & Ko-wak Rivers, & that the latter is bordered with trees which fall into Hothams Inlet — He said this woman was then living among the Nunatagmet & had arrived at the Colville by a direct route from Hothams Inlet — He had seen one man from the Selawik & several from the Ko-wak — It would seem from this that the interior of the country is probably more populous than I had before imagined and that a free communication takes place yearly directly with Kotzebue Sound — He said he had heard that the interior of the country was mountainous in some places and that it is intersected by numerous rivers but there were no large lakes —

22. The thermometer was brought back today by Arksuna according to promise after which he continued to tell me of these people's meeting the Nunatagmet. It seems they leave here in the beginning of July taking ten days to reach the Colville where they remain with their inland friends many days dancing &c — They then travel five days to the eastward & leave the women & baggage taking four boats with men five days further to Barter Island Nu-wu-a — but in returning to Point Barrow they take only two days having a fair wind & being able to sleep in their boats — As it was on the 9th of August they saw Pullen at Peter Reef the dates can be readily computed back to the time of leaving this place which I think will be found to correspond with the

beginning of July as above assumed — Nous verrons — In endeavoring to find from the set of the current here he replied when the S & SW winds blow the water rose sometimes to great height on the shore but he did not seem to think there is any constant current either to the N or South. The boats were brought in last night because the ice has closed & the thaw has made the water knee deep upon it. I walked to Martin's Island yesterday evening where I counted 32 bodies or remains of bodies 16 of which are still covered with skins and of these nine look fresher than the other four of the arrangement in pairs all with their heads to the East — I think it probable these nine died during the great sickness of the winter before last when many others were laid out on Point Barrow — I pucked up five of the skulls I saw lying about but there are scarcely any of the perfect the dogs have been gnawing them so —
The weather continues gloomy with wind at west but it is colder to-night than it has been for several —

23 We had some showers of rain today the effect of which was very visible on the snow, though since then the temperature has fallen ~~to~~ to the freezing point & the weather is now misty. We had a rather smaller number of visitors about the ship today, and except Iwitsa, none of our particular friends. Sables' father, a paralytic old man whose fingers are deformed or disjointed apparently by Rheumatism, was brought down on a sledge & carried on board. Some attempt was made to recall any recollection he might have of ~~the~~ Blossoms Barge or Mr. Simpson visiting this place but he could not be brought into so remote a train of remembrances — or at least was not understood if he did allude to them. He seems intelligent, & I was surprised to find how easily he was understood in some of his replies, as we ~~are~~ so ~~little~~ often find those unintelligible with whom we are not in the habit of conversing — He took his departure as the rain came on, & was well wrapped up with a tarpaulin his sole attendant was the boy Ki-o-wak who seemed very attentive —

24 A beautiful day but rather clouded in the evening — The old chief and Arkinson with several others were on board today but we had not the usual attendance of women & children outside, which is to be accounted for by this being a dancing season at the Village — To-morrow is to be the great dancing day at Nu-nuk. One dance has been described to us as easier in holding out a large walrus hide for men to dance on one at a time — If it be merely a coincidence it is a very singular one that

their two great dances take place so near the winter and summer solstices I walked up the spit some way with Arksinsa this afternoon and mentioned to him that the day before yesterday the sun began to retire to the south again, but he said he did not know of it – He repeated today a good deal he had already told me of the Makenzie people and that there is a man belonging to Cape Smyth who with his brother and wife are going to pass the winter to the Eastward & return next summer – Franklin mentions that at the time of his travels the first acquaintance of the Makenzie people was a circumstance within the recol=lection of people then living, & it is interesting to be able to record also this circumstance of a first visit of these people to the Makenzie country Lest I should have made any mistake in jotting down previous remarks I may as well say here that the Kang mali nuna is on this side of the Makenzie & the people of that district form the larger proportion of those met with at Barter Island – The others are the Kopuz-muna who are fewer in number and tattooed across the face –

25 A good Easterly breeze with fine weather but cold – Arksinsa and some others were down today though the dancing was going on at the village as might be seen with a glass, the dancer jumping a good height above the heads of those around It appears from Arksin-ras explanation that of the three dancing huts one is occupied by the water chief's party today and the other will be in use tomorrow by Omegaloons party, thus this small community seem to be divided into parties – The third ~~party~~ dancing hut will not be used – Did it belong to a third section of the 'Mu-wu-nut' whose leader now sleeps on the "lap of ~~earth~~ Earth"? –

26 In reference to the above question "Crankey" says the chief of the third party died two summers ago, but not in the time of the great sickness – The strong breeze from East has opened the water again & three boats went out today, but there is no dancing – Omegaloon & Sables were on board but not Arksinsa – Some of the speak of going Eastward in ten days but I suppose they drop off in detail some earlier some later – The ice around seems decaying fast in consequence of the sludge, & pancake ice that first ~~formed or rather~~ collected around the ship being here formed on the muddy bottom of shallow water & being afterwards floated off by a rise of tide & strong breeze, whereas if the ice had set fast during a calm probably the ice now around us would have been free from mud as it appeared last year – The canal cut for the ship to move through with her present position, and the outline of the part of the ice which broke

away in the water are now very distinguishable by the purity of the ice which formed in them subsequently -

27 The weather continues boisterous & misty the wind prevailing at East which has had the good effect of breaking off the ice close to the village - The same state of the weather has also prevented the dancing going on there so we had Erksinra on board with several others - Switsra came in the evening to sleep on board in the evening with the news of the ice breaking away - Some labour was expended today in relieving the ship from her icy cradle with almost complete success in setting her pretty alfloat - the pieces of ice turned up showed a "honey combed" appearance on their under surface showing the effect of the current beneath in thinning it - The ice outside the spit is almost completely covered with water which I think is caused by the floe being bound down & the cracks not yet sufficiently opened to allow the melted snow to drain off

28 Weather still thick windy & cold and damp - Arksinra came down early this morning with some story about Cape Smyth people intending to do us harm should we be found at a distance from the ship - A Cape Smyth man who was on board yesterday & had put in a claim as an uncle of the man who was shot was on board again today - After he seemed to have given up all hope of tobacco & was going away he got a piece given him - Sable was also on board but they all went away early as Omegaloons dance was going on -

29 The weather cleared up in the afternoon since which we have had a return of most grateful sunshine, but the breeze still hangs at east. The Natives were pretty numerous today & the Chief Arksinra & Sables were on board the latter asked the captain for the chart & the others had a consultation on it - The Capt says they seemed to comprehend the chart very well & Sable appeared quite bent on making a visit to Cape Prince of Wales & said he would trust to being brought back to Point Hope by some other ship if not on this one - They had a stranger with them from Icy Cape who said there were nine inhabited huts at that place in the winter which will make about 50 people the probable number of inhabitants there - In coming to this place he came by the land & the ice, but I should think in his return he will require a boat to cross the rivers as the one to the south of us now has overflowed the ice to a great extent visible from the ship - The snow is not yet all thawed from the surface of the ice & is consequent walking upon it though not perhaps unsafe is very disagreeable & one is very liable to a wetting in attempting it -

1853

June 30. Twelve months completed today since I rejoined this ship. The day continued with fine weather until the afternoon when the fog resumed its sway. The natives to the number of a dozen or so came down as usual but afterwards Sables & Erksinra came on board to say the Cape Smyth people were very bad and going to take us by storm upon which all the people went away & were soon followed by the two chiefs. Only five others returned down in the forenoon including Swiftsin, the Slamaman & their wives. In the afternoon Omigalow & Sables came to assure us of their cooperation & of the good will of the Nowoomuts. Sables is pulling bent on going down in the ship to Cape Prince of Wales & is willing to run the risk of getting another ship to bring him to Point Hope. It seems a curious affair now that the Cape Smyth people should pretend such wrath in their feelings against us, whilst the Point Barrow ones should have become apparently satisfied with the only circumstance they could hold possibly bring against us as a cause of ill feeling. It looks like being jealous of their more fortunate neighbours in consequence of the tobacco which has found its way from the ship to Nuwuk; and I think it would be very extraordinary if they should attempt to surround us again. It is quite clear from Sables & his wifes account of the Investigator tonight that there must have been a black man (a negro) on board that ship, when they saw. He seems to have been a good fellow as they say he gave the tobacco as a present. They gave the name of the land beyond the Makenzie to be Kit-te-gá-a-ru.

July 1 With bright sunny weather the day has felt cold the breeze continuing at East. The natives came down this morning but were not allowed to approach the ship after which Erksinra & ~~Sables~~ came down to say that he hoped we should not use our guns against them. He was told as well as we could that we were annoyed by the constant reports brought to us & as the disposition of the Cape Smyth people & others seemed doubtful we considered it better that they should stay away altogether from us. Some of them on the spit did not hesitate to say it was a "Shagaluk", a lie, about their being unfriendly. The result is that for the present they are frightened ~~for the present~~.

2 Fine weather until 9 p.m. when it came on to rain. We had a good assemblage of friends today but not many of the rabble. Omigalow & Sables were among the former & Erksinra having been hard at work all day came down at night with Swiftsin. The principal news is that a large party of them set out for the Eastward on the day after tomorrow. In trying to find out from Erksinra any idea he might have of a brity or Bowling Power he enumerated the men at Nuwuk who he said had seen ghosts "turn gak" but said they told lies for

1853 July

he had never seen any; and I have no doubt he considers himself quite as much entitled to see such wonders as any other man in the settlement—

⊙ 3 Weather overcast — Wind N.W. — Few natives — Erksinna with Kuttigee the Stammerer and his wife came on board in the evening — Their report is that the great migration eastward takes place the day after tomorrow and that the people are all busy preparing to ~~for the~~ journey—

4 Wind still N.W. & weather cloudy — This forenoon was occupied in assisting to print notices to be given to the natives in this passage by us to the eastward which we hope may be transmitted along the coast to any persons belonging to the Expeditions who may be still in the neighbourhood of the American Coast. In the afternoon some sledges with the boats were seen moving from the village which soon arrived & of course we had a considerable concourse alongside & in-board — The old chief was gratified with a fulfilment of the Captains promise in the shape of a small flask full of ~~[illegible]~~ powder: and both he and Arksinna received a good many presents of buttons &c together with the notices to be given or bartered to the Eastern Esquimaux — It would be most gratifying to hear of these things finding their way to the Officers of the Hudsons Bay Company & to be by them sent to England should the vessels of the expedition be out of reach of them —

5 Another busy day with natives those who came so far last night having remained & others having joined them this morning. There are also four tents visible at Peng-ni-ak which no doubt belong to the Cape Smyth people who are also on the move Eastward — The wind continues at West with cloudy & cold but otherwise fine weather — The thaw continues & the ice is now separated from the shore by a lane of water, nearly knee deep, but still attached to the bottom.

6 Wind still west & weather partially clouded — The people who had their tents pitched on the Spit yesterday went off at an early hour and were soon succeeded by seven more baidars but the owners of these moved onward during the forenoon — Some of these rested at the first Island and are now on the move again — Some were observed this morning to avail themselves of the wind to lighten their labour which seems my severe The indulgence with which children are treated by these people has been a frequent subject of remark to us. Lately we had an instance of it in a small boy who not receiving at once something he asked for went

for a piece of wood with which he struck his friend & cut him over the eye - This was taken in my good part by the man & some time after the child was seen attempting to repeat the blow - This indulgence in childhood must affect the character of the full grown men, and indeed they act towards us in a similar way just begging for tobacco & then threatening us if it is not given - However if their feelings are easily excited in this absurd way they have the merit of great patience & good humour under provation, and I am inclined to believe they are by no means vindictive or in general capable of bearing malice long as the Red Indian is described to be

7 Wind still W but fine at intervals with sleety showers - Walked with Capt & Gordon to Perny-ni-ak the point of union of Point Barrow with the mainland, over the ice - The walking seemed dangerous at first but was not really so, the few holes being easily avoided with ordinary care - From Perny-ni-ak to seaward the ice appeared interminable & so I suppose it will remain until a change of wind takes place to drive it off. There were two tents with natives at the place who were civil enough one of the men accompanied the Capt some way out on the ice while Gordon & I went shooting round the ponds - Did not see a flower - only a few grasses & a plant the leaves of which the natives sometimes eat. It is not yet in bloom - Birds of the snipe kind & a few of similar habits were pretty numerous, & a good many of the long tailed duck were feeding in one of the ponds - Several gross & a few Eider duck were seen on the wing -

8 The wind has veered to NE but the clouds still drive in the opposite direction and at present the sky looks gloomy & portentous - The Capt has determined to start with the boats tomorrow morning & accompany them to the open water whenever he may find it along the coast - I hope they will meet with it soon - We had but few people around today, and the crew were for the most part engaged in preparing the boats & gear for the journey -

9 Wind NE rather cloudy - The two boats with their crews & officers Mr & Gordon and three sledges accompanied by the Capt the Carpenter & eight men making an armed party of 20 left the ship at six o'clock & made good progress towards Cape Smyth - One of the trucks on which the gig was carried broke down but the Capt & Mr Scott got back to the ship by 11 o'clock & had shelter with a new one before one p.m. - We think their tents are visible from the ship on the sea side of Perny-ni-ang about 7 miles off so I hope they will be well past Cape Smyth by tomorrow night

The wind does not yet seem to have moved the ice in the offing, so the prospect of open water is a distant as ever -

⊙ 10 Wind NE & weather cold & cloudy. We could see the parts encamped on the spit this morning & observed the start about ten o'clock and afterwards one of the boats under sail - Since the the water sky began in the NE & has gradually extended to West but south Marshead it looks only a narrow lane - We had but few natives on board today - Some additional tents were pitched at Perrugnieny this afternoon, probably belonging to Cape Smyth people on their way to the Eastward -

11 Wind still NE & now nearly calm with rain - Very few natives the only news is that Sables an another native of Nu-wuk left our boat party on this side of Cape Smyth -

12 Wind inclines to the SE with rain this evening again & the sky was wetty all the day. The open water is considerably increased & report says our boats are in the water & the auxiliary party under the Captain are on their return, and that Switzer the native who left with them is also coming back. The boy Kiowa who invited himself back today did not come so I presume there is some grounds for these reports as I think he would not stay away of his own accord - We had but few natives near us and one of these, whom we know by the name of Uniajuck for a coat he wore in the winter made of a flag, was inclined to make himself disagreeable & was sent home by Mr Hall, the Commanding officer - This is the same man who took a prominent part in treating badly the men who by invitation visited the village in the winter - He is also a Cape Smyth man & is spoken of as one of our enemies by the Nu-wuk people - One of our visitors on board invited Hall & myself to visit the village as there are but few people there now - He expressed the sentiment so common among his people that they will be sorry at our departure as tobacco will be scarce - This I believe to be the true state of the case as we have no hold upon their affections - The women who are slaves to a great extent at home like us best as they are treated with as much civility as their rulers & even more so as they are more communicative and less inclined to steal, besides which they are well paid for their sewing which is necessary to us -

13 The wind came round to West today & keeps at that point with fine weather during the day but it is now a fog - Sables with his boat crew including Switzer with all their travelling baggage came on board this morning. His story was

understood to be that the natives of Cape Smyth had some objection to his accompanying the boats & that his life was reported to Capt Smyth Marquis to be in danger after he left in consequence of which Dwitsas was sent(?) back to assist him. A dread of the knives of the Oat Kea Mum having prevented him sleeping the last two nights he came to the ship to be out of the way. The Capt & his party got back about noon when it appears that the report of Sables death had reached them when a good way beyond Cape Smyth but it was afterwards understood that his life was only intended to be taken now that the Nee-wuk people were away, for having cheated a Cape Smyth man out of an axe or some such article, and Dwitsa became so alarmed that he could not be induced to accompany Vernon down the coast. Dwitsa now says he was understood to Capt (Sc with assurance but the Capt does not appear to have misunderstood Dwitsas actions in first collecting his things & making any demonstration of a determination to return to Nee-wuk before he said he was going. This is a matter much to be regretted as we were in great hopes he would recover & report a very favorable impression for any other ship he might be taken on board. The Capt Smyth returned all right & must have had hard work as the in-shore on the edge of the land floe all the way to Refuge Inlet seemed at most impassable. The place where the boats were put into the sea was near Refuge inlet where the land floe was about two miles broad, and they started with a fine wind. The Cape Smyth people were obliging enough & seemed to owe us no grudge two families of them came to the ship today & were victualled and one went asleep in one of our tents on the spit. Sables in the morning was told he had better pitch his summer but on the spit also but as it would have the appearance of taking a part in a personal quarrel on the part of the ship besides giving confidence & protection to a swindler who is only threatened by one man, it was suggested to him that he might feel himself safe enough with his body guard at Nee-wuk. In the evening he withdrew towards the villages with his boat and most of his baggage.

14 Wind still W and light & weather rather cloudy. The depth of water between the in and the shore prevented the natives coming off today, who however were by no means numerous. None of Sables family appeared today & the Cape Smyth people went off about noon. There is a native dog bitch on board which was purchased at Gareskae in the spring of 61 which has always shown great affection not only for her own young but has been known to add to her own family by stealing others. At present he has a litter nearly the same age as those

of her daughter now a year old & she manifests the same regard for all - In the beginning of winter when the other dogs were afraid to trust to the new ice she came to the ship from the island and carried to the a brood the half grown a piece of blubber - To day she has appeared restless & seems to entertain an instinctive dread of the ice ~~alongside the ship~~ on which her house, a cask, is placed alongside the ship, & tonight has carried one of her grandchildren through the water about four inches deep & brought it on board - The ice is now so rotten that several of our men have fallen through lately & it would seem that the bitch has some foreshadowing of her location being in danger of giving way beneath her

15 The breeze this morning and all day was about ESE weather rather cloudy as it has been for several days and the depth of water between the ship and the shore prevented many natives visiting us - Whilst calculating on the progress the boats might have made with this favorable breeze a mark of people were observed coming down the spit from the village and various surmises were made of what their object could be in coming down at eight o'clock in the evening soon after they were made out to be tracking an umiak & I counted sixteen heads in all - But such was my astonishment in seeing into the glass Mrs Gordon get out of the boat that I could not believe my own eyesight & immediately asked the corporal to look who verified the matter & went immediately to report it to the Captain who immediately went to meet them being put on shore by the raft with the corporal - I followed in Sables barbar & soon was able to count the full number of the party who had gone in the boats - It appears that on Wednesday night finding the ice coming upon them they managed to get the boats on the floe & fancied themselves safe though drifting to the Northwest - The ice continued to press in towards the land crushing the floe and piling it up to nearly twenty feet in height and at length the floe gave way beneath the & the gig was partly filled with the pieces & could not be withdrawn further towards the land The whaler, a lighter boat, was also stove and as she could not be kept further the whole party were obliged to make the best of their way to the shore before the ice would ease off as it seemed inclined to do & leave them on detached pieces - Fortunately the danger so imminent was of that slow but overwhelming nature that they had time to provide themselves with three days preserved meats & their guns & ammunition and still more Providentially fortunate they meet with no impassable lakes of water through a distance estimated at six miles to the beach in Peard Bay - Coming to the Inlet they found natives by whose boat

they were able to cross & met with no obstruction on their way to the ship. Arrived at the Inman Camp, (Perry Nieng) they found several native tents per ~~which~~ inhabitants they asked for a boat to bring them on by the lane of water along the beach to the ship, but finding them divided in their inclination to comply & consulting together & Lieut. Vernon observing a woman, herself friendly disposed, to be in great hospitality directed the party to uncover their fire arms. This demonstration of readiness to resist had the happy effect of settling the question in their favor, and the man, Union Jack, who was supposed to be the most evil disposed was also the one who shewed most alacrity in getting the boat. After this their progress appears to have been interrupted. Such is the impression I have received of the misfortune from the reports I have heard. None of the party are able to give as they consider any idea of the overpowering force with which the land floe was slowly & solemnly cracked beneath them, crushed into fragments and piled up to a height the lowest & most guarded ashmore of which was eighteen feet. The loss of the ships boats is a heavy misfortune but when it is considered that the whole party have found their way safely on board the ship, one is too much rejoiced to give a look of regret after the boats which could not have been saved. Vernon says not a man-man escaped from one of the crew who ~~[illegible]~~ obedient cool and intrepid from the beginning of their danger until their arrival on board. So now we must needs bide our time until we are retrieved from the ice or until we are communicated with by boats from what our ship comes up. On their way they passed the naked bodies of a woman and a child & having mentioned the circumstance to some natives they immediately said they must be those of the widow & her child whose husband was lost on the ice in the winter & who afterwards became the second wife of our friend Sables. He was said to have treated her badly and she ran from his hut in consequence becoming a victim to the exposure when seeking an asylum down the coast. Sables is still on board & told me today that his life was threatened by four men in consequence of Ohnguloon having cheated some one out of an axe. This seems improbable & he is most likely to have been the cheat himself, and I believe he would not have mentioned the axe had I not been able to ask him about it having been informed by the captain at whose request I made the inquiry that a swindling transaction about an axe had been spoken of by the Cape Smyth people as the cause of the ~~[illegible]~~ feeling expressed against him.

1853

July 16. Barometer falls & the wind hangs light at SSE & SS[illegible] with mizzling rain today – Sables and his family kept very close about the ship today though they must have felt very uncomfortable as it was a general scrubbing day & the weather wet besides – We had but few native visitors besides and nothing of particular interest occurred – Nightwalk one of Sables crew has broken his collar bone I understand & the have promised to have him brought down tomorrow – Sables suffered a similar accident & there is now great angular deformity at the place of fracture –

17 The wind today got round to W & afterwards to North since which we have had continued rain. Sables friend with the broken collar bone came down the case is attended with very little displacement of the bones & he says that he kept at home since the accident with a pad in the axilla & a bandage to support the elbow – a practice I could not but recommend him to continue – In the afternoon Sables made up his mind to return to her work having heard I suppose that his enemies had gone elsewhere, but his excuse was to get food which could be a easily sent for. In fact one might say that not being "reckoned on board" he was starved out – This rainy weather too rendered his habitation under the forecastle uncomfortably wet – The Capt to day entertained thoughts of allowing Vernon & his party to go to the rendezvous off Cape Lisburn in a bar dar but has now given up the idea – As it would be impossible to keep the appointment by the 25 and the ship would be obliged to await the partys return to this place I think it better to keep the force together & take the earliest opportunity of going South as she ought to do to get supplies – The island of ice called the dirt heap is just begun to move

18 Wind WS weather fine. Not many natives. Sables has kept away today – There is some reason to believe the ice has been on the move to the westward from the different from the Minnewaks have assumed. A party out shooting birds –

19 Wind variable and temperature following the clouds: part of the day was nearly calm with clearer sunshine than we have of late been used to and the air was therefore more genial – It has since the afternoon blown with moderate from the eastward & the ship has moved a little with the piece of ice immediately surrounding her. Sables came on board today & in the afternoon sent his boat home again. I wonder at his remaining on board as he says his enemies

have gone to the main land -

20 Wind variable with heavy showers of rain - Ice seems a good deal broken in the bay - Ship moves slightly with it - Sables went home again this afternoon he said to get provisions - Magnetic term day, probably the last at Point Barrow -

21 The same cloudy & variable wind & weather - Very few natives - Painting the upper deck -

22 Weather nearly calm & misty-wet - Sables came on board to day & has got into the storeroom of the boatswain the place appointed for him to live during the passage - He was very intent today in getting another man allowed to take his boats and goods on the same terms -

23 Weather nearly calm & misty as yesterday - Very few natives today who had a report of the ice being cleared away from Point Barrow - The widow of the man who was shot gave me to understand it was broken off from the land & in a loose state ready to be driven away by the first strong breeze - This most likely is the true state of the sea near the village though it is quite possible there may be a considerable space of water unincumbered with ice - The ice was cleared today from the floe with all its accumulation of sweepings &c which had formed around him during the winter - Two days ago an oar made its appearance some distance astern which had been covered with the drift - It must have been dropped when the ship was moved from the place when the ice first formed around her & I am only surprised that it did not shew up sooner as the thaw at the surface of the ice ~~[illegible]~~ so rapid on every part of the ice within view - being sodden perhaps it lay at the bottom of a pool and only became visible as the water drained off - With the anchorage there is now a very considerable extent of clear water apparently produced by the slow melting of the ice & so far corresponding with the native account of how the ice here would disappear - Sables went home again today - He & his wife when asked the other day how the ice would go out of this place both told me they had always been to the eastward at this season & had never seen it to see its departure - Sp gr of water at the surface 1.003 near the bottom (2 fm.) 1.017 Temp 33°

⊙ 24 A cloudy morning but a fine clear & calm day - Very few natives some of whom were from Cape Smyth visited the ship - The bay is half cleared of ice which moves slowly to the eastward and on the horizon in that direction the dark heap which was south of us this morning can be distinguished. Had a short walk on the spit today & found the ice still fast to the north side of it except something less than half a mile of this end of it -

25 Another cloudy morning with showers of sleet & snow - Wind N W & light some movement in the ice which is thrown up a little on the north side of the beach & the floe breaks away in pieces which come in & pass

through the harbour to the eastward. Swung ship body and ship her into the deep water of the passage. Took a walk along the spit with Sags & was accompanied by a Native & his wife. The former with being asked laid himself out on the ice & went through all the evolutions of spearing a seal when asleep on the ice which is done by approaching the animal on the knees and left elbow & holding the spear in the right hand the end of the cord attached to the being tied round the ankle - Keeping his head very low & well concealed in his hood he pushed himself along by jerks something more than a yard at a time & scraping up the snow with his right hand as the seal does in propelling himself with his flipper the resting a sufficient length of time for the seals alarm to subside before he made another advance & when near enough the spear is either thrust into or thrown at the animal & held by the cord. No doubt this mode of approaching the seal when skilfully performed deceives the animal by the noise made so closely resembling one of his own species coming up to him while the body of the man is kept so low as to be not ~~[illegible]~~ readily distinguished for an enemy - A Native reported the gig being brought to the land near Cape Franklin

26 Accompanied the Captain with Hull & Wright to look at the ice outside Point Barrow. Landed in a baidar near the burying place & walked across to see an interrupted surface of ice moving slowly to the northward the motion being so slow as only to be detected by carefully watching it. The burying place is less extensive than I expected to find it & I was unable to recognise the resting place of the man who was shot as I expected to do by the freshness of the skins - The Capt made the same remark - I counted 24 bodies still wrapped up in the skins & made out about seven others & fewer mouldering bones than I supposed I should have seen - The bodies were all placed East & West the heads to the former point - One had a post near it with an old kettle attached to it - Going on a little path to where the point joins the main there were six tents but with very few people among them tobacco seemed plentiful as they asked knives for birds and three leaves for a single pole hardly a pound weight - We crossed a stream & left the men to cook the dinner whilst we went shooting with very little success & got on board again by eight o'clock - The day was lowering in the morning with a cold breeze at West, but it cleared up in the afternoon & the wind shifted to SE. -

seeing the tobacco axes we found a bond here - also around yards about a ship & guess being hundred

July 1853

27. Another cloudy & raw day. Wind variable – We had only a few visitors today & among those admitted in the afternoon was the big thief Anotakeinna whose nick name is a-wak-to'gi-a – Vernon took a party on shore to haul the seine but got no fish – Rain to night –

28 Wind Easterly & causing slight movement of the ice inside the hummocks, sky overcast & misty in the morning – The Launch with Vernon & a party of men went to Pennyniak to haul the seine but caught no fish – The shot 11 ducks which were passing in flocks towards the open water formed by the breeze – Hull discovers the ice as big drive along shore to the SW by the wind today but it took no effect on the hummocks therefore he agrees with me in considering them as aground – We had a boat load of natives on board this afternoon who came off with Sables in his boat – Sables & his wife with Kiowak & the little girl are on board The fast King Eiden I have seen lately are changing the colour of their plumage becoming more like the females, the white feathers & the blue on the head begin to grow brown at the roots the change gradually extending to the tips

29 This has been a disagreeably wet day & the wind hauled round to the SE bringing back the ice from the further end of the bay but the hummocks in the offing still hold their ground Sables took his departure for the village again today to look out for open water – I think the life he leads on board here must be irksome to him especially as he never was a popular man in ~~board~~ the ship with the people on the lower deck –

30 A milder day the usual wind in the morning SWly which had the effect of moving some of the hummocks in the distance but the higher ones near the village are still stationary – Shoot of sea. Some visitors in the afternoon – Ice still going out of the harbour –

31 Day mild left 50 the highest this year. Wind variable – heavy showers in the afternoon Hull went to look at the ice & found it partially cleared between the land & the large hummocks – Ice still moving northward in pieces – Sables brought all his baggage on board today –

August 1. Day fine. Wind Easterly until the evening when it veered to W & it is now nearly north – The Capt took the launch today to the village to see the effect of open water inside the hummocks and was at first cheered with the view of a broad lane along shore, but before trusting to it he went as far as Cape Smyth when he found it lamentable in hearing ice without the appearance of water or water sky either along shore or to seaward – We have had only few natives on board today & Sables is at the village having left Kiowak in charge of the Challels on board – Kiowa gave Vernon some account of the natives taking the boat on shore by asking on numerous dogs to her. He said they were afraid to break her up.

1853

Aug 2 The wind was slinger at East today & colder with cloudy weather & fogs - The Capt had the rudder unshipped today to see whether it could be easily done in case of necessity - Our passengers came on board again today - Sables being in a communicative mood I touched upon the subject of the descent of the "Nuwumun" upon us in the early winter - He said Omegaloon himself Erksuna & some of their adherents were against the movement but being reproached with cowardice were obliged to join the others and that when the "great gun" was fired he became so alarmed that he ran to the ship & thrust down his bow & quivers & then excited himself to dismiss the people to their homes - I think this is probably true as he & the others of the peaceful party were the only ones acquainted with the destructive nature of firearms and were consequently more afraid of those weapons which they knew we possessed in abundance -

3 A northerly breeze prevailed in the night & brought the ice close to us again Weather comparatively fine - Gordon was set to see the prospect from near Cape Smyth & reported the ice still packed in shore there but moving northward outside the hummocks - Sables further was on board today as well as yesterday - I asked him his age today when he said the score - This is the first native who has told me his age - He also said Abkana who died some time ago was grown up when he was a very little boy & Omigaloon was a lad when he was a man - The joints of all his fingers and his right knee are stiff & deformed I think probably from an attack of Rheumatism - & he says he has been in that state for ten years & that it was brought on by working hard with an adze - probably a chill after being over heated at work - All the natives went to the village tonight -

4 Weather cold & wind light from N.N.W. Wright visited Cape Smyth today & brought back news no better than Gordon did yesterday - nay, not so good for he found no motion in the ice today -

5 Northerly wind & cold weather continue - Gordon visited Cape Smyth today & found the ice still the same - Sables on board again - Ice drifts in and out of the passage with the tide the wind being very light

6 A fine sunny day - nearly calm - in the evening a light air from N.E. Went to in the launch to the village for water - very few people there - Old Kimmoo stationary, no ice between them & the [illegible] harrowsens to the S & W. had a line of ice upon it - Wright went to Cape Smyth today but no alteration there from what he reported on the day before yesterday saw two huts in progress for winter.

7 Weather rather cloudy, wind ESE. Accompanied the captain & Mr Hull to Cape Smyth in the Launch & found a lane of water leading out of sight to the Sackund running parallel & at a mile or so's distance from the beach. Coming back offered passage to two natives but as the boat had to beat up they got well wet — Called for Sables at the village who was quite ready & got on board before seven oclock in the evening — Sailed about nine & now we are passing Cape Smyth in the hope that the lane will continue & that the breeze will not fail. The Barometer fell since noon yesterday from 29 86 to 29 58 but it has been steady for some time. Sky looks gloomy at times to leeward but it keeps clear to the East.

8 The breeze fell away in the middle watch & was succeeded by calm fogs heavy rain & light airs at SW. Weather though the day nearly calm but a great deal of work was done in trimming the sails to threatened breezes which turned out mere cats paws — Our passengers are very quiet would be useful if they knew how — They have had several serious alarms from the ship ~~taking~~ bumping against the ice — A very few walrus & narwhals have been seen & two or three large flocks of ducks — I omitted to mention that in passing Noo-work last night most of the people turned out to look at us & our farewell was waved to them by hoisting the ensign —

9 In the middle watch, the breeze being light & the ship able to keep her very clear shoe, we came on a projecting point of the land floe still adhering, went my thick, hard to work back a little way & got round it to the westward. At noon the breeze had pushed at NE & the sun came out so that the position could be made out to be in Peard Bay. Stood for Cape ~~Fra~~ Franklin the outer of the Seahorse Islands & soon came upon it, but first made out the one inside it which I mistook for the Cape — I should know it again by being a little higher, ~~[illegible]~~ bare on the sides being worn by the wash of the sea, ~~[illegible]~~ the top or a little hollow, whilst the Cape is like several hummocks placed together with sloping sides and all green with thin vegetation — Since two oclock we have been going before a pure NE breeze for a point 20 miles off Jay Cape — Sables & his family are all sea sick but preserve their good humour — They were lonely. Alarmed by the bumping of the ship in the morning watch against the ice which was rather thick to avoid —

10 The wind continued through the night & the ship at 2 a.m. was dreaming for Cape Lisbourne being wonded Jay Cape — At ½ past nine a sail was seen by Mr Gordon which before noon proved to be the Amphitrite after the usual number of conjectures, hopes & fears — I went in board

with the Captain before noon & remained until 9 o'clock — The news is that the Rattlesnake Cand. Trollope has been despatched with supplies for us & to winter in Gracelly harbour, but Admiral Moresby fearing she would be too late sent up the Amphitrite — We are therefore now bound to seek the Rattlesnake — Breeze subsiding — Heard of the death of poor Old Martin soon after his arrival in England Lindsay married! Bouchers dotto!!! the last acting Martin of the Rattlesnake — Had a note from General Miller & of course heard a great deal of news from the Sandwich Islands

11 Weather — rainy & Calm — Our friends from Norwook went on board the Amphitrite this morning with the Captain to see the great ship — I found my way on board at noon & saw them there after they had been taken round the ship & shewn everything about her — The large gun was one of the great wonders & by way of measuring the size of the muzzle I prevailed upon Angoon-is-u-a to put his head into it which he could easily do as the bore is ten inches — In the evening I witnessed Mr Jewel & Keowak joined in the dancing on the main deck with the men & seemed to enjoy it very much — Notwithstanding their enjoyment I think they were not altogether secure in their own opinion big among so many strangers, & at evening quarters they were quite alarmed to see the men standing in lines & drawing swords for inspection — A light breeze has sprung up from the N W & we are making slow progress towards Point Hope where our passengers are to be landed — To night the Captain gave them each a pressant of tobacco a saw & several small axes &c as a parting gift —

12 Wind still light with clearer weather showing the land on our port beam about half past nine o'clock an oon-ink was seen paddling out from the shore near Point Hope and soon after Sables and his crew took their departure with most cheerful looks but saying "Alle aishat ang-e-ne rik" i.e. my sorry — Went again on board the Amphitrite to see our friends whose kindness and hospitality quite overcome my scruples about being looked upon as a loafer, and spent a another pleasant day — Heard of a wish by the Amphitrites to give a theatrical Entertainment and found on board a letter to the Editor of the Week's Guy from one Jonathan Stereotype requesting the assistance of our Printing Press which is supposed to refer to a request about to be made to the Editor to print the Play Bills — I taken a specimen of the Bill from the Queen Subjects

was not on board to show what could be done for them but an answer to the appeal is left to the Printers devil - Breeze a little freshened & going on in company to Port Clarence -

13 Light winds for N.E. keeping company with the Amphitrite - Reading the newspapers the chief occupation -

⊙ 14 Another sea day. Wind Northing & we are now getting round Cape Prince of Wales with more rolling than we have had before during this passage -

✗ 15 Arrived in Port Clarence - boarded a whaler the Levant for supplies got pokers &c - Amphitrite came in & anchored before us - old board the Amphitrite - The master of the whaler says he has been South to 68° through the pack ice but saw nothing but sperm whale - took in potatoes &c at Chatham Island & called at Island in the tropics for water - has got 1200 barrels oil & wants 2300 more - has been here before in 49 - visited Ourel & saw our old friends "paunik" &c - spoke of a whalers crew being wrecked on that coast last year & the crew hospitably supported during the winter. It would seem that Hokedok is now second wife to Belkantic & has a second child by him - Scandalous Magnatum of course.

16 Officers holding a survey on the ship's Hull - Medical survey of the crew - Several whalers in port - got some hundreds of pounds of potatoes - As usual on board the Amphitrite for dinner - Weather gloomy -

Sept 1st Yesterday we came up with the ice off Warrigles Inlet at a good distance from the shore & had to stand seaward from the land & made Cape Collie today. At one oclock the ice seemed thick & the Cape was [illegible], being the middle watch our progress seemed almost stopped by ice of a very heavy character but not I understand in large places or fields. Being passed through that point the water was tolerably open & when Cape Collie was made being understood seen was at first taken for Point Belcher about two p.m. the weather was clearer & some winter huts were seen on very low land which could be no other than that Point where two oomaks came off. No intelligence of the state of the coast to Point Barrow could be obtained from them & their boats being endangered by the ice getting thicker they were sent off. The weather again became thick & the ice closer so that we nearly ran against one piece 27 feet high of a cubical form sloping from one corner to the opposite. The bowsprit was saved by a smaller piece keeping the ship off it and as it was aground the current was very perceptible running at the rate of nearly two knots which whilst the ship passed it very quickly many other pieces of equal height & also aground were also passed & the ship was still borne on with a N W wind & the current. The soundings decreased to five fathoms off Cape Franklin after which the sea deepened to 14 fm & was open. Weather foggy & cold with wind at N N W. true

2 As the morning cleared the ice seemed to thicken & at noon we had got into a lane leading along shore for which the cliffs of Peard Bay could be seen indistinctly. As the water appeared to be most open in shore at 2 p.m. the ships head was put that way & with great labour we had got within a mile & a half of the shore & made fast to a large irregular field of ice which seems aground somewhere near the south of Refuge Inlet. The wind today has veered to N E & from shore in the morning it changed to rain which was constant & wetting all day. Since we made fast about six oclock everything has been quite still & the rain continues. The principal variety has been in the shape of three some very fine bears seen since 3 a.m. I had a fine mark at one but unfortunately the rifle would not go off. At present I do not see what prospect there is of getting on unless a good breeze springs up at East or S E true to open the way for us. The current is an element in the question which seems difficult to determine the value of in opening or closing the ice. It seems probable that the grounded bears [illegible] we left on the coast a month ago are still fast.

3 Got underweigh early this morning to take advantage of a S W breeze, after some labour to get out of our 'dock', the wind veering N W & the lane of water appearing to tend seaward the ship was pushed inshore to try the lane closer in, the weather being very thick all the time. Made fast to a floe finding the water along the beach too shallow. Landed with Hull & walked a mile along the top of the cliff to the "Nancy Dawson" post. Still fast to the floe in 3¼ fm. Night clear. Wind about N W very light. Sk cloudy. The ice has closed around leaving us in a pool of water.

04 We still remain fast to the floe. The weather has been clear today giving a "good" view of the ice all around. There is still a narrow lane outside of us which can be traced a couple of miles or so parallel with the coast. Since the afternoon the wind has come off the land but it is very light. Went on shore with Vernon & Jago & walked some way up the inlet which from its size alone corresponds to the Refuge inlet on the Chart. Shot half a score of ducks which must belong to late broods as they seemed unwilling to take the wing possibly unable to fly & were consequently easy prey. Two native tents were observed on the land yesterday & in the afternoon today we had a baidar dayside with some half dozen natives who had a little venison to barter.

5 At two oclock this morning the wind being about SE off the land an attempt was made to push the ship into a lane of water seen in the offing but as the wind hauled round towards the W the nearness of the ice seemed almost insuperable, & if the lane could have been gained at the expense of twelve hours hard labour the lane would probably have become impracticable, the attempt was therefore given up in the forenoon & the ship is now pretty nearly in statu quo. Went ashore at Refuge Inlet with the Captain & Hull & we were induced to land on the north side of the Inlet in consequence of seeing some natives on the north bluff with whom the Captain was desirous of communicating. The boat was put towards the entrance of the inlet having eleven feet water close to the beach but the narrow entrance itself was found very shallow the boat being taken in by a strong tide over the gravel. The natives seen on eight proved to be from Cape Smyth who saw the ship in the morning under sail & came down the coast to see us. The 'head man' was one who had proved useful and friendly to Captain Maguire when bringing the boats down on the ice in July. He took us to the UW of a cliff & pointed out that the coast was open from Cape Smyth to Point Barrow & that the lane outside which we had been unable to reach would

lead to it - He proposed to come on board which the Capt at once agreed to in the hope he might prove useful & he is accordingly now our guest with a companion - He is a great beggar but is with all the Cobaco he is likely to pick up as he is intelligent - Going off he was of some use in keeping the boat in the deepest water & pressing the Mangs Dawson port spoke of a bottle being been buried there & afterwards taken up by some native who took away the paper - The wind since the forenoon has been between S.W. & W (true) but of no great force & the ice has not moved much in consequence - We now ~~wait~~ await the dispensation of Providence -

6 About 3 a.m. the ship was got under weigh & with some considerable labour was pushed into the lane of open water - There was the several hours pleasant sailing which was put an end to by the weather becoming thick & the wind which had been about WSW veering to the WNW. We saw Cape Smyth but could not see the opening in the ice leading to the open water near it so we were carried along with the ice for some hours - After noon Point Barrow was made out with open water near it but we unfortunately found ourselves on the wrong side of the line of hummocks of ice grounded in six & seven fathoms without an opening available in the - The ship was made fast by hawsers to a leaf of ice put near which is pine and twenty feet high. and a square pine a little further off which is higher still - These were soon recognised to be the same which have remained since after mid winter - The current passed us at a good rate carrying some heavy ice with it from which the ship sustained more than one good squeeze not to say "nip" & there is reason to believe the port quarter boat is damaged - The wind having gone round far to the north ~~[illegible]~~ gave us the power of keeping alongside the pine while making fast to it - Since then it has gone to NNE & the rapidity of the moving ice is checked & the sea more open leaving the ship rather under the lee of the hummock & riding mostly by the stern hawser - The nature of the wreck must have made us out as soon & we could distinguish the land, & came off in the boats - In the meantime our Cape Smyth friends had become rather uneasy & anxious to get ashore - Our visitors today included Ohnegaloon, the water chief & his wife, & Arksinra with wife & child. Arksinra says there is an opening the ship can get through a little way further on & he is sleeping on board to point it out in the morning - He tells me he has performed all that was asked of him in passing on the buttons and printed paper to the Kang maliomun who promised to give them to the

Kopuzmun who would give them to the Kabloona — His report is further & most important that they had a great deal of talking & dancing & were on friendly terms with the Kangmali but that none of them had heard or seen anything of Kallitson or of ships in the sea near their country — He says he was kept without sleep for five days & nights of the ten he spent among the Nunatagmun near the Colville in consequence of the many things he had to tell & to show them from his writers intercourse with us — Among the greater novelties were some spirit of wine or rather ~~[illegible]~~ eau de Cologne & lucifer matches — He has been able this time to procure a gun at barter point which bears the date 1850 on the lock — Two other men have likewise got guns so there are now at Nu wuk four muskets H.B. — The demand now is for gunpowder, but tobacco is not yet at a discount

7th This day month we left Point Barrow & today we have got back to the anchorage. At two o'clock Gordon reported a passage through the hummocks a short distance ahead of the ship i.e. SW & the wind being about N.E. the hands were turned up & the vessel put through it but as she could not fetch the entrance of the harbour she had to make several tacks to fetch it which was done in the morning watch. Owing to the snow lying on the spit the marks for keeping in mid channel were not so distinguishable as they would have been in clear weather & the ship got into water a few inches less than her draught so that she had to be "kedged" along a part of the entrance but was riding in ~~[illegible]~~ there fore at eight o'clock when the people went to breakfast half a pound of meat being given them in consideration of a hard but successful nights work. During the forenoon she was kedged into seven fm & put under sail & brought up inside & the crew went to dinner a little after one p.m. As the wind hauled to the Eastward the sea became more and more open so that at last the ice before we left the outside of the hummocks formed a line several miles to the N.W. of our position & I should guess it is now not less than 15 miles from the coast & I believe the current prevails to the N.E. to fill their breadth — The hummocks now form a continuous line the same as before but the loose ice being removed many openings were distinguishable in them — Our voyage altogether has terminated most happily though the poor old Plover had some heavy bruises one of which has left a hollow mark in her bow. Strange to say she leaks less now than before which the carpenter thinks a "mystery" he cannot account for — Our native friends put off in the forenoon but went ashore when told by Arksinna we were too busy to entertain them — Arksinna & our Cape Smyth friends were put ashore at their own request in the afternoon — Weather cold & a fresh breeze holds at East.

Sept 8th. The moderate gale at E N E continues with the same cold & gloomy weather. The rudder was unshipped today & warps laid out to put the ship in her winter berth but the strong breeze & weather tide made the ~~shore~~ her difficult to manage so it is left to be finished in calmer weather. We had six boats full of natives alongside full of people but only Arksinra was allowed on board. He staged only a short time and on going away told the others we were very busy with the ship but tomorrow when the vessel would be close to the beach they should be allowed on board. He brought a martin skin coat which he said he got from the Nunatagmu for me as he had promised shagaluk pichak. They brought small quantities of reindeer meat & fish but wanted large prices. Arksinra says they have plenty of skins but they are not made up yet for sale. So I suppose though at high prices we shall be able to get mocassins & gloves.

9 The East breeze continued in full force in the forenoon & morning but since the afternoon it has moderated & the weather looks more cheerful. The line of hummocks remains & the smaller ice has been packed into a great portion of the space between 'Nu-wuk' and the grounded masses. No doubt this breeze has in a measure checked the N.E. current as the water is considerably below the usual level and as the wind lulls one may expect it to flow in its usual course with accelerated velocity to compensate for this check. The natives came off as expected in considerable numbers but most of the retired early as the majority became seasick from the peculiar short motion of the ship riding across ~~the tide~~ a strong weather tide with a small jerking sea. A few did not suffer at all & some others after the first emetic effects recovered themselves. Arksinra & his family with the Stammerer remained until all the oomaks had gone & had to be put ashore in a ship boat. Arksinra was much edified by seeing several boxes opened which had been sent to the Captain by Mr. Barrow & others. The exhibition of a hind quarter of beef excited a good deal of astonishment & convinced them our stories of the tu-tu angerunik of our country we had told them were no fables. All their enquiries about the family of Fables whom we took to point Hope have been answered & they look forward to his telling them in the winter the wonders he saw on board the Amphitrite & they seem especially interested in the fact of his seeing a gun into the muzzle of which he put his head & thick a ten inch pivot gun.

10 The breeze continued today with unabated force bringing to mind the hard heather wind we experienced when detained in the boats at Jay Cape in the beginning of August last year. The sky today was clear with sunshine & the temperature was 25 - The hummocks in the distance were a good deal enlarged & distorted by mirage - A few days ago the wet bulb of the air thermometer was broken by a fall & I substituted a spirit thermometer which at 33 showed a difference of one degree but today though the air is evidently very dry it shows no difference from the dry one, I should say therefore its indications are not of a nature to be relied on - At temperatures below the freezing point the tenth of a degree is of importance & in order to read off correctly the instrument should be specially constructed for the purpose of - We were visited by a number of natives today but none of our especial friends - The sewing out of warm clothing was the principal event of the day on board and among the articles served out was a new form of Sealskin cap or "helmet" which I have no doubt will be very valuable in the winter - The jackets are improved by having outside pockets which the previous ones had not

⊙ 11 The breeze continues & the sea today was covered to a great extent with sludge ice but the natives seem to think it is not yet the setting in of winter, and they are rather anxious for calm weather as affording an opportunity of catching whale - I understand they have caught only one Walrus this summer - Omegaloon Arksinn & several others were on board today but nothing new was communicated by them -

12 The same cloudy weather blowing almost a gale at N E with slow shaped small flakes of snow - Two boats came in today from the Eastward & seemed to incur not a little danger of being swamped in the seaway between the island & the spit end - Each had a small sail set in the bow which kept the boat before the waves & the bow and stern paddles were kept in constant action, notwithstanding which they must have taken in some water & would have taken in more but for a Kaiak secured to each side of the boat which not only broke the waves & prevented their crests toppling in but also prevented her rolling - We had only two visitors on board - There is still some sludge on the surface of the water but it is not so thick as yesterday -

13 Rather less wind ice in the form of sludge & pancakes continues to pass the ship. We had a visit from a good number of natives today who I hear talked of a dance at the village. They are all anxious for a change of weather as they have not been

successful this summer in capturing whale; the winter will probably be one of some hardship with them if they do not succeed in catching some before the frost sets in. They evidently expect a cessation of this present weather and tell us this in will not last.

14 Weather continues cold but with less force of wind at NE. With Hall visited two of the huts at the village & found all the people there very civil. They wanted to get up a dance for us. The sea seemed clear to the westward both within and beyond the hummocks. The new ice on the north side of the spit easily bears one's weight. The villagers seem to be living on birds principally at present and are not very successful in catching seals. The growth of young ice on the south side of the spit commencing at the bottom of the sea is now very apparent looking like wool attached to the gravel. It can be distinguished to the depth of about two feet but no farther owing to the slightly muddy state of the water.

15 Last night was calm and becoming clear overhead the temp. fell to 17° & afterwards there was a display of aurora. The breeze continued light from the NE & we had a good deal of sunshine. The ice around is getting firm and there are only a very few small openings now left near the ship where the current ripple prevents the surface freezing over. We had only a few natives on board today & none of the chiefs. The pintailed ducks are collected now into flocks & seem on the move.

16 Wind still at NE & the sky rather clouded. Temp not so low but the ice today was firm enough for the natives to come alongside by it. By this account it is doubtful if this ice will hold. In fact it depends on the force of the next southerly wind. Four boats were out today looking for whale.

17 Wind and weather the same temp 25. Hauled the ship into the berth she is intended to occupy for the winter. During this operation several of the men fell through, & Grey after all the risk he ran in skating fell in alongside the ship. The Noowook people caught a whale with its young one today. Four baidars came in from the southward under sail on their sledges.

18 Weather fine, wind the same. Only a few natives about the ship. Several boats are said to be out today looking after whale & three sledges were reported passing as yesterday from the South towards Noowook. Walked with Hall & Grey to near the village in the evening & remarked an unusual fall of the tide since I saw the beach on the 14th. That part of the beach covered with water in which I remarked the "woolly ice" on the bottom is now exposed & covered with a thin coat of ice left there by the receding water but

beyond the present tide mark there is no similar appearance. I am therefore now inclined to believe the appearance noticed on the 14th was most likely formed during the receding of a similar low tide previous to that date & being attached to the gravel did not float on the surface when the water rose, this being viewed through the medium of more than a foot of water not altogether clear suggests the idea of ice forming at the bottom as I fancied the tide then at its lowest possible level. The difference between the present land & the highest surf mark is 38 inches

19. The wind has increased again still hanging at N E. Some of the Natives today wanted us to fire a gun in the "winds eye" to subdue it and let them catch whales, but we tried to make it appear that the unfavorable weather today was in consequence of their thievishness a man having stolen a piece of rope yesterday which was brought back by Erksinra today. Doubtless owing to the impossibility of the boats putting out to sea ~~we had~~ was attributable the unusual number of people around us today.

20 Less wind. Weather still cloudy. A good many people around today chiefly women & children. The widow told us a story to day about a man having lost his life on the land deer hunting. It would seem he sank in a bog and they are at a loss to know whether he is dead but I do not yet comprehend the matter.

21 The breeze much lessened continued all day at the old point N E but it has since evening veered to N E. Left now 26. This wind may be said not to have varied a point from N E during the last fortnight. It is now to be hoped for the sake of the natives that the weather may be moderate in order to allow them to lay in a good winter stock of whale. The same may be perhaps desired for our own sakes, that, having plenty of their favourite food, they may give us all their rein deer. The site of the stone house was determined on today which occupies some feet less space in length & breadth than last year; at present the chief difficulty in completing it is the want of wood which can only be procured by going to a greater distance along the islands, & the ice is not yet trustworthy. It seems that at Coopers Island there are four tents ~~of~~ whose owners are prevented coming home by the ice being too firm for their boats & not firm enough for their sledges. As many as the boats were reported today to be out after whale yet we had a goodly assemblage of women & children about us besides a few men. Amongst the latter was Erksinra. His principal story was about seeing a

bear on the further in yesterday quite close to his party & the outcry that was made for him to shoot it with his gun which was unfortunately like the celebrated Dutchmans anchor - at home, the next cry was for him to attack the animal with the whale-lance given him by Capt Marguerite but the beast got off from that weapon also. He described the position of the boat to be by a stream of ice as I understood attached to the pack(?) beyond the interval of open water outside the hummocks, I should therefore infer that the N E current is not now so rapid as when the ship got into this harbour - He says the whales are abundant but the weather unfavorable for striking them - I applied to him today as one of the wise men of his tribe to get some account of the disappearance of the man spoken of by the "widow", Metaura, yesterday - He confirmed her story & after talking with several others I find that the general acct is that the deceased Nebrona went out with two others one morning to hunt the rein=deer and that he disappeared the whole party being then on good hard ground away from the vicinity of any pools, bogs or rivers & that when his companions missed him they searched carefully for him but their search was fruitless - This natives therefore conclude that he was drawn into the earth by "turngain" (Spirits) - It appears that these turngain are the spirits of men who are dead & that they live beneath the surface of the ground - They are frequently seen by the natives in dark and gloomy weather, their form being the upper half of a man, but different accounts make them of gigantic or diminutive size - The speech most of their time in sleep and do not use food or if they do its nature is not known - All people who die become turngain - There are also other turngain or spirits of the air which are not visible but they some times strike persons dead, their form is supposed to resemble birds - This is the first general acct I have heard from these people of their belief in spirits or ghosts or of a future state of human existence - The latter is evidently one they do not covert as they all look upon death as the last greatest evil -

22 Wind light & weather cloudy with sleety showers - Accompanied the Captain to the village but did not enter any of the huts - Some 30 or so chiefly women & children followed us but there were only 7 or 8 men all the other being out after whale - They told us one had been caught yes=terday - A number of women went out towards Sappers Island this morning with several sledges to assist the parties there to return to the village, we had therefore only a few visitors today - From the surface of one of the pools they had cut slabs of ice for water use in which the effect of acct ray

nights frost could be seen giving a peculiar structure to it when looked at edge-wise.

23. Wind pretty steady at N.E. with sleety mist in showers. No natives out in their boats today, the assemblage about the ship was therefore considerable. Erksinra was one of them he said two whales were struck yesterday but they carried away the implements they were struck with. He made enquiries of Grey as to whether the chief of the other ship the Amphitrite had been told of him & seemed quite modest when informed that the great Omelik "Prederick" had been bold of the ~~Chief~~ Arksinra who was so good at Nu-wuk. He had also an opportunity of seeing a Coacoa nut I had reserved for him to see opened. He was my attention in watching the process of taking off the husk & he thought highly of the kernel and the milk and at first seemed amused with the appearance of the "Monkeys face" on the end of the shell but afterwards when I gave it to him he did not seem to care about it in consequence of my calling it a 'turnzak' spirit, I believe. At any rate he left it behind which he would not have done had he valued it. In the afternoon three boats came in ~~with~~ on sledges from the Eastward. These together with several other sledges laden with reindeer belonged to the people who have been sometime detained at Coopers Island. Gordon had gone to Martins Island with a party for wood & says the have ten or twelve deer. His party helped them along a shorts way by which he and another man fell through the ice which at this season is only a good joke.

24 Fine clear cold weather with sunshine wind N.E. Omegalon & Auksuna were among our visitors the latter sold his best sledge for a saw & appeared my well pleased with his bargain. He said they ~~[illegible]~~ ~~[illegible]~~ probable for going after whale & the people were resting at the village. A party came in from the Eastward having been detained some five or six days at Coopers Island. They seem to have been successful in catching deer & sold two for a small saw. The whole party are sleeping on the upper deck under the awning, having made the whole distance from Coopers Island today. The ~~[illegible]~~ post and boundary line were set up today & the supports for the house placed. Tapt now 10 clear moon light & bright waving bands of aurora in rapid motion cheerfully over head from N.W. to S.E.

25 Weather cloudy wind N.E., & calm at night Tapt 12. Our guests of last night after

communicating with some of the villagers who were down early repented their bargain & took back the deer gun for the saw. I suppose this was in consequence of food being less abundant than usual at new work. After Divine service Hall and Grey went to the village where they were well received and entertained with a dance & Stammering Jack (To-ko-lú-ru-a) presented a pair of moccassins to Grey as the stranger & honored guest. Jack is evidently bent on making Grey his special new wak (friend). Arksinra was guilty of the extravagance of firing off his gun in honor of the visit which he did through the skylight among a dozen heads of boys who were looking down, saying it was no harm as there was Kaga rak pichak no bullet in it. The wad however would have inflicted no small injury had it struck any one. Grey seems much pleased with the people & struck by the construction of the huts as he finds them much superior to what he expected. We had a good many around the ship & some eight or nine on board. About three oclock several of the set out towards the second Island where they said there was a whale, a wak but it proved afterwards to be a bear they were in pursuit of, but told us a whale, fearing, I believe, lest we should go with our guns. About seven or eight oclock they came back dragging a bear cut up, having left a dead one to be fetched home to-morrow. The men had a good game of Hockey on the ice today which they seemed to enjoy any much.

26 Weather nearly Calm with a light fall of snow Temp 11. We had not many of the villagers down today. Early this morning a party of natives set out for the dead bear & were seen returning with it at six oclock. This evening Arksinra with a party also came by having shot one or two with his gun. Vernon & I had some sport after ducks which linger about the only unfrozen part of the sea around the ship which is in the stream of the tide in the channel. I believe we killed twenty but brought home only eight.

27. Wind N E during the day & weather fine a little before & after noon. Since the same snow has fallen & it is cloudy wind at N N W. The temp fell to near zero but has risen since the wind shifted to +11. I quite enjoyed a walk to the second Island the wind being light & the ice smooth. The pool of unfrozen water in the channel is visibly contracted but I looked in vain for the dozen ducks left there yesterday, but the natives had brought in them before I went to look. The formation of the ice around us this year may be considered as having begun cleverdays earlier than last year but it has left a much smoother appearance the process being much more gradual & instead of the rough hummocky appearance along both sides of the channel which we have last year extending to the village resulting from pieces of ice being drifted in

by a westerly wind the same appearance is confined to the shoal water extending of the islands on the south side which was brought in by the continued prevalence of E & NE winds since our arrival. When the sun became obscured by clouds in the afternoon the radiating thermometer fell from 34 to 5 in the hour. Vernon has been getting on well with the house today which being a little smaller & tarpaulings being more abundant will I expect prove a neater and more compact structure than last year. The natives were not numerous today most of them being I believe in the enjoyment of the dance at Nauwuk. The sewing does not commence until the appearance of the next moon.

28. The wind has continued for the most part at NW (Ka nang na) & the temp has fallen below Zero tonight & the wind is very fresh. There are still a few ducks in the 'pond'. The drift is less than in the winter with the same force of wind which I think is owing to the snow which has fallen hitherto being in soft 'flakes' & therefore less liable to roll before the wind than the harder & more rounded particles which fall during a lower temperature. The coating of snow on the ice now is three inches deep & the ice itself three yards from the ship was ~~9/4~~ nine & a quarter inches thick this morning. In consequence of the breeze the lower deck has been colder than usual ranging from 41 to 37 & the cabins being on the sides of the ship have been lower but at night this is not at all felt as in a calm atmosphere. No great additional warming is required & perhaps the air breathed at this temperature has the advantage of being purer than if raised by artificial means. The house for the stores has been covered in & nearly if not altogether completed today as all the people were employed at it the weather being too stormy to go be sent to the Islands for wood at so low a temperature. But few natives were on board today & a party of fire passed on their return from the fourth Island about ten miles distant with a bear they had killed Arksuna & some people from Cape Smyth were on board

29 Wind more moderate with clearer weather Temp below Zero. Auroral arc mostly south of the Zenith, bright, & sprightly in its movements sending faint rays towards the centre of the heavens. Few natives. Placing provisions &c in the house.

30 Wind came round to the SW but was very light & the temp did not rise above ten & there was a good deal of sunshine. Wind now nearly SE, & cloudy. Storing the house which proves nothing too large for the things put in it. In the afternoon with Gordon measured off 1000 yards putting a mark in the ice at each hundred. This is chiefly to prove the range of the Murié rifle & compare it with

the others but it will prove available for other purposes such as measuring ones rate of walking &c - A good number of people came about the ship early in the day but most of them went away early. Arkansas was one of these on board & he very patiently gave me the words of a song but I cannot make any sense out of them as yet - Hearing Gordon play the flute he was quite at a loss to know how the music was produced & after looking on for some time he went & examined his fingers & making nothing of the to his satisfaction he proceeded to inspect his mouth to see if there was any peculiar mechanism about it many dreaming of the combination of the make of the instrument & skill of the player - He thought it a good joke going away to come up to me & shaking hands to my "good bye" but he could give me no equivalent expression in his own language -

October 1st Weather rather cloudy but only a light breeze at ENE. As the native boats were out today after whale we had mostly women & children about the ship - Slammering Jack was the principal character on board. The Sylvester stove was lighted this afternoon which had the effect of throwing the ice collected on the beams & drying up the decks - Hull saw a flock of ducks this morning which I suppose to be about the last of those birds going southward -

2 Weather overcast with light breeze about E.N.E. Left +8 - The principal news of the day has been that three men belonging to the village including O-niig-u-á-a-run (the water chief) have been taken out on a piece of ice while employed in setting their sealing nets - Some of their boats went out this morning to look after them with I think great hopes of picking them up - A daughter of one of these men was down at the ship & went home on hearing the news from Verrow. This tends to show that news travels less surely from house to house at the village, where on such an occurrence all might be expected to be in commotion, than one would suppose; and that the ship, like a market place being a point where many meet, is the best for hearing the news of the day - It does not appear that the boats had any success in their pursuit of whale yesterday but there were several out on the chase again today - A native passed this evening having killed another bear -

3 Weather rather clearer during the day & wind at ENE. Night clear Tiff +1 Arch of aurora from NW to SE over Zenith & fibrous with moderate movements - By Arkansas rows account the ice in the offing is in motion to the southward & there are still hopes of the natives who were [illegible] away on

the ice being brought in to the land particularly if it falls calm or the wind changes to the W. The Natives who passed last night only reported having killed a bear which was brought home today. Hull & Grey walked to the mouth of the Belle vue river yesterday the size of which they describe as considerable but I suppose it to be very shallow the land is now covered with snow showing only the tops of the grass — all flat & inanimate. They saw a flight of birds probably the last of the season —

4 Weather very fine left at Zero with a light air at E or E.N.E. Very few natives about the ship. No news of the water chief — Walked with Hull to the mouth of the Belle vue river on the main land a distance of about six English miles nearly south from the ship — The stream after passing its outlet seems to run round the bay to the westward close to the shore becoming no doubt part of the current so constantly found to flow out of this passage near the ship & rendering it so nearly fresh at the surface during the summer — The land where it is swept by the stream & ~~suspected~~ to the action of the waves of the Bay terminates in an ~~overhanging~~ overhanging cliff scarcely eight feet high which as it becomes undermined falls off in masses — It is composed of light ~~peat~~ peat soil, which looks when dry like the common turf ashes, containing a great proportion of ice: some large pieces of this look like veins of rock projecting from the cliff — Most of the ice is known in masses of a shape such as to shew that they once formed pools of water which gradually became covered with vegetation — In them the air calls on my plain forming parallel vertical lines which corresponds precisely with the newly frozen pools & lakes whose surfaces are still exposed — It was quite a pleasure to see the uneven surface of the land with the grass peeping through the snow, & so deceiving is the apparent size of object covered with snow that the banks of the stream looked as we approached the at least thirty feet high though we knew them to be less than a third of that height — We saw a few tracks of foxes & a great many of the lemmings but did not see a living thing until on our return we met a solitary reindeer on the ice making his way to the land — Auroral arches crossing Zenith & South of it

5 Weather clear & not much wind left about O. Ice cracking in various directions in consequence of the rise & fall of the tide assisted by the weight of the ship, as when the sea is low she takes the ground & the floe falls from her sides & becomes bound down by her weight as the water

ices again - We had my few natives about. No news of the people who were taken out on the ice - Observatory building - Aurora fair in arches as the air is somewhat hazy.

[Weather still fine & breeze moderate. Auroral arch, single & almost without movement, South of the Zenith. Stars clear, & sky very dark, almost black. Vernon & Jago walked to the mainland with their guns, each had a shot at deer, but without effect. Very few natives on board who reported the open water to be extensive, & no news of the men on the ice, which is very disheartening. Ohugalum & Erksinra were on board. The latter gave me all the prepositions I could think of at the moment with together with several other words which I look upon as a great accession to the vocabulary of Point-Barrow though words of that kind are not in common use in their language as it is spoken by them, yet such must be necessary for clearness of expression at times

7 Weather rather gloomy & the breeze has been fresh all day. Slight haziness observable which makes the stars less brilliant than usual: temp now +11, no shew of Aurora. Hull got his Ice house the observatory roofed in. A house of that kind built with great care with ice of moderate thickness taken the surface of water undisturbed by the wind would have a very good effect and appear quite a crystal palace - We had a few of the chiefs down today Erksinra among the number. The three people on the ice have not been heard of yet. Erksinra was in a very intelligent mood today & gave me a considerable number of words.

8 The breeze a little more NEG continues with but faint attempts at sunshine and now it blows fresh in squalls with thick weather through which the stars are scarcely visible. At half past seven o'clock this morning the Capt with Grey & four men with nine dogs & two sledges started for Cape Halkett to bring provisions - They hoped to reach Coopers or Harbor Island near Sears Inlet tonight - At this time of the year the ice is smooth & as yet it is only thinly covered with snow so they ought to make good progress & be able to see the form of the coast-line - They are provisioned for sixteen days - - We had but few visitors about the ship today; most of them women - I fear there is but little hope now of the three men who went adrift on the ice making their way to the land again - The report is that ice has formed over the interval between the land & the Nummocks -

9 The wind was fresh all day with drift but since evening it has moderated a little, the sky has cleared the left fallen to Zero & there is now a pretty extensive shew of Aurora but without particular brilliancy - We had the

usual moderate number of natives about the ship mostly children & women. Erksinna came rather later than usual & asked to stop after the others. After we had dined he was brought into the gun room & took his wine with us which he enjoyed very much: he had a cigar also which he equally relished but did not smoke it out saving the remainder for another occasion. He seemed to have had a special mission on board today as he was understood to say he had been deputed by the people at Newark to ask me if on their making a suitable present I could by any means change the wind so as to bring back to land the water chief & the other two men who were taken out on the ice. He was of course made to understand that I possessed no such power. I have no doubt that this application has its source in the explanations that I have attempted to give him of the office I hold in the ship & the use of the medicines in the dispensary. These he no doubt understood imperfectly though he had seen from time to time the use made of cupping glasses &c, & comprehending but little gave me credit for more than natural powers. Before going to the Eastward he enquired the uses of several medicines and asked me to give him some which I did taking care they should not be dangerous ones. One of these was Nitre which I informed him was good to excite a flow of urine & he has since his return told me he had used it with success in a man who was troubled with a complaint requiring some remedy of that kind. But it is ever thus with a "Medicine man" among the uncivilized, they are sure to connect his office with their own superstitions, hence the request today to do something to change the wind. Several of the natives were occupied today in fishing for small fish letting their hook & line drop through a hole in the ice. It seems evident this is a season of scarcity of their favourite food, the whale, as they are all making greater shifts than they did last year. Those who went to the mainland have remained later, those who went to the eastward came home earlier, & several have lately gone to the rivers to look for fish. From these & other circumstances I conclude that last season was one of unusual abundance the Point Barrow people having killed I think seventeen whales, & that this is one of the opposite kind as they have taken any five. Probably the line of ice hummocks grounded off the point is one great cause of their want of success during the present season. We had another of those jerks of the ship

just now which appear to be caused by the ice separating from the sides of the vessel & allowing her to rise in her bed -

11. Weather fine with sunshine & a light breeze at NE - Tuft now 0 & there is a bright auroral arch across the Zenith in the curtain like form with several bands to the Southward but none north - It is bright & the tints mostly whitish with constant steady motion - Jays & one of the marines went to the land but saw no deer - Very few natives - Pannekpa Erkinsas wife was on board, she said he was at the village today, "Doctor Angerurik", employed drawing a pain out of a mans belly - It would appear his art is not an improfitable one as he is paid for his services in skins &c.

11 Weather fine & sunny & the breeze came round to north. Night now 11 p.m. clear bright arch of aurora across the Zenith when there is a flotting corona, and four or five bands crossing towards the south of the center of the sky, the whole very bright & pale in colour & in rapid vibration - Looking again in the course of a few minutes, the corona is more complete & the display more extensive mostly in the north but more diffused & less intense. We had not many friends on board today but a good many visitors some of them lately arrived from the main land - Nepaktok Enugrera, the man who came on board at the beginning of last year & took provision to the spit for sermon & the boats crews was among the new arrivals - His wife gave us some fish as a present which were accepted & paid for as if bartered as they go into the common stock of the ship but the sentiment that prompted the gift I think was not a very interested one - One of the others a girl belonged to the party of the man Nebura, she confirms the story of his being stolen by the "turngain" the evil genie of the earth - There is something which I cannot yet comprehend which seems like his having had a forewarning in a dream of such a event occurring to him - or of his having been told by others that such would be his fate -

12 Weather fine again today light air at north. Tuft now +1. Faint auroral arch across the Zenith - This looks like the finest weather the travelling party could possibly have as the prevailing Easterly wind when it springs up again will probably be on their back - Our visitors were neither many nor influential - Most of the people appear occupied in fishing along the high water crack in the center small poles with a hook & whalebone line

13 Weather continued the same all day but now it has become cloudy & the wind nearly west - Tuft at zero - Early this morning Erkisin having heard of the theft which took place yesterday afternoon procured the stolen article & taught it on board before eight oclock. It was the cloud of a instrument left on top of

the observatory for sunny observations — By an accidental turn in the discourse with two young native girls I was able to make out that one of them was newly born or "carried in the hood" at the time of Mr. Simpson's visit to this place — Erksinna had heard something of it but he could form no idea of how long ago it was — I hope yet to lead him back gradually to Elsons visit to Newark & then to their ideas of a more remote antiquity & any interesting traditions they may possess —

14 Wind came round to W S W with thicker weather & obscured sky but the breeze is very light & the left keeps at zero — We had not many natives today & no particular friends —

15 Wind still Southerly with hazy & cloudy weather left — 3. faint moonlight But few natives. Erksinna was on board & we had some further talk about Mr. Simpsons visit when he told me the name of the cripple who drew his knife on Mr. S at Point Tangent — He told me his father had never visited the Kang-ma-li — He sold a womans coat to Gordon for beads: this was part of the payment he had recently received for his "professional attendance on the sick". He enumerated I think eight articles he had received among which were a deerskin, a wolf skin, a pair of labrets, a sling of beads, & the womans coat —

⊙ 16 Wind continued Southerly inclining to east but of very small amount, and attended with mist. After Divine service Vernon & Hull agreed to visit the town & as we wished not to have any dancing or hubbub we made a detour on the ice entering the village on the further side & thus escaped public notice. We made at once for Erksinna's hut & were received by him on the "house-top". We had first to admire his new hut which is yet unfurnished with the usual sleeping bench It is a little larger than any of the others being 15 feet by 10½ but only 5½ high in the centre, and the planks and beams are squared & finished with considerable care. He showed us his pelty consisting of three Wolverine skins a large number of Rendeer skins young & old a portion of white deer skin which he says comes from the Koyukuk of the Hills (Mountain Indians) & told us their relative values in kettles & tobacco A Wolverine & a wolf are equal & each worth at Point Hope one large copper kettle & 20 heads of tobacco, but he gets the few kettles of smaller size together with heads for the Kang-mali-mum — He described as he had done to me once before the [illegible] transactions at Barter Point knife in hand. But the most interesting article he exhibited to us was a Coat of Mail made of pieces of iron or

steel about three inches long & 3/4 of an inch broad perforated at the sides & stitched together with leather thongs. The iron plates formed four circles round the body which they fitted closely allowing perfectly free motion. He put it on next his skin & on it a coat & the said he did not fear the thrust of a Kangmali Kerifs when thus protected. I was curious to know whence he had procured such an article as it was impossible to conceive its being made in this country but he said at once it came from Asia. This reminds me of how the Toongha people at Ourel used to enquire of me about coats of iron armour which they had heard of as worn by people who also rode horses & which I was unable at the time to comprehend except in so far as they might have heard of such things during their trading at Kolyma or Nej-ni Kolymsk. We received a message from the water chiefs wife requesting us to visit her which we complied with. The hut was quiet & on the part of the old woman there was no ostentatious but evidently a great deal of real grief which showed itself particularly in her red suffused eyes. She seemed to entertain some notions that the magnetic instruments at the ship could be made to give some information about the ultimate fate of her husband. I remarked that the hideous mask was missing which formerly hung over the ~~[illegible]~~ entrance of the hut inside but forbore asking about it. There was likewise a thin piece of thong carried four or five times round the hut & secured at the corners which had some connection with their superstitions. The time seems almost past now to expect the return of these unfortunates yet the parties interested in the hope against anything just as is done in England about the Erebus & Terror, yet who shall say they are already destroyed!

17 Weather thick & wind NEG rather fresh tufts eight or nine above Zero. We had a tolerable sprinkling of people today considering the badness of the weather: but nothing short of a gale at 40 below would keep them at home. Erksinra was on board. Varnes gave him a looking glass & I gave him a piece of printed calico to make an over all coat in return for his attention yesterday among which was a present to each of us of wolf skin pinges, articles of value to him. Yesterday he pulled out a piece of "particular" tobacco I had given him for his own use last year all of which he had not smoked. He told me he had not allowed any one else to use it as I had told him & wished to know if he might give some now to his wife! So careful was he to follow my injunction as he understood the. The only change I gave him was not to barter it but keep it for his own use.

which might I expected include his whole family & a select circle of particular friends — He was my patient today in explaining the meaning of the names of different places — Nu-wu'-ak signifies a point of land — hence Nu wuk. Nek'-si a fish hook hence the sandy hook of Nek-si-ura &c

18 Wind N.E. with some drift but it is calmer now & the moonlight pretty clear — No aurora but heavy clouds & slight halo — The Capt returned with his party from Cape Halkett having made that pring in six & returned in five days — They saw a few packs of ptar=migan & three or four deer but had not a shot at anything — We had only a small gathering about the ship today & nothing of importance transpired among the natives — Pannek pa the wife of Erksinra when I asked her the object of the line round Omu-u-ti-ā-run's hut told me that the people watched it constantly as when the chief walked about the ~~[illegible]~~ line would vibrate from the touch of an invisible spirit — The "last" flight of ducks was seen today —

19 Weather fine & sunny nearly calm tempt above zero Night clear no aurora magnetic term day — Clear moonlight with "pure" appearance of the stars — Erksinra was on board early this morning with his congratulations on the return of the Captain — He and some other natives had a good deal of discourse about the three men on the ice from which I understood that they thought the indications of the weather to be at present favorable — The SW & W to NW winds they consider as such, so, I presume, they look for the wind springing up in a westerly direction — Two of these people a son and son's wife of the water chief were on board & there seems to have occurred something to relieve their minds to a certain extent as they appeared quite cheerful today — Erksinra said whilst the man was alive the "ak-lu-na" would remain tense, as he walked about it would vibrate but if he were dead it would hang slack — I enquired of him if the It-ka-li or Koyu-kun were cannibals but he said they were not — He then said he had heard of a people beyond the Mackenzie who had pursued a man killed him & afterwards ate him — I think I could also trace by him a fish kettle which was stolen from the ship at Kotzebue Sound & afterwards was bartered along this coast to the Kang-mali — He was very curious about the particulars of my visit with Captain Moore to the "chief" Sc-ko-ka-tok at the entrance to Hothams Inlet —

1853

Octr 20th We have had more wind today at nearly NE with a great fall of the tide since yesterday morning & the weather has been thick. Moonlight struggling through the clouds. Tap a. Some new cracks in the ice & the walking is much interfered with by the snow drifts which are yet soft. But few natives down today. The old chief Omegaloo was one of them. I asked him about his wife having seen Mrs. Simpsons party at Kingwa he said she had, but was then the wife of another man since dead & [illegible] now they crept in the shade to steal Mrs. Dease's spoons

21 Day fine Wind hing more easterly tap — 4 & now — 9 very fine aurora rays hardly distinguishable in the moonlight. We had but few natives about today, I suppose about thirty in all, a small number compared with last year. Erksinna was one of those on board but I had not much conversation with him.

22. There was a light breeze at ENE all day inclining to SE towards sing but the sky was clear. Since ten oclock a corona borealis has shown out in bright fleeting colors a good deal quenched by the moonlight. The temp. has fallen a few degrees & the barometer has fallen 6/100 from eight to nine oclock. Very few natives about today — no news —

23 Weather fine, wind inclining to South came round at night to W & NW bringing clouds, but it scarcely amounts to a breeze. Went to the village after Divine Service with Vernon and Gray. We visited Sables father first & gave him some tobacco for which he was very grateful. The looking into the dance house we saw Sables friend Pauzuna engaged in the construction of a new sledge which appeared to be a remarkably good one & finished all but the bone runners. He was the only man at work there. Omegaloo was the next we visited the Stamming Lack & last Erksinna. The last was engaged in finishing the pistol from fine of his hut. In all the women were employed in sewing & cleaning skins. The nurage was remarkably active today. Coming here we met a long train of sledges returning with fire from the SE & since the same others have passed the ship from the Islands bringing in deer —

24 The left rose last night to +16 but fell again immediately & the weather today has been nearly calm — light air at NW — & very fine aurora at night. We had very few natives about today — Among the first was Erksinna who had screwed up part of the lock of his gun until he could not pull the trigger. It was soon put to rights for him at which he [illegible] rejoyced — There is a report of deer being within a days [illegible]

of the ship & I think Erksinne is going after the — He was in a generous mood today & proposed leaving me his own pipe when he goes away in the summer — The people seem to depend a good deal this season upon the fish and deer brought in for the land as parties are continually setting out to assist in bring in what is already on the way or in procuring other supplies — They still by for small fish along the cracks in the ice but their success is indifferent. They also complain of having no food for their dogs —

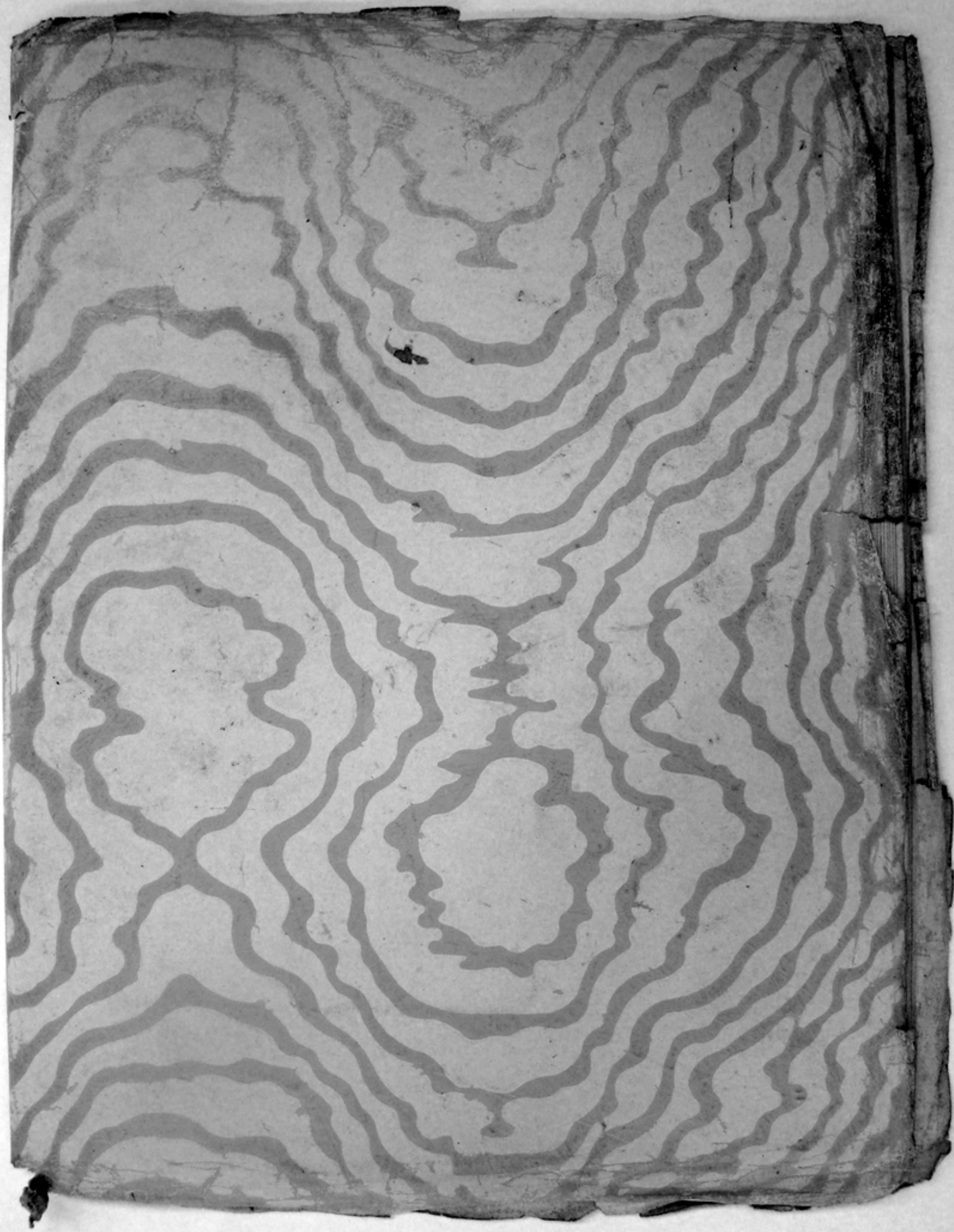
25. Wind varying a little from ENE to NW but coming back again. Weather fine. In the evening as yesterday the aurora commenced in a faint arch in the north & afterwards became more general & now it is again reduced to an indistinct arch in the north — We had but few natives today. Among them was a man who remembers Mr Simpson's visit to Nek si-u-ra, & his wife daughter to Omiyalum wife who saw him at Point Tangent, and another girl who were the children. They said they afterwards blackened their faces in token of joy when their first fears had subsided

26 Wind still keeps NE or N.N.E. left at noon —12 at bir pm —7 & now —9 The weather was clear in the day but since dark it has become hazy & the aurora is visible forming a corona & various arches & patches through it — Erksinne was on board also the Sey Cape man who brought to land the gig left by Vernon on the ice — Erksinne's chief object was to get some lumber to assist in curative proceedings among his own people — He also spoke to the Sey Cape man about bringing back some of the things left in the boat which was promised —

27. Weather rather dull. Wind at NNE with aurora concealed by haze. Several sledges were observed passing towards the land & a number of persons towards Cape Tryth, we suppose after deer. Only a few visitors & these mostly women & children — The wall around the ship being of snow seems to be more effectual than the one of ice last year in keeping the ship warm —

Aug 28 10 a.m. — Water 10222 left 43
Aug 28 1 p.m. — Water 10211 [illegible] 43

Noon 70 yard S (mag) pm
Magnetical Observatory
Point Barrow 1853
Lat pm 125° Nord Ob ☉ ✱
71 21 25
Long 156 16 06 pm 65 Lunar
Magnetic & Magnetic Needle North
Declination for Nearly Right Ascent
40 21 24 East
Dip pm 74 Obs
Sl 35° 51
High water at full & Change
1.00 Mean time — Mean
Rise and Fall 7 Inches



Mr. S. Simpson's

Journal

(continued)

from

October 23. 1853

to

Jany: 23d 1854

1853. Point Barrow

October 28 Wind still N.E. Weather hazy and cold very little aurora – Grey had his face touched by the frost today coming with wood from the Island – Erksinna and a few other natives were on board today – The man from Icy Cape who was on board yesterday & who is the person reported to have gone out to the boats Vernon had abandoned, brought down a seal today & said some other things would be brought to the ship by others –

29 The wind is still N.E. but light & the weather thick left –6. Erksinna was on board today again & a good many other leaving but few outside – At present the men are idling and the women are busy sewing – today, two nets were placed under the ice to catch seals – Erksinna remained until five oclock & had a wineglass of brandy with hot water & sugar which did not seem to affect him in the slightest with inebriety – Vernon & I accompanied him quite close to the town – In walking up he called the constellation Ursa Major the great tutu, the same name given me by a native of Kotzebue Sound –

30 Wind still N. & light, weather very clear during the day with mock suns – Temp has fallen since evening to –16 & there is now a brilliant display of aurora which has considerable variety of tints & extends from NW to SE having a considerable breadth both N & S of Zenith. It moves rapidly from NW to SE for the most part but there is also in many places a retrograde movement. The brightest portions quite obscure stars of the fifth magnitude – After Divine service went to the village with Vernon Hull & Grey & visited several of the huts. Many of the men were out on the ice with their nets where some of the men very successful in catching seals last night. We visited the water chiefs wife who still grieves though not less than before as she seems to feel certain the missing people are safe on shore about Point Hope !! – We gave her some tobacco the only comfort we could offer –

31. Wind still light & ENE very clear with sunshine left –20 rise since evening to –8 & the wind moved to SE but scarcely perceptible – No Aurora – Very few natives about – A woman, aga-ná-kin-a, told me today of her father being here killed by our friend Sables & she afterwards told Vernon of Omigaloon having made the matter up by a present of Wolfskin &c.

November 1st Weather fine until the afternoon when the breeze freshened at SE & inclined to S, & the light has risen from –19 to +3 since 3 oclock – Stars visible but the air is thick – We had very few natives on board. Omigaloon & Erksinna were however among them – These separately confirmed the tale of Sables having killed a man some two or three years ago – From the

Nov 1853

latter I also understood Sables to be looked upon as a bully and a coward. To prove his cowardice his conduct in throwing down his arms when the natives surrounded the ship was referred to –

Nov 2. There was a light breeze fr S today which raised the temp. brought some snow. The breeze is now NE & the air is something clearer. shewing an arch of Aurora N of Zenith – The temp fell from +16 to –6 since the morning. We had not many natives today Erksinoru was one but had no especial news. Printing a Bill for Saturday –

3 Weather still gloomy Wind SSE. Tuft now –3 faint arch of Aurora to the South of Zenith. We had but few natives about today. Jago & I suggest to bring out a Weekly Guy to accompany the first issue of the papers sent out by Mr. Barrow –

4 Weather still gloomy & the temp hardly yields below Zero – Another ptarmigan was seen today near the ship one having been also seen about a week since – A solitary duck was also seen a few days since but I omitted to notice any of these casual visitors. We had but a small proportion of natives about today but it is to be supposed that we shall have a strong muster at the pol alley to morrow – The best bit of news we have had for a long time was that of the arrival of Sables & his train complete at Nu-wuk today – Banking up the snow above the ice clock this year –

5 Weather tolerably clear wind NE – This being Gun powder plot days we found a stuffed figure of Guy Faux hanging to the cooks funnel this morning. In the evening we had a very large assemblage of people from the village, who witnessed the execution of the Criminal amid a display of fire works. They then had a dance taking turns with our men in that exercise. At nine oclock there was a further display of fire works after which they all retired to their homes I think well pleased. Sables & his party were a board & had of course a great deal to say. Kiowuk who was the first to come down gave us the most information. From him it appeared that they had heard the guns fired for them off Point Hope but they delayed until too late to push off from the shore to get near us – Sables has had some further sanguinary occupation at Point Hope in leading his assortment to murder a man there – It appears that the victim was a man of influence well known to be of an evil disposition who had

Nov

Killed several men in his time & among these had been one called Okping a brother to Sam-ma-ru-ma, & that he had also threatened Sables - Sam-ma-ru-ma & Sables therefore joined to execute the villain(?). He was taken as lunch & "butchered" - The most important news is that the three were taken out on the ice on the 2d of October got ashore to the South of Jeny Cape but the water chief an another starved on the land & only the younger one of the three was saved - This was a very stout man whom Keowuk represents as reduced to almost a skeleton by his hardships -

⊙6 The forenoon was fine, but since noon the breeze increased & the sky was overcast - Now breeze at ESE fresh left - 11 At nine oclock the sky was overspread with a low cloud which completely obscured the stars except two in the east - Above these the edge of the cloud was sharply defined against what appeared to be the bases of several arches of Aurora beyond it - The two stars gradually became obscured by the edge of the cloud which thus seemed to move against the fresh breeze from E.S.E then blowing - Since then, the sky has cleared over head - & there has been a considerable display of Aurora fining bands and Corona - We had but few natives on board today, & Vernon walked to the town where he paid a visit to Sables The last of these from the land seem to have come in today, the rivers being too deeply covered with snow to allow fishing -

7. Weather fine & nearly calm, but rather cloudy. Sky cleared in the evening leaving in view the aurora in arches & bands - Very few natives about Erigsi a the son of the water chief is said to have gone to Jeny Cape to see the body of his father & to cover it up with skins -

8 Weather fine & calm temp. a little below zero - Wind now very light from SW & sky looking more cloudy - Vernon walked to the land today, & saw a considerable number of deer - thirteen - but at a great distance. - On board a "Weeks Guy" a rather dull one was published and the first instalment of Mr Barrows newspapers served out. We had a rather large number of natives about today. Arkinson was on board. By his account the great Burtung plan ~~is near~~ for the natives to the South of us is near Cape Krusenstein to which people from Point Hope Hothers Inlet Kotzebue Sound and all the coast from Cape Prince of Wales resort & there meet & effect their exchange of goods with ~~those brought by the~~ the people from

the Asiatic coast. The latter are described as crossing by the Diomede Islands to Cape Prince of Wales whence they follow the coast into Kotzebue Sound which they cross at its narrowest part. The intercourse appears to be always friendly, and the barter not effected knife in hand as we learnt from the Tsau-chu of Ourel. The time of meeting is a little after midsummer "when the sun dips for a short time below the waves" which would correspond probably to the end of July or beginning of August. The nunatagmun attend these meetings & procure kettles & knives which the ensuing summer are disposed of to the Point Barrow people. The mode of transit from the Colville mouth to Si-sú-a-ling is easily effected in the summer by boats. Arksinra says the Nigala or Colville is only a mouth of the main stream taking its rise in the mountains & that another mouth called the nu-na-ta pursues its course to the sea in Kotzebue Sound near the place of barter. I think it is sufficiently evident that this river the "Nu na ta" gives to the inhabitants residing upon it the name of "Nu-na-ta-g mun" who have hitherto puzzled me in no small degree

9 Wind Westerly all day tempt +16 falling in the afternoon with a lively and extensive aurora at half past four in the evening although the sky was still bright when the sun had set. Wind now NW left O. We had fewer natives about today. The old chief Omigaloon confirmed the account given yesterday by Erksinra & added the name O-ta-ka to one of the rivers concerned.

10 This has been the finest day we have yet had not a cloud being visible
10-9 for many hours & the air was unusually clear & pure looking. There was
11-7 a very light air at N or NNW & the left was −15. fallen at ten oclock
12-2 to −20. The aurora was not apparent tonight until six oclock but
1-6 since then it has been very general but the moonlight prevents it shining
2- out as distinctly as it otherwise would. We had a large number of natives on board some fin & twenty leaving about a dozen outside. Erksinra was a board & we talked again about the Rivers. He said there was a small lake inland among the hills behind Cape Beaufort from which a river flowed to the sea near Point Lay but that it also receives a stream (or gave?) which came from the nuna tak. The first is called the Ks-pak & the last the ~~[illegible]~~ O-to-Kak and these are the means by which the nunatagmun communicate with Olorona, the

native name of Icy Cape - He also mentioned the Kó-wak which falls into Hothams Inlet at its Eastern end and when I mentioned the Se la wik he corrected me by calling it Sí la wik (or See-la-wik) from which I concluded the name was not strange to him although he said he did not know in what direction it is to be found - He also said the Nunatang mun did not go on the salt water to arrive at the wartering place at Kotzebue Sound but only to the mouth of the Nunata from which I infer the place called Si-sú-a-ling is probably within the entrance of Hothams Inlet.

11 Weather fine in the morning and during the day. In the afternoon the wind shifted to the West & to fresh roots. Now at N W & fresh tempt -6. No aurora - remarked one "shooting star" near the Zenith - Vernon & Iago accompanied by Erksinna went to the land today in search of deer but saw none - Gordon shot a duck yesterday which settled on the snow under the stern - This is perhaps the one that has been several times seen & is surely "positively the last duck of the season" - We had not many natives down today & no news was had of them.

12 Weather fine but cold with a good breeze at N W - moonlight with some haze - only a very faint aurora at six oclock. Tempt now -20 - We had but few natives down today - Iago engaged painting a notice to be sent down the coast with some Point Hope people now at Nu-wik.

⊙13 Weather fine & clear tempt -23 in the forenoon - Wind still N W S but there is now haze tempt -15 - Visited the village after Divine Service with Vernon who found the breeze sharpes & biting to the nose - We went to Erksinnas hut first and then he accompanied us to several others - We saw the wife of the stout man who was carried away on the ice and who is now at Icy Cape, and gave her some tobacco - On entering Sables hut we found the nunatos dancing - the only place in the village that seemed to have any life in it - We saw also an elderly woman who had seen Mr Simpsons party & had received beads & tobacco from them; her daughter who was then an infant is the only person in the village besides Erksinnas boy, now the two years old whose age I can ascertain - An old woman died at the village a few days ago, and a female child was born about the same time -

14 Weather clear during the day hazy sinking - Wind still N W S. We had not many natives on board today but among them was the second wife of a Point Hope friend Samaruma - She is young & good looking having a Hebe like form

Nov 1853

She seems well acquainted with Setekatok and Akkoulia on Hothams Inlet friends, besides Ang-a-blak the woman Erksinna saw at the Colvilen two years ago. She at once named the rivers Sila wik Ko wak & Nó-a-tak or Nu-a-tak which I remember to be the one explored by Mr Martin. This is the Nu na tak of Erksinna & falls into that part of Hothams Inlet under Deviation Peak much not examined by Capt Beechey. She is well acquainted with the plan Si-su-a-ling where the Kokhlit people came to barter & she has often been present at their trading. She was there last summer. It is exceedingly satisfactory to be thus able to trace the inland channel of communication & trade among these sections of a people seeming so remote from each other and offers a tempting field for speculation and conjecture connected with the inhabitants on both sides of the straits —

15 Weather fine with a change of wind to the Eastward & with it a general & bright aurora which did not accompany the Westerly winds, as on only one night I saw it fairly in the north. There was generally with the N W & W winds a considerable degree of haziness which might obscure the aurora. Compared with last winter there is a great absence of water sky — a phenomenon so constant that as to lead me to the belief almost that the prevailing N E current kept the sea open. The facts of the three men carried out on the ice last year landing at or near Wainwright Inlet, & the three who were carried off in the same way this year having landed beyond Icy Cape would rather indicate an ~~of~~ winter current in the opposite direction. Sallee & his wife with the two house mates Lwitsa & Nizi walu came down early today in their best clothes. We had but few others on board or around the ship. One old man seeing the people pump water from the tank in the hold & not detecting the pipe by which it was conducted became sadly puzzled about where it came from. He first asked if it was salt & had some given him, & the was told the man at the pump made it. As he is but little acquainted with hydraulics, I suppose he has no choice but to believe or — disbelieve, the latter I think. Coming in from a walk tonight I was startled when 200 yards from the ship by a noise like the chain cable going out, which turned out to be the falling of the wood stack off its supports.

16 Weather still fine & cold with light air at SSE. Clear moonlight & anchor of aurora chiefly in the north of Zenith. We had not very many natives on board today but from Erksinna & two others I received a cursual account of the

1853 Nov

number of the huts and inhabitants which may be relied on - The rest of huts is the same as given last year but now there are five tenantless, and the entire population now is 309 of all ages being 166 males and 143 females, which is something over the number I computed last year, but then I did not note down the items of each dwelling so carefully - The old water chiefs son has returned having gone only some distance beyond Refuge Inlet & then met the survivor - The story now is that they landed a good way beyond Icy Cape & made their way to a storehouse where they found walrus flesh, but the old man was too much exhausted to recover; & the third gave up on the road saying "he should never see nu wuk again" - -

4 The wind veered more to the SW today & the tuft has risen to +9 with thick weather. Few natives all complaining of the scarcity of food; they have however a good standby in a dead whale cast ashore at Coopers Island three years ago to which they make frequent Journeys - one man borrowed an axe today to cut it with - The Point Hope Boy and young woman were on board today together with Erkinna who acted as interpreter & explained that the papers given them were to be distributed along the coast with instructions that they were to be delivered to Capt. Trollope's ship either at Port Clarence or off Point Hope, a few were also given to be left at Icy Cape

18 A good deal of snow has fallen with the S.W. wind which still continues although the tuft has fallen to -18 this evening with clear moonlight, and aurora in patches - We had Erkinna & several others on board & it had been announced to them that there would be a dance tomorrow, but in consequence of one of the men stealing a fish out of a bag on the quarter deck the dance was put off sine die -

19 Wind still W by with thick weather - I visited the village alone today & saw a man who suffered from a severe cut in the leg which is now in a bad looking state from a large slough in it. I saw also the man who is returned from his perilous adventure on the ice he is now a remarkable contrast with what he was being emaciated & weak, whereas he was formerly the fattest man in Nu wuk - He told Arkinna a long story about his misfortune, part of which only I could understand; it was to the effect that they passed close by Cape Smyth & the land & got on shore near Cape Lisburne where they were in doubt whether to go to Point Hope or to Icy Cape. At one part of the tale he had to stop being over-come with emotion & child out right - I saw also the second widow who like Mato mi's is still very sorrowful.

20 Wind more in the NE but very light, weather now getting clear with aurora - visited the town again being the bearers of some instructions concerning food sent by the captain to the man lately rescued from the ice - We had a good many people about the

Nov.

ship but not many in board - Erksinna was one & brought down a woman with a pain in her thigh bone to be cupped which was done. She did not come empty handed but brought a pair of gloves as a fee, then I could only accept as a purchase

21 Weather cold but calm & hazy, visited the village again & found the patient more cheerful & fancying he is already in better condition. Not many natives on board, Sables & Ohiyalow being part of them. Having found a teacup my neatly mended by a native in Kai-a-tu-na's hut I had him on board today and gave him another to mend but he rewarded my attentions to himself & the Captain's to his nearly starved brother by stealing a copper Key! which however was soon brought back with the thief who stoutly denied the act. Coming the deck with sand and snow.

22 Wind now to the S2 with thick weather & a rise of tept to —15. Visited the village again patient seems to do well but he has something seriously wrong in the right side of his chest but the pain is now circumscribed then before. His brother we in the hut whom he said he had well scolded for stealing. The rule of nation around was not great some appearance of open water being tempted many of the to go on the ice in pursuit of seal.

23 The tept rose today to +14 but is now falling, weather thick & wind SS. An amount of water sky ~~which~~ for the absence of which this season has been remarkable - was more observable than it has been for nearly two months visited the village & put a blister on the patient's chest which he seemed glad of as he expects it to suck away the internal disease. Coming back I met a little girl who pointing to a log of driftwood said she and her companion were frightened for it in the twilight taking it for a 'turngak' (a spirit). Thus, timid & superstitious to a degree. They see a spectre in every shadow & "hear a voice in every wind" as not a few people at home do. Only a small number of natives about away whom was Flatshuning John. He has lately been found lending his countenance to some thieving transaction & was therefore not allowed in board. In consequence he chose to be angry & sent some of the women & children home but they came back again. He was afterwards civil enough to me at the village when I saw him & in his presence explained to Erksinna how he had stood between the Corporal & the thief while the article was being stolen.

24 It blew fresh from the west today with snow & drift but in the evening it cleared off & the tept fell to Zero before four o'clock, & half an hour afterwards the aurora was visible in the north. Since then it has spread to the South. Visited the village

again today - nothing new - I witness had a story in the morning about the ice breaking away & taking Sables & several others on it but it turned out an exaggerated report if not a false alarm - The natives have had some better success in catching seals lately - More than might be expected in such weather came down to the ship today, though it is to be remembered they had the wind on their backs and may have anticipated the change

25 The morning was fine & so was the day with a light wind at East. Since evening the sky has become overcast & the tempt rise to — 6 pm — 15 - Visited the town where some of the people seem annoyed at not being allowed on board the ship but offered no incivility. Erksinra was careful to attend me in my visits not as a necessary guard but only as a friend in case of need; such at least appeared to be his intention at one hut where he remained outside whilst I and a seaman who accompanied me went inside -- One circumstance arrested my attention as being in keeping with strict superstitious observance. It was ~~arresting~~ causing the sailor to desist from knocking the ashes out of his pipe against the floor of Kai a tu na's hut because no one must hammer in a dwelling ~~when~~ there is sickness or sorrow - Not to knock the ashes out of a pipe but to be obliged to clear it with a picker is carrying the matter to an unexpected degree of refinement.

26 There was a fresh breeze from S this morning & the tempt was only a few degrees below zero. Since evening the wind has hauled round to the WSW & blowing fresh left + 22 - I went part of the way to the town today but meeting Erksinras wife I was told that there was some ceremony being performed which would prevent me seeing the patient Kai a tu na but that I should go to Erksinras next instead - We had only a few people around today but there were several from Cape Smyth those people being rather rare visitors - A good extent of dark sky to the north which a native said was owing to the absence of ice in that quarter -

27 A slight breeze from WNW this morning indeed it has been a gale all the day yet we had a very considerable assemblage of natives around before ten o'clock. Erksinra was one he appears to have operated effectually yesterday in drumming the pain out of Kai-a-tu-na's chest - They still assert that the friends of the old water chief are in grief when at home & only come to the ship for temporary relief - The water chief son was on board yesterday dressed in his best habiliments with an old coat to sell which was believed to have been one of his fathers but it proved today to have been his own - Erksinra said today it is their custom to throw away the garments

which may have belonged to any one lately deceased, but that they say among themselves now "let us take them to the ship & sell them"! this is very candid apparently & I have no doubt quite true.

28 The wind had lessened a good deal in force this morning but blowing from the N W still. Since evening it has become more N E & the temp has fallen to −16 with extensive aurora — at present two united arches cross the Zenith at about ten degrees each from it, united throughout, the centre being the thinnest part & the edges straight & well defined, giving a peculiar but beautiful appearance to the sky. We had fewer visitors today many of whom complained of thefts committed in the night when the noise of the gale prevented the thieves being heard. No doubt the opportunity for depredation of that kind was good as the drift would at once remove all trace of footsteps in the snow. They seem also to have been more successful of late in catching seals & they look forward to a prosperous time when the wind settles in the E or NE.

29 Day fine and nearly calm. Temp down to −15. faint aurora all the evening. Not very many natives today but from the I had three or four separate messages registing me to go to the village tomorrow, and the last messenger suggested the utility of taking the food as before. Ku-an-a the man with a deep wound in his leg also sent down yesterday to request a visit.

30 Weather fine temp −16. Wind E. Auroral arch across the Zenith dimming stars of 4th & obscuring those of the 5th magnitude. Visited the village today calling at four huts including those of the two sick people. In Erksinnus we had some talk which began by asking me if we saw the same sky sun & stars in our country which we see here together. I tried to turn the conversation on their idea of the origin of the earth but could only find from that "it was always so" that nobody had made it. I had lately ~~been~~ gain to understand that the markings on the chins of the women are made at no particular time & that the holes for the labrets in the boys are made here when the boy has accomplished the feat of killing a seal, & among the Nunatangmun that of killing or taking a wolf. These rules or customs are, I feel confident, not strictly enforced.

December 1st. Weather fine & calm. diffused aurora with cirrus clouds between it & us giving a mottled appearance to part of the sky. Ku-a-na the man with the cut leg came on board & had the wound dressed. The other natives were pretty numerous.

Dec. 2 Weather fine wind NNE but since evening it has shifted to NW & the air is now thick. The old chief & several of our constant visitors were on board today besides some thirty outside but there was no news from the Ofanga interest. They have caught a few seals lately which has lessened the cry of want of food. The sick man Kai a-ter-nia was reported so far convalescent as to be out of his hut today so I suppose we shall soon have a visit from him.

3 Weather cold & clear after daylight, & since evening faint aurora overhead. Natives not numerous who report but little success in fishing, but they hope for open water when in to fish when the wind comes stronger from the Eastward. So far as I could collect today from some of the younger natives this is a more severe season than they could ~~[illegible]~~ remember.

⊙ 4. Day rather dull, evening fine with extensive aurora in bands & arches calm or nearly so Lept —30. The natives were excluded from the ship today in consequence of a thirft by one who was admitted on board yesterday.

5 Weather cold & pretty clear Tempt —31 in the day rise now to —26 with thick weather. No natives admitted today except Erksinra who in the afternoon brought down the oil tin but the knife is still missing

6 There was a fresh breeze with drift from the NE all day & the Lept went down to —15 it is more moderate now & some faint bands of aurora may be distinguished beyond the mist. A few natives came down early & most of them had gone away again but meeting Erksinra with the stolen knife returned to the ship but even then only a few were allowed on board. Erksinra had some tobacco given him & his boy some beads but he felt still more gratified by a promise of gun powder when he was going into the country. By his account today the year 1848 was one of scarcity like the present & he looks upon the bergs in the offing as an evil which prevents their catching whales & seals near the land. But he never knew a summer in which the ice was permanent in this bay.

7. Wind northing until very recently when it came to SW with ~~thick~~ a continuance of the thick weather together with a fall of snow. Tempt —12 Some appearance of open water by the color of the sky. Many natives gone to fish for seals & consequently few on board. The Capt in walking along the islands where he had been the day before yesterday remarked a great quantity of ice pressed over the islands & piled up on the beach. This must have taken place soon after the wind pushed yesterday morning

and probably at the same time some of us felt the ship moved with several successive jerks not just before eight oclock.

8 Day gloomy, but since evening the wind has sprung up at East & there is now clear moonlight & the tempt has fallen from −12 to −25. This change of wind will no doubt have an effect on the ice favorable for the natives to catch seal — & as we had but few at the ship today I suppose most of the men were out. A man died at the village on the morning before yesterday, and a woman this morning which makes

DD 3 the third death there this winter besides the two men lost on the ice. Walked to the end of Martins Island to look at the ice pushed up on it which forms a nearly continuous line rising to the height

1 at one place of 21½ feet but the greater portion is not more than nine or ten feet high. It seems to have been the result of pressure from the NNE judging by direction in which most of the flat slabs are inclined.

9 Weather fine & clear. Tempt fell to −37 at eight oclock tonight but has risen several degrees since. The presence of Water sky to the westward and the absence of Aurora are two remarkable circumstances on looking out tonight. Wind about NESE. A faint aurora may exist but quenched in the bright moonlight. The natives had only partial success in catching seal yesterday but are out today again in great numbers. Kai-a-tu-na, I hear, is afflicted again with the pain in his chest & Erksinza is in attendance. No sewing is allowed to go on on account of the womans death yesterday. We had not many people down today & very few men amongst them.

10 Weather clear with some short interruption during which the tempt rose from −30 to −22 but it has since fallen again to −37. Aurora only now become visible in an arch to N of Zenith but faint. Few natives about today.

O 11. Weather clear & tempt −40 during part of the day. Since afternoon it has risen & thin fleecy clouds overspread the sky but the moon & stars are visible. No aurora tempt −27. About 3 oclock a.m. the spirit thermometer showed −39 & soon after a mercurial one placed beside it for comparison fell from −37 to −50 & in the day to −60 at which it remained when the other two had risen to −34; and I had in my cache fell five minutes in a tempt of +64 before it began to rise. This was in consequence of the bulb being deeply embedded in the heavy boxwood scale which acted as a non conductor. Another with the bulb clear of wood work for nearly an inch but blackened fell in the same way from −40 to 46 but

began to rise soon after the spirit one - A trough full of mercury was also poured by the capt during the forenoon, and a bullet formed in a mould. This last was said to have exhibited the same contraction in the act of congelation which lead is observed to do, and the mass of metal in the trough could be bent & twisted like lead without breaking - The experiment was not satisfactory as the vessels containing the quicksilver were too thick & the quantity contained too great to give anything but an approximation to the tuft indicated by the spirit thermometer at which it became solid - Probably it will be found between 37 & 38 or the latter nearly - - But few natives down today Erksinen was one; he was on the lower deck during Divine Service & was gratified by being admitted to witness what was hitherto a mystery to him - The number of seals aught lately is small & the men are now pursuing the with spears having given up the nets, I suppose the ice being now too thick - - At four oclock Erksinen was sent for to visit Kai a tu na who was taken ill again today - Ku a na the man with the set on his leg was on board & had it dressed - He seems quite pleased with its progress -

12 The tuft rose a little today & fell again to 33. Clear moon light with N.E. bright aurora - Very few natives from whom we learned Kai a tu na is not expected to recover -

13 Weather fine & cold, Water sky to W. Wind NE by E. Aurora scarcely visible yet (9 p.m.) - The capt & all the officers were affected with severe headache this morning whilst the men were not - As the furnaces of the sylvester stove ran through all the cabins some noxious gas from that apparatus seemed the most obvious cause from being forced through the tubes by the cold air coming down the smoke chimney as the stove cooled after the fire was put out - - The natives were not down in unusual force today - Some of them reported the death of Kai-a-tu-na - the man who was carried away on the ice & was the survivor of them -

14 Weather fine & cold until late in the evening when a fog came on - Tuft - Natives had more success in the way of seals yesterday - Not many on board today - One told me of fifteen deaths, including children, from disease & disaster since the ship came to Nu wuk - also that the last woman who died had the Cæsarean section performed to relieve her of a dead child who the bold operator was I do not yet know

15 Weather hazy all the day. Wind still nearly NE & the tuft - 15 - Not many natives today - Some of them going to the land tomorrow - A further explanation of the "Cæsarean section" case is to the effect that "when a pregnant woman dies it is the custom

at nee work to remove the infant for the womb & to let it sleep on the earth by her side" - In the present case the woman was opened after her death & the child removed -

16 Wind shifted to N W Tuft now -22 & the sky is clear after a foggy day at intervals - Several small parties of natives have set out from the land & others are going tomorrow - They have had some little luck lately in catching seals. Panek pa told me yesterday that some of the people at nee wink considered the presence of the ship brought the bad luck in catching whale but that Arkinson had contradicted such an idea - Their conjecture seems to be that we throw things into the water which are offensive to the whales - It proves that they give us credit for more power than they possess themselves, and strengthens an idea I have that they attribute powers of witchcraft to individuals occasionally

17 Wind hauling round to NE again & the tuft has fallen to -30. The sky is very clear but without aurora - Stars could be seen at noon today & yesterday - More natives have gone to the interior & others will follow, this success in catching seals is just sufficient apparently to preserve the people from pinching want of food & fuel - We had fewer natives down today than usual - They say they expect to find abundance of pin in the river across which they will place their nets, this and catching deer in pit falls will form the only occupation whilst on the land - Erkinsira was on board - He has been unwell lately & was rather dull but good tempered and communicative - His account of removing the babe from its mothers womb after her death is the same as before with the addition of the fee of the operator which was two heads of tobacco & two deer skins - He says it is done because their fathers did it ~~inde~~ the belief that if it were left undone great mortality would ensue amongst the people many of whom would be struck by the invisible spirits of the air - I also asked why the utensils weapons &c were pensed by the graves of dead people & I understood him to say that was also in pursuance of ancient customs, & that those articles would not be willingly used by the survivors if retained by them, they are not left for the use of the owner in another state of existence - Yet a future state of existence is attributed to the souls of the defunted who live beneath the ground where they eat drink & sleep, and dance & sing, but they seem to have no enjoyment in them & death is looked forward to as the one great evil

The food of these ghosts is various & includes flints, roots and mosketoes! He told me also that he knew nothing of the origin of man, but that he had heard a tradition from his wifes grandfather that Point Barrow was discovered by two men who came from Jay Cape to which they returned and reported abundance of whale off the remote point they had visited, which induced others to settle upon it — He had never heard when Jay Cape or Point Hope had received its first inhabitants. This settlement of Point Barrow could not have been very remote & would accord very well with Sir J Franklin's account of the recent origin of the barter yearly transactions at Barter Point, which he says had only commenced within the memory of persons the living — Associated with this is the custom that the Point Hope people call Point Barrow Kaugmali which is the same name given by these people to the country East of the Colville His account of the death of Kaiatuna was quite professional to the effect "that he was doing very well & advised to be careful to avoid premature exposure, but he would go out in the open air and he would keep working to complete his new house which brought on a relapse of the disorder in his chest & he could not be carried through it"

18 Day mostly clear & stars visible at noon tempt — 29 — breeze hauling to E.N.E. — No aurora at 11 p.m. — We had a good many more visitors today mostly women & children & only two or three men were admitted —

19. The wind this morning was fresh at E tempt — 22 & since the afternoon it has increased to a gale tempt — 11 which will be sure to give open water for the benefit of the natives, of whom we had not many today — The only news is of another woman having recently died at Nu-wuk. The established rule of days they are not to sew therefore commence again but in the present case they are allowed to work during certain hours —

20 Easterly gale continues with thick weather & drift — We had a few natives on board including Erksinna & Sables, the former said the woman reported dead yesterday is still alive — He said the open water was pretty extensive beyond the hummocks in consequence of this fresh wind from the East but as the moon is on the wane & the long nights will soon be dark & unfavorable for catching seals — Gordon made some soap bubbles which sailed about the Gun Room for a few feet from the pipe much to their surprise & I think to the alarm of Sables

21. Weather moderated & becoming cold after the tempt had risen to +. Sky still hazy but the Aurora may be seen through it forming an arch over head — We

had an average number of natives down today amongst whom was Omigaloo who had a proposition for the capt about his going with Sables to Cape Prince of Wales in the summer. By a story I heard today Sables' unpopularity at Cape Smythe originated in his being concerned in stealing an adze from the man called Union Jack from the coast of wore made out of an English Ensign & that in the early summer he met Sables near Perugnesia when he threw him on his back & nearly strangled him, and did not let him go without paying ten hands of tobacco. The water sky indicates pleaty of open water beyond the hummocks & many of the men went out on the ice today in search of seals. Omigaloo was understood by the capt to say these animals are scarce this year.

22 Wind increased from the E., weather rather gloomy, Tempt keeps at about -5. The natives were not numerous nor was there any particular news from the The cry is still "little food".

23 The wind having settled in the E.N.E. the tempt has fallen to -20 with a brilliant display of aurora. It looks the form of arches near the Zenith in the evening which without any great rapidity of movement in particular parts varied quickly its general aspect. Erksinna was down today & on making some enquiries about the ice I was not a little astonished to find that those hummocks beyond the point which I thought I recognised by their peculiar shape had been carried out during the absence of the ship in the summer, & that those which we made fast to on our return have also since been taken away & replaced by others. This puts an end to my notion of their permanence being one of the causes of this seasons severity. I could not make out from him that this is a more severe winter than the last. The probability is that there is less open water this year in consequence of less prevalence of strong winds this season which leads to the scarcity of seals being caught although some of the people say those animals are abundant in the water. Erksinna with the Captain's permission was invited to come on board tomorrow.

24 Day fine with wind at E.N.E. tempt about -20, and aurora in the evening ~~[illegible]~~ the planet Venus made her appearance unexpectedly in the evening low in the Southern horizon & loomed very large through hazy clouds. This being the day before Christmas which this year falls on a sunday the festivities were kept up today with but little abatement of the spirit nitents displayed at this season. In addition to the usual toast of the man Mr. Barrows health was proposed and feelingly responded to

in acknowledgements of the favours we have all received from him personally more particularly in his presenting the liberal supply of periodicals now issued daily as he directed - The president further proposed to make a collection of all the varieties of dress - weapons ~~and~~ implements &c in use among the natives to be presented to him through Captain Magin as a token of their appreciation of his kindness, and I sincerely hope the proposed will be carried out - The Capt dined in the gunroom also Mr Scott the Carpenter & only warrant officer, when we had less noisy but no less satisfactory enjoyment of the occasion - Erksinn & his little boy were the only natives on board - He dined at the table with the men & I think fully appreciated the favour - He tested almost every dish each of which he pronounced better than the preceding one but without the slightest display of gluttony or greediness such as is commonly attributed to men of his race, & which in their present state of deniaf of food at the village might have been expected - He seemed to get weary of the singing after two hours & went home at four oclock saying he was well pleased & what a glorious story it would make for the Nunatang-mun next summer - The child ate modestly too as may a British child would not but unfortunately got sick from smoking tobacco too pretty. He soon recovered however & joined in the chorus of some of the songs the men have been teaching him during the winter -

⊙ 25 Christmas day - Weather clear & cold - 19 in the morning with a good breeze at N E, & since noon the wind has become very fresh at E by N & the temp now - 24, thick all around leaving only a few stars visible on head. After Divine Service the natives who had collected around the ship were admitted & consisted mostly of women & children who reported some partial success in sealing - Sables has been out the last two days with another man & his wife sleeping in a temporary snow hut on the level in hit his success is not yet known - Erksinn went out early this morning & had not returned before his wife left home.

26 The weather continued thick with a very strong breeze at N E by E all day but it has now moderated & the sky cleared temp - 22 Although the weather was too severe for the natives to go out on the ice a number of them came to the ship - Their reports go to the effect that seals are caught in just sufficient quantity to provide sustenance for the people at Nuwuk whilst at Cape Smyth many of the dogs have been killed and eaten. Some bears have been seen and

wounded lately & I think one killed - One man had his cloak torn by a wounded bear - The death of another woman was reported and confirmed today. She appears to have died of some cancerous affection destroying the face & jaws

27 The wind has come round a little to the S. of East during the day & the length rose several degrees, weather thick but the extension water cloud to the W can be plainly seen - Natives from Omigalon & Erkin among them. Relation of hair breadth escapes from bears formed the chief topic - I had Ozani's wife Sigga-vaungoung-a down in the Gun Room to enquire about the Nunatak Rim she being one of the Nunatang-meun - She makes the journey up the Colville twenty days & down it about ten, and said while some people came to the mouth of the Colville others go to Si-sú-a-ling but they cannot visit both in one year -

28 - Wind Easterly & strong. horizon heavy clear sky overhead tapt -21 Aurora overhead in form of arch in the evening now faded to a diffused light over the sky - Few Natives & no particular news.

29 Wind NEG, haze on the horizon, tapt now -25 with auroral arches. We had not many visitors but the account of their success in sealing is more cheering - One man is reported to have caught ten another five and many one two or three each - The open water to the West is extension though the haze obscured the water cloud today - A child was reported birth 1 born at Newark today.

30 Weather cleared with less force of wind tapt -29 Aurora all the evening, and at seven o'clock seemed almost low enough to touch the village - We had a good number of women & children but only three grown up men at the ship today the others being still engaged in seal hunting which has been successful the last two or three days. Kaiaturias widow visited the ship for the first time & manifested such sorrow for her bereavement as could not be mistaken for anything but real - She received some valuable present from the Captain & left with a lighter heart than she has had for months -

31 Weather clear nearly calm & cold -32 to -27. Extension but not brilliant aurora - The ships company dined together as they had done on Christmas day & enjoyed themselves rationally a few of them remaining to charivet the old year out & the New year in - The officers also dined with the Cabin with the Captain & had their full share of enjoyment of the season - A few Natives

came down to the ship but as none were admitted on board they soon went away again - Erksinra was on board but had not this time a seat at the table; he did not however fare the less well in respect of eating & drinking - The reports are very favorable in regard of the success of the Cape Smyth people as well as those of Point Barrow in catching seals - so much so that they promise large contingents of oil - I took a walk towards the village in the forenoon & met Ogarue with his wife who carried the band or hoop of a ship's mast-cap on her shoulders to offer for sale, an article which had been brought from Point Hope - Ogarue had a piece of Whalesbone in the form of a walking stick in his hand which he gave me without asking for, he said its use was, in setting the nets at the edge of the ice with the seals within view, to stick into the snow & attract them by rotating it so as to produce a creaking noise -

1854 January 1st ☉ : Weather continues cold & fine, wind NW & temp rise to -25. Aurora not very distinct - Stars visible at noon. We had a very considerable number of women & children about today but hardly a man amongst them - seal blubber in small quantities was brought to the ship by some of them although it was only the other day they were obliged to kill their dogs for food -

2 A very fine day & nearly calm left -22 - Auroral corona in the evening but not very bright - Our crew were placed upon two thirds provisions to day to anticipate the possibility of not getting away from here in the summer & leave subsistence for a second winter — We had the usual assemblage of women & children about - No news in particular - New moon visible today "Aulak to win!"

3 The wind this morning early was fresh at SE but it lulled in the forenoon & sprang up again after 12 oclock - Since then it has ordered to a gale coming round to S SW & now W - The left rose until 6 pm when it stood at +16 & at eight it had fallen to -0 - Women were our chief visitors today Erksinra being the only grown up male visitor - He was much interested to see the allowance of tobacco served out to the men, and remained until near six oclock, when he hinted that he would have no objections to sleep on board rather than go out in the storm

4 The weather has become again calm & settled & the temp gone down to -17 with aurora in the form of a bright pale band singularly regular extending NW to SE - South of Zenith - Native parts numerous, no news. Water cloud gone

1854

Jany 5 Weather cold & clear in the morning but soon became gloomy & since the the wind has come round to SSE bringing a fall of snow & a temp as high as Zero - The natives were numerous today again although some were reported to have gone to look out for seals - The old chief Omigalo was on board & disposed to be civil in his way asking when I should visit the village - Some performance on a Jews' Harp afforded the amusement, besides the usual one of looking at the pictures in books. By their account the young narwal is white - & the tusks of the male walrus are known by their straightness & those of the female by the bend

6. The day was thick, & the temp high in the morning but it has fallen since as the wind came round to N.W. Natives numerous but having no news. Some Cape Smyth people brought a small quantity of seals blubber but they asked such an exorbitant price that they were allowed to take it away - I suppose they have heard we are in great need -

7 Weather again settled & fine Wind N.W. Temp -25 - extensive central aurora tailing off E & W true with pretty lively motion - moon rather hazy - at nine pm. We had an extensive assemblage of natives in board and out, but no news of any interest -

⊙ 8 Weather fine and cold -28 hazy since evening - Water sky has disappeared & the concourse of idle natives has been the same as for the last few days. Eskimo was on board today & remained to have a glass of wine after dinner. He has been to Cape Smyth the last two or three days to recover a seal net supposed to have been stolen by the C Smythites on the ice. He has mustered sufficient seal blubber to enable him to go deer hunting in four or five days, & has promised to send his companion Kat te ga back with a sledge load, with whom some of the officers will probably return to visit the hunting grounds - We tried to get him on the subject of the olden time at Nu wuk & understood from him that in Atkana's time they had no trade either east or west, & that the first knife brought to them was sold for four or five glutton skins which must have been within seventy years tobacco was introduced subsequently & has gradually become the standard of value for other articles - Among these proper therefore the presence of this ship must have produced a similar effect in the value of this article similar to the discovery of California & Australian gold in Europe

9: Weather fine & cold but since the afternoon the breeze has come round to S from SE & there is a halo round the moon & the Barom falls slightly — We had a good skew of natives about who reports the complete closing of the ice — Tables has not been near us for a very long time, & is said to be going to hunt the deer this year

10: The wind has come round to SW again & the left has risen above zero with thick weather & a fall of snow — Some of the natives had gone out on the ice this morning but still we had a good gathering about the ship and on board Erksinna came down on his last visit before going to the land — He received from the Capt some powder & lead & reiterated his promise of sending Kattegu to the ship with a load of deer, he expects to be back in April when the whaling season commences but should his barting friends come from Point Hope he will come alone to meet them & then return to the hunting ground Speaking of the scarcity of the season he said when food was plenty at the village in the winter they danced a good deal & went late to the hunting grounds, and when whale's flesh was scarce they had no dancing & went to look after the deer & fish earlier — The last year of scarcity I make out to have been & 48-9 — In reference to the East wind he said it is the best for the as it opens the ice & explained that if the wind shifted back by S from SW to E it was not expected to remain but would return the same way, but if it veered by N to E the natives believed it would hold — In killing the reindeer which have fallen in the pits they use an instrument made from the deers antlers in stead of a knife — As they have abundance of knives it is not unreasonable to suppose the employment of a buck horn spear to be ~~continued from~~ a remnant of old usage when knives were scarce & not to be had

11 The wind has backed to SE this evening but the left keeps above zero — The first news this morning was that news had been received from the land to the effect that deer are scarce in consequence of which Erksinna will not go tomorrow — Today there was a meeting in the dancing hut when there was music but no dancing for the purpose of bringing about a more favorable state of the ice & greater plenty of seals The assemblage of natives today was considerable — Pannik pá today speaking of obstetric matters told me when her child comes near being born she will be placed in a separate hut alone but with Erksinna close at hand outside — Her posture upon her knees — the funis is cut but not tied —

12 The wind came back to SW today & the left had risen to +20 in the forenoon

Since seven p.m. it has freshened to a hard gale still at SW & the lid has risen a few inches, tempt +23 - Erksinra was on board today & from him & some others separately we had an account of the ceremony yesterday near the sea beach between the dancing hut and Sables dwelling a pin of wood was made around which the men were gathered and one of them in a coaxing tone invited the "evil one" (a turn gak) to come beneath the fire, then having collected water in a tub, to which every one present contributed, the pin was extinguished by pouring the water over it - Then arrows were shot into the ground where the pin had been, & then guns were discharged in different directions over the ice - The whole ceremony was conducted amid singing, but there was no dancing, and drums were not used - Erksinra and A-kokh-a-lu wished something of the same kind to be done by us, and Erksinra wished to have the men made to sing as they did on Christmas day and New Years day, when he was on board, as he believes their recent success in sealing was in consequence of those festivities! - In reply to my questions why the ceremony was performed yesterday he said the evil spirit under ground went from place to place carrying bad luck with him whenever he went, & he was treated in the same way by the people east & west & inland - at present he think it has been sent here by the Nunatangmun - There is another spirit of the air who is of a better sort & has controul over the winds & the ice, but unfortunately he is liable to take offence at trifles such as the women sewing or cleaning skins at improper times, as when the men are out in the boats &c; & he requires to be pacified, hence thin firing the guns and feeling or affecting great sorrow - The above is I believe a correct account of their notion of these spirits but I was unable clearly to understand that they consider one spirit greater than another although I was quite clear as to their being considered numerous. As the wind was threatening to blow hard from the SW I made some enquiries about the usual effects of these mid winter gales - He said they did not drive the ice out every season like last, as the year before the ship came it held fast but the year before that it was driven out (1850-51). In that year the water formed only small pools near Point Tangent. Coopers Island Cape Tomyth and other places in which a great number of Narwhals (Kil-lel-lua) were killed supplying abundance of food, and skins for making boats 1851-2 whales abounded but sickness (Influenza?) carried off

a great number of the people - Those who died he said were sick only one two or three days - 48-9 was a year of scarcity like the present and so was 423-4. In the spring of -43, the ice cleared out so early that the people all went in their boats from Nu-wuk to the colvin. ~~Thing ike~~ was also driven out in the winter of 44-5 & not again until 50-1 I think this tolerably correct as he repeated it the same several times, but he also frequently said (Kis-si pi-chak) "we do not keep any account" of the seasons -

13. The gale having got round to W about nine oclock began to abate after midnight & gradually lessened getting round to NW towards morning - The temp at 11 p.m. was +26 but could not be taken from the drift at 12 but the corporal did not think it felt colder at that time, and at one a.m. it was -9 - At nine this morning the ice was reported to have gone out leaving open water all along the north side of the Spit and across the channel - The after noon was calm mostly & the temp went down to -20, and after 4 p.m. the breeze sprung up at SSE and has pushed the temp rising to -12 at ten oclock - Notwithstanding the heavy drift in the morning a good many natives came down rejoicing in the prospect of abundance of seal they hope to catch in the open water & the thin ice which will form, & doubtless they consider this the result of their recent incantations - The day was hazy but the natives said the shore was open all the way to Cape Smyth where there was "ri-ko mukki-ru rak." which I took to mean that a portion of the land floe had remained in the bight, as a piece likewise remained on the north side of Point Barrow -

14. We had another breeze today of great force at SW with a temp of +27 now fallen to +6 & wind. WNW - "a good few" natives were on board & amongst them Erksinza and Sables, the latter not having been on board for a long time - They described the hummocks as not having moved & the outer ice moving to the NE as it did when the ship made fast there in Sept - Erksinza asked to be permitted to sleep on board with his boy which was granted -

15. The morning was calm & temp fell to -16 but rose again to -10 & it seems doubtful now whether the breeze at 2 SE will not get round again to SW Erksinza seemed well pleased with his nights rest on board, & from his evident desire to be present at Divine service together with some enquiries made by natives around the ship, I think they believe we have been & can again be instrumental in bringing about a favorable state of the

the wines and ice for the. The number of natives about the ship was not great today - Vernon & I walked, intending to go only part of the way, with Erkmura to the town around which we walked to some hummocks of ice beyond & returned on board - We had invitations to visit several of the huts but we thought it too late in the afternoon to comply - The ice seems to have been thrown up in a high ridge along the beach towards Cape Smyth but there is still a good space of open water near the town - Erkmura thinks it probable the water on the north side of us will be open early this spring but would not hazard an opinion of that to the West of Point Barrow - Thickness of the ice in the channel 4 ft.

16 The weather was cloudy all day with a breeze fresh in the morning at SE & blowing harder in the evening - It has since come round more to the S but lessened in force - The tupt has kept about -8 all the day - A good many natives were out on the ice looking for seals but had little success - We had a good number on board & onlyfew around the ship - The water sky has extended a good deal to the Westward since the morning -

17 The weather continued mild during the day blowing at SW & W. it is now calm but the Bar falls & the Th rises - +4 - We had not many natives down today - Erksina was one who said the ice was on the record so that the people could not pick for seals, but they were catching small pisc near the beach - A story of another man having died but yet confirmed

18 The air was rather colder this morning the left near Zero & the breeze light in the N.W. which has since gone round to N E & the Thermometer sheds at -20. But few natives were down today the others being employed in catching small pisc They expect a good harvest of seal now the weather has become settled The newly formed ice has been pressed in on the N side of the spit since the day before yesterday at one place being piled up to six or seven feet in height - Omyslow wife had a small strip of Kap with the skin of the wolverine, which I asked the old man to give me he refused at first but seeming ashamed he gave it me but with no good grace, however I do not intend that he shall be the loser -

19 The wind has been SE all day, light in the morning moderate in the afternoon & since evening blowing with considerable force Tupt rises from -20 to -14 Few natives on board or about the ship - Walked with the Captain & Hall to Point Barrow near the cemetery to look at the ridge of ice thrown up on its west side by the gale of friday last, & found it 25 to 35 feet in height from the sea ice - Saw a crowd of natives on the edge of the pisc newly formed floor W of the village busy with their nets to catch seal

They were close enough together to look like a regiment in line. I hope the success was great as they have now been a long time with only a moderate supply of food —

20. The temp^t has been very little below zero all day & since evening the weather has become thick with a fall of snow the wind being light but more southerly. Fewer people than usual came down today most of the others being engaged on the ice — Erksimra was on board & by his account only a few seals have been caught as yet as the ice is moved about a good deal, but those animals are seen in great abundance & in the meantime the small fish are caught in considerable quantity — The "water cloud" indicates a lane of open water at a moderate distance from the shore extending W.S.W. to E.S.E. — The man Óga-ru has taken the 'widow', Metau, to be his nutalia, concubine(?) or second wife the other being still the Nú-le-a or wife par excellence

21 The weather was fine today with a light air at E.S.E. & the temp^t gradually fell to — 25 with faint Aurora in the evening — Few natives & no news except small success in catching seals. Erksimra called at five o'clock on his way home from seal hunting; he had seen a good many but struck none. The sun reappeared today & we duly celebrated the event in the evening with a sound game & Sardine banquet in which the Capt joined —

22 The weather was fine today & cold in the morning; it is thicker now & the temp^t rises — A good many natives were down today among whom were but few men most of these being out on the ice. They had some partial success yesterday & I heard today that the woman inland put a streak of black across their eyes on particular occasions — At this place they lay aside their beads and other ornaments usually worn; this rule however they sometimes violate, at least when coming on board the ship —

23 Weather fine & cold with wind northerly. Aurora in the evening. A good many natives about the ship who reported but little success in sealing, and that the people had very little food at the village. The men with few exceptions were out on the ice. Two natives died lately at the village —

24. Wind W.S.W. & strong temp^t — 30. Aurora for an hour 8 to 9 p.m. — Few natives, who complained of this being a bad wind — Sables lately turned Ki-o-wa his wives sore out of his hut for holding communication with the village at Cape Smyth, & today I wit sac said he had had a quarrel with him & also left the hut. Mrs Sables I wit sac left of his own accord. Ill success in sealing has I suppose suffled the old man's temper never my good — Ohigaloo was on board & I gave him some tobacco to pile value of his Kapwik — Kaudla's child was said to have died today.

25 The wind continued to blow hard at W S W & W by S all day with a good deal of drift which continues. Owing to the want of occupation at the village we had more than the usual number of natives on board and about the ship more than could be reasonably admitted. They complain again of want of food & several in consequence asked to be allowed to sleep on board as they always on such occasions get food.

26 Wind high all day at W. Few natives on board or about the ship some of our constant friends having staid away it is supposed in consequence of having cut into a bag of potatoes kept on the ice plank. Two natives came alongside just after six o'clock in the evening who said they had been out on the ice four nights and one on Cooper's Island, and that they had had no food since the day before yesterday. They were understood to say they had been carried out by the ice breaking but as we did not hear of their absence we have some doubts of the story.

27 Wind fallen & with it the temp to −37. Aurora very fine at night not brilliant in any extraordinary degree but forming beautiful curves & loops with perceptible motion — at least not rapid or vivid motion. Our friend of last night came down with the moccassin he borrowed & being called in repeated his story of five nights exposure. The old chief Omegaloon being on board was most reluctantly confronted to him — for we had already heard the tale was false — & for the sake of his own character said the man had not slept on the ice. The man then was sent out of the ship. It seems that our particular friends Lwit sa & Ki'u wa were implicated in the potato affair & the former was very wrotch today in consequence of being accused & shewed his friendship for us by drawing his knife in a threatening way on the sentry for making him keep his feet out side the chain boundary. Compared the thermometer tonight & found the fire of Adie & Cox to agree within one degree varying off from −36½ to 37½ nearly, Cox 42½ whose correction was considered before to be −2½ making the temp 43 & Pastorelli shewed between 49 & 50. Mercury exposed at the same time in a cup did not shew any disposition to freeze. Of the two mercurial instruments one Simpson, strand, shewed 42½ & No 20 Maker unknown shewed −35. These two last are tried for the purport of being blackened to be exposed to the Suns rays

28 Wind light at SW with some rise in the temp, bringing haze but the aurora

Jany 1854

was visible overhead tonight. Very few natives down today, & enquiry about the potatoes resulted in the discovery of a different bag containing about ten or twelve pounds having been taken from the stern davit by another party. One of the women belonging to a party looking out for deer arrived at the village last night having been sent for a fish net, & visited the ship today. She made out that the success of the deer hunters has been anything but good but fish are abundant & she said they were well off

29. Wind still S.S.W. temp rose in the night to 22 & has since fallen to thirty & again inclines to rise. Hazy with light snow falling. Few natives. Eskimo was on board. He has been for several days engaged in sealing & caught five & said Tables walked off with half of one. He does not now purpose going after Reindeer excepting single day's journeys with his gear.

30 Wind light but more Easterly, temp fallen again to -31. Natives few amongst the thefts lately discovered is one committed by the chief's wife who by the bye was one of the women seen by Simpson at Point Tangent. She has hitherto been looked upon by us as honest. Extensive area of Aurora in the evening.

Iron Shu ga run. Tell Hook

31 Weather rather hazy but calm. Temp -25 Aurora now north & overhead. Vernon with three men went to the land today to look for deer but met with no success. Very few natives about, most of them being out on the ice at least the men. The others finding tobacco less abundant than heretofore do not trouble themselves to come out of mere friendship. I heard today that a number of the Cape Smyth people have come to me work to seek for food as seals are not to be had there. The capability of these people to supply them indicates more success than they have had up to this time

Feby 1st. Day cold & clear enough to cause a radiating thermometer to rise to -23 at noon the other in the shade being -31. Aurora faint at night. More shooting stars than usual, near the Zenith & falling in different directions. Very few natives about today but partial success has raised the above want. A party yesterday arrived for a visit to Cooper's Island who said the stranded whale was covered with the ice forced upon the beach. We had some unusual excitement at night by a report of natives being broken into the house. One of the thieves was captured & another was seen to make off his pursuer having fallen over a snow bank. The detected culprit was brought on board & received two dozen lashes

Feb 1854

with the sat-o-mine-tails - He exhibited no degree of Indian fortitude and at last shouted "asi" "stop", "enough" - The Corporal of the watch who captured the thief believes there were others engaged but as he grounds his opinion on the fact of a large tin of meat being outside, and none but the two men having been seen, I suppose them to have been the only ones & that they had succeeded in getting out one tin with being seen & had gone back for another - However I expect we shall hear more of the history of the transaction tomorrow, when it will be interesting to note the effects of the punishment on the others -

2 The day was calm & the temp low - It fell to -39 in the night when I had a good comparison of the thermometers, those of Adies remaining within a degree of 39 whilst a quantity of quicksilver in a teacup partially froze The quicksilver remained out all night & did not become completely fluid again until after nine o'clock when the temp had been some hours at -36-5 & -4. A mercurial thermometer placed in it also remained at -34, and the same one now blackened for exposure to the sun's rays & enclosed in a glass case has fallen to -52 whilst the one (Adie's) in constant use is only -37½ - It seems to me that the freezing point of mercury is not so certain a quantity as water or the partially frozen metal would be the same whether freezing or thawing But it is possible that the metal used is not pure & the "amalgam" or mixture may be separated in the act of becoming solid & be the first to become hard - The sun was not so clear of clouds today as yesterday but still it had a very perceptible effect on the blackened bulb - Faint arch of Aurora at night - The natives were few today as they have been for some time the men being almost all engaged in the search for seals - Those who came were evidently unacquainted with the events of last night else some of them I feel sure would not have come to the ship - I have made numerous attempts to find out the interpretation of the names of the moons but without success - In a renewed attempt today upon the present one Isa-su-ga-nun Sha-ke-nat-si-a I was told a very interesting tale which constitutes an Esquenaux "Myth" of some value to those who feel interested the fables of the uncivilized races - It runs thus - "A long time ago, in a country far away (Ping o ne) it happened that after a festival a woman reclined to rest herself but though her eyes were closed she had not gone to sleep, when a man came in & blew out the light & then embraced her - Being desirous to know who came

to visit her she drew her blackened finger across his cheek leaving a mark by which she recognised him in the daylight & to her honor discovered him to be her own brother! She then went to her own home & with a womans knife (Olu) cut off her left breast & presented it to him to eat — After this the man was translated to the heavens & became the Moon & the woman became the sun — When the sun becomes clouded partially & of a red colour it is owing to her bosom bleeding afresh when she cut off her her breast, & the light which she gives is owing to a piece mantle (at-ti-ga) she has acquired" — The moon is therefore considered of the male gender & when at the full exhibits like a picture the mans head together with his dog — He is looked upon as suffering constantly from cold whilst the Lady Sun enjoys a perpetual summer of enjoyment — "Such is the story as literally as I can translate it from hearing it three times repeated — The nearest word I can find to Shu-ga-run is shu ga ruk tok, he murdered or killed in anger & the 'Myth' was given to illustrate or explain the name given to this moon by a girl who has frequently before been a source of information — She is also the only one whose age I can find out by her being newly born or only a few months old when Simpson visited this place in 1837 — She also said today that the stone off Black rock point near Point Tangent did not exist in her mothers youth, & that her mother was acquainted with that part of the coast before the stone came there but in returning one summer she found it as it now is, & believes it fell from the heavens — This tale suggests the possibility of the rock in question being of meteoric origin, but it would require chemical analysis and other strong corroborating evidence to establish the fact — The gift of imagination is shewn to be not altogether destroyed by the rigor of the climate in a race supposed to be low in the scale of humanity —

3 Calm & clear weather. & very cold the tuft being sufficient to keep mercury frozen all day — One of the new thermometers was kept in the vessel in which the quicksilver was exposed & remained all the time at −36 whilst its fellows shewed −40 & −39 — On removing it a small portion of the solidified metal adhered to the bulb & still remains attached although the tuft by it & the others have risen to −37. The result of this is either that the mercury is impure which I believe is not the case or the instruments have an error of three degrees — We had very few natives down today mostly women some of whom said

Feby 1854

our quondam friend Ki-o-wa, old Pablo's son, was the third of the robber party whose duty it was to keep watch outside whilst the others performed the deed - We had several verifications of the Mystic from other women today - I also tried to make out something concerning the constellations of the fixed stars but my success was not complete

4 The weather continued fine all day, & the tuft had risen to -32 in the morning & sun coming to -22 - The mercury adhering in the solid state to the bulb of the spirit thermometer remained in the same state until half past two this morning when it dropped off that and the four other thermometers by Adie shewing -36 - There is a scarcely perceptible air from the S which has brought a thin fog with it but the moon & aurora are both visible through it - Our native visitors today were not numerous & consisted of women & children - Erkeinra and three others called alongside about seven o'clock on their return from sealing but without success - They approved highly of our treatment of the robber & said they only knew of his companion Ki-o-wa & believed him to have been the only one - The old woman was on board today who said she remembered the Point Tangent when there was no rock off it & that in returning one summer she found it there in shallow water about three feet deep & twelve or fourteen from the beach, & believes it fell from the sky - Her daughter also added that when deer are killed in the neighbourhood it enlarges - Perhaps this may arise from low tides frequently occurring with the states of the weather when the Reindeer approach most nearly to the shore - It would be interesting to procure a specimen of the rock, & to try if the mass is magnetic, as I still look upon it as possibly being of me=teoric origin - We heard today of a childs death by description from exposure to cold but most likely it was delicate from other causes

05th The tuft rose in the night to -14 and fell again as the sky cleared The sun was bright & in a breeze raised the black bulb 13 degrees above the other thermometer - The breeze is now SS but the moon & sky are clear but no aurora - We had the usual attendance of women & children today but no men, and they had no news to communicate

6 Weather cold & clear Tuft now -42. Single arch of aurora South of the Zenith - Natives not numerous consisting of women & children. Some men passed homeward from the South Island where it was said they had been considerable success in sealing & the fruits were coming home

We had also some others on board who had come in from the country They told me they should bring in venison to barter in the spring - the only news today was of three children having died at Cape Smyth from cold & probably want of sufficient food

7. This has been the coldest day experienced here the weather being fine & calm the temp rose from -43 to -41 at noon & fell again to -44 & -45. There was no aurora in the evening, but since nine o'clock it has been very brilliant, the prevailing colour being a beautiful green, and the sky has also been of a remarkably fine blue Water sky was visible in distant patches, and there was during sunshine a remarkable degree of Mirage - The sun raised the black bulb to -22 at noon but it required all his heat before that time to liquify the mercury pole in the bulb. It seems to follow the same laws as water in the processes of freezing and thawing contracting a good deal besides in the act of congelation (in which it differs from water) ~~but~~ When the quantity is small it freezes speedily (at the temp of -36 of Adie Instruments) and as speedily liquifies on a slight increase of the temp - but when the quantity is considerable congelation is slow unless the temperature is some degrees below its freezing point, during which time it in the first case giving out heat previously latent & in the second receiving an equivalent to become latent in the metal when fluid -- I tried to hear my breath freezing in the air tonight & fancied I could distinguish a slight crepitating or rustling sound - Several of the officers afterwards said they could hear it distinctly, but on repeating it I was not so successful and am now in doubt as to the reality of the sound as I detected a similar one when standing with my back to the light air the blowing & the noise seemed to be made by the air striking with variable force against the ear & neighbouring parts - Mr Gordon said he could not detect it in any position. Conceding the point indicated by the registered thermometer to be 35¾ when the quicksilver became solid the lowest temp to night was between 49 & 50 We had my few natives down today owing I think to some late success in sealing & partly to the coldness of the weather - There seems also to be a good many people at Tapkaluk the fourth Island where they have had the greatest success in catching seals. One of the women whose child was very poorly yesterday got some medicine for it which seems to have done some good, & today before taking a drink of water she asked if another one the Muscent had drunk out of the same vessel, & being answered in the affirmative declined to drink - Her reason for it was that the other woman having recently lost her child made it dangerous for her to drink out of the same cup or smoke out of the same pipe lest her child should die also!

8. Weather still fine and clear Tempt keeps below -40, aurora faint. In listening for the sound, said by Mr. Hooper to be produced by the purifying of the breath, to night although I could distinctly hear as slight rustling sound I was unable to convince myself that it was caused by the breath as I heard it also during inspiration & when the breath was held, still I am not in a position to "deny the fact". Our native visitors were few again today but those few became acquainted with the circumstance of tobacco being served out today & it will not be surprising if we have a rather large number on board tomorrow in consequence -

9 Weather the same & the light southerly air continues tempt below -40. Aurora general in the south in small patches moving and changing colour rapidly in the clear moonlight - We had any few more natives than the number yesterday most of those hitherto idling about the ship being now better engaged in cutting up & cleaning seals & the men in catching them - I tried to follow up the conversation with the same woman whom I talked with the day before yesterday - Her sister was also present & though younger seemed quite as well informed - I gathered that they believe a spirit to belong to each person which accompanies him under ground wherever he goes suggesting the thoughts which arise from within near the stomach - The spirit is not supposed to die with the body but continues to associate with its fellows which are numerous - some good some bad - & to please them it has always been the custom to leave the implements weapons &c. upon the grave of the deceased - They seemed shy about talking on the subject until after I had told them that we believed it not bad to die if we led virtuous lives, avoiding especially theeing & lying; but that if we committed such crimes we should be unhappy after death - This seemed to give them assurance that I should not laugh at them for their belief in spirits & ghosts, as I appeared to entertain notions to the quite as mysterious & laughable. They were unable to inform me how the sun kept up her pin & declared their mother was ignorant of it although being the widow of a "doctor" she was a "wise woman". Their father was the man Sables killed - Sables being sick with a pain in his side applied to this man to administer to him according to his art, but as he did not recover soon Sables believed he used his influence with the turngain against him & after he got well he stabbed the "doctor" out of revenge - The proposing seems to be allied to necromancy and cannot be practised without some risk -

10 Weather continues the same. Light air at WSW. Aurora faint but general in patches, & flitting. Natives few about the ship & indeed it is no wonder as some who were on the upper deck had their faces frost bitten! How some recent travellers managed to face a breeze — a stiff breeze — at the same temp of −40 or lower I cannot tell. The natives seem to continue to be successful in catching seals. A man was reported to have died at the village which I think makes the twelfth this winter.

11 Weather rather more hazy today but the temp. did not rise to thaw the mercury until three o'clock — when the thermometer stood at −33. One of the thermometers (mercurial) before that hour stood at −39, suddenly rose to −4, & in a minute after descended completely into the bulb. This was, I think, caused by the freezing of the mercury in the bulb which being solid at the surface first, formed a shell enclosing the still fluid portion in the centre, & this shell contracting in the act of solidifying forced part of the central fluid metal into the tube of the thermometer to be again absorbed by the contraction of the central part as the freezing proceeded. It seems also possible, but I believe not probable, that the outer part in freezing first may have given out sufficient caloric previously in latent while changing from the fluid to the solid form to raise the remainder 30°; but if so, it differs from the law that holds with regard to water which may be cooled several degrees below its freezing point but as soon as it forms the whole assumes the temp of 32°. It seemed evident that 39 was correctly marked on the scale of the thermometer as the freezing point of the mercury contained in it & if this be pure as it ought to be, the correction for Adie is no less than six degrees which would very nearly coincide with Cox's. Today the natives were very few & we had no news in particular.

12 Temp rose this morning & the sky has been more clouded since. The thermometer is now at −23°. Wind SW. This change of weather seems to have interrupted the occupations on the ice as Erksinna & several other men were down at the ship today. He corroborated the story of the sun and moon but could add nothing to what I had already learned: also the advent of the Black Rock off Kulgurak within the memory of people still living. We also discoursed upon the nature of the soul or inward turngak but he threw no further light upon the subject except that his people are not unanimous about it, & the girl who was present gave an authority for each person having four; on one thing have they all agree that "it is better to bear the ills they have than fly to others that they know not of" — that death is bad. Externals sores & boils are thought natural occurrences requires external applications or the use of the knife but internal complaints are caused by evil spirits which are

charmed out of the patient by the "ardent wish" of the "doctor" accompanied by the beating of a tambourin - The weapons &c left near the graves of deceased persons he believes are for use but he could not explain how unless as a means of protection against evil spirits - The stars he thinks are fire as may be seen when they shoot or as the people say "evacuate their bowels" - at which he laughed & I think no wonder as the idea is not a little comical - & the names given to them are merely fanciful

13. Wind high at SW or WSW tempt -10. Sky overcast but there was some sunshine - Natives much more numerous than any day of late in consequence of their want of other occupation - Erksinra was among them & in great need of a pair of Walrus tusks for one of his chief hands, which he got & was well pleased there with. I told him of having sent a present of a shirt to a man some time ago which I thought would go to him unexpectedly but that he had not even sent to thank me for it - But he said he knew of the circumstance & that the man was very glad & very grateful but that it was their custom to be silent on such occasions - He then offered to tell the man he ought to express his obligation but this I declined deeming it sufficient recompense to learn so much of their customs. The old chief Omegalum some time ago when I gave him a hand of tobacco did not thank me but turning to his wife said something in which Koyen-a-k-tok, thankfully was distinguishable though he did not address me then or afterwards in such terms - I took down verbatim today the story of the sun & moon from the woman who first told me of it, but though I doubt not it is very good and grammatical Esquimaux it is more than I can literally translate; however I hope to improve my scholarship upon it -

14 Weather clear & cold again but the wind is now NW with a force of 2 Thermometer 34. Quicksilver in a watch glass frozen & the mercurial thermometer remains steady at -40 as I suppose freezing; there is likewise one of Adies instruments with the bulb completely covered with mercury in a thin iron vessel attached to it which stands at -35.3 but the metal is still fluid Besides these as they are to leeward of the ship another of Adies thermometers is hung up to a boarding pike on the spit to show any difference. They may be at that distance from the ship -- We have not a large assemblage of natives today but amongst them were several men Erksinra being one he returned the tusk being taken off as much as he wanted, which was about one third divided lengthwise, and effected very regularly with only a knife in a way a saw could not be applied in consequence of the natural curve of the tooth. I omitted to mention

that on sunday last he admitted his belief in the enlargement of the "Black Rock" when deer are abundant in the neighbourhood. I conceive it probable that during the summer the deer approach the coast usually during the prevalence of particular winds which also causing low tides will leave exposed to the view a larger portion of the Rock & give to the natives an appearance of enlargement of the stone itself. This idea must naturally suggest itself to any one after a moments attention to the very perceptible effect of Easterly winds in lowering & Westerly winds in raising the tides at this place. The tides even in serene weather amounts to only six or seven inches & seem to be affected by any breeze that blows not only here but probably at a very considerable distance especially to the westward.

The thermometer No 11 stood at 33.8 when the small portion of mercury began to get sluggish in the watch glass & No 13 with the bulb completely covered with mercury stood for two hours at 35.2 after which the metal partly froze without the slightest change in the thermometer although the other fell one degree. No 15 on the shore is now 36.1 thus 11 34.8. The blackened one ~~has~~ stood for several hours at 37 & is now 38 & Pastorelli has stood at 40 since 10 o'clock until lately ~~at~~ it now shows 40.5 (1 20 a m)

No 11 stood at 34.1 in the freezing mercury

15 Day fine & clear the sun glass showing -5 when the other showed 34. Wind more northerly. Aurora very brilliant tonight. The black bulb thermometer stands at 35.5 in the freezing mercury which is very close to No 13. These two are now placed together to be compared in the night. The quicksilver in the watchglass did not melt at all today but that in a small iron tray did having I think got a stray ray of sunshine. The natives did not assemble in a large number today most of the men being out on the ice taking advantage of the fine weather. The account I received today from a Capt Smyth boy was that that settlement was left at present without inhabitants as they were all either on the hunting ground or at Point Barrow in consequence of the total want of food. Several of the natives I have seen lately are badly frostbitten about the face a proof of the severity of the cold. I saw one woman returning with her husband with the spear &c on her back & concluded she had been trying her luck with her spouse & but they had both failed. The cry is now for an Easterly wind to open the ice & I think they will get it as it is veering in that direction now.

The black bulb & No 13 went down to 35 & 40 without the former freezing

16 The morning was fine left -36 but since noon the sky became overcast & the air thick & the lapp is now -22. Natives few about the ship. I heard of a party sent out to the land yesterday to collect kinderen dung off the snow for food. This is evidently free choice & probably manifests an instinctive craving for vegetable elements in the human body. They use it mixed with oil. Their fondness for bread, biscuit and pease suggests the same idea.

17 The cloudy weather continued all day with a more moderate lapse of −15. The clouds are now partially broken showing an arch of Aurora and a number of stars. The natives this morning appeared very numerous but consisted mostly of women & children. The chief topic now is with them the misfortunes of their neighbors at Cape Smyth who appear to be in a really distressed state. It seems that small fish are numerous near them & some can catch enough for subsistence but all are in want of oil to burn. A man & a woman have lately died at the village of Point Barrow who had come there to beg. It is very dis=heartening to hear the unfeeling way in which our visitors speak of the dis=tress they witness, for they do not give food or shelter lest the wretches should die in their huts. No doubt these uncharitable feelings are supported by their superstitions but this only makes their existence the more to be lamented. The whole village by their custom must cease all but necessary work when one person dies but the restrictions are even greater when a relative or inmate of the same house deceases, so, it may be inferred, to harbour a stranger in a state of danger for starvation not only gives great inconvenience & expense to give food & attendance but might also be construed into an offence against the community. — The people of Nee work have had mortality enough of their own to grieve for this year the deaths being twelve & the births only two, & it is only lately they have had abundance of food. — The child we call the Drummer was sick a little time ago & had some medicine which relieved him & yesterday he had another attack & got some more, but I received no information concerning him which was sent or voluntarily imparted although on enquiry I learned he was well again this morning. His Mother was evidently grateful at the time she received the physic & the food that accompanied it, but this like their other feelings is short lived.

18 Weather clear & left again down to −38. With bright aurora & wind light a N 2 by N. The Pastorelli Mercurial thermometer shows −43.7 & is in proper whilst the back bulb shows 41.3. Whilst its companion No 13 shows 40 & the one on shore 38.5. I was told the other day that the next moon would be attended with cloudy weather & thought it was probably named Isaak ei la wing for their en=constance but Erksinna who was on board today denied both the derivation of the name & the cloudiness of the sky. Our visitors were not numerous today at least not more than usual of late. We have heard a report of the death of our best dog which has been borrowed by some natives of the village during the last fortnight, and another was wounded this morning near the ship. I think this last was done in driving him away from the vicinity of a net set in the passage for seal. The other story is not confirmed but Erksinna is to have an eye if he brings the dog back.

February 1854.

19 – Weather clear & cold temp has been as high as –35 without the mercurial thermometer by Pastorelli becoming fluid – Aurora bright in an arch over head & rapid in motion. Few natives about except the usual number of a score of women & children –

20 – Sky more cloudy today & the temp rose to –25 after noon. This makes a mean of –32.4 for the twenty days of the month now passed, & the remainder is not likely to be so warm as not to leave it one coldest month – Native report says two more females belonging to Cape Smyth have perished near Nu-wuk

21 Weather cloudy again since noon – temp –25 In the sun today +6 at noon causing a coat hung up on deck to smoke but the black wood did not take in heat enough & melt fine particles of snow upon it – Natives few Erkaimra was one – I tried to find out from him why Kaiatuna's widow lives or rather sleeps in a snow hut at night but could only learn as I had before understood that the recent death of her husband made it "unlucky" for her to sleep in her hut but that she might go in and out as much as she pleased in the day, and that she should go back again when the whaling season comes in – Kattega had bought home a large seal, oqru, & I believe they will hold a festival tonight as I fancy is usual when one of these large species is caught –

22 Weather hazy but still cold –25 – Few natives & from them no news but that they have enough subsistence at Nu-wuk whilst the Cape Smyth people are still very badly off –

23 Weather stormy at E producing a great extent of water sky, lately the wind has lulled & the sky cleared – Temp –15 – Very few natives on board who report all the men to have gone out on the ice towards the open water which they say is not distant from the Point –

24 Wind rather fresh all day & the sky cloudy, clears now with aurora visible through the clouds – Natives few. The death of the child of the widow of Kaiatuna the man who died in consequence of his exposure on the drifted ice, was reported to day together with her present state of destitution & the Capt had some food sent her – The success of the fishermen was not known today – I learned that the polar bear is believed by the natives to sleep during the absence of the sun, making huts for himself under the high cliffs both E & W – They do not know when the cubs are brought forth, but they with the old ones take to the sea in about April or May – In the end of summer they are seen on the land where they feed upon roots and berries – I had a doubtful description of the Argili & a hearing one of the Muskoff

25 Temp –10 & weather cloudy until evening. Few natives, who said the seal poking had been successful but partial – Aurora now joint sky again misty –

26 The weather has been more misty with a light air at SW. Aurora if any obscured. Natives few. Erkaimra came on board in the afternoon with some of the officers who

had been out walking - We had some amusing stories today about traps set at the entrance to the huts to alarm the inmates on the coming in of thieves; they consist of nothing more than something placed in the passage to fall with a noise when touched or with a string attached & held in the hand of one of the inmates so as to awake him when it is disturbed: but as the thief is never caught no punishment follows. Vernon had also an animated description of killing deer in the ponds or lakes by the man in Kai-aks.

27. Wind still SE & weather misty - Very few natives about - Another man was reported dead at Mewuk this morning who had been ill all the winter, which makes the 14th death. In the afternoon the Capt came up with a sledge bearing a sick man from the fourth island where he has been ill many days - He seemed to be afflicted with dysentery or some such severe disorder of the bowels. He had some medicine to take at night, and a quantity of bread dust to make a suitable diet for him until he can be visited & better examined tomorrow -

28 Weather still hazy Wind stronger & more East - Very few natives down. The Capt and Vernon with two men went to the mainland but saw only a fox and much tracks of deer - I paid a visit to the town today to see the poor fellow who passed yesterday: his case seems at present almost hopeless and medicines are avail only to soothe - His child is also in an extreme state of emaciation being the subject of cancrum oris which has completely destroyed its upper lip - The number of deaths since last July is 17, most of which are directly or indirectly to be attributed to scantiness of food and fuel - The last has left its traces in the shape of extensive ice formation in the corners and around the foot of the walls around the interior of the huts, and now that the fires are better the thawing of the ice keeping in a state of moisture - Erksinra was at home & I stopped with him sometime he told me Dysentery was not a common disease amongst them, & that the passage of blood was ascribed to the rupture of a large blood vessel which lies in front of the spine to remedy which the blood vessel is compressed against the vertebra with a piece of wood placed across the abdomen of the patient who lies on his back

1st March Weather continues thick with strong East wind & drift. This was the first day the sun was observed to melt small particles of snow on the black point of the Mizzen mast - Natives few, the first news was that there had been great good luck in seal & next that the sick man I visited yesterday was dead, soon followed by the report of the death of the child by the hand of its mother who smothered it - This species of infanticide seems on enquiry to be not uncommon & happens on the death of either of the parents when the child is too young to survive without the breast or in some seasons like the present when the father dies the mother having no relation

March 1854

upon whom she can depend for support = I think also that young children are put to death when suffering from disease which seems incurable, and probably when there happens to be any congenital malformation - In the late instance I believe the disease would have proved fatal, and have some doubts whether it could suck in consequence of the loss of so much of the soft parts forming the mouth - The subject of putting children to death led to that of eating them, which is quite unknown to them people though they have heard there is a race of Indians farto the south who are E-nyuk-to-yun, cannibals. Infanticide is common amongst the Nunatang'mjun

2 The wind continued with considerable force during the forenoon with a temp of -12 but since evening it has become overcast & the wind fallen light - Few natives - Since the sky became clouded the vapour over the open water has become more distinct extending from NE to WSW - The new moon was visible this evening & is called "Is-sak-si-lo-wing"

3 The weather was clearer and colder today Wind NE. Auroral arches in the evening - No greater number than usual of natives, who report that seals continue to be taken -

4 The wind increased today from ESE & opened the sea again the extent of which was seen by the water cloud. Still blowing fresh with hazy weather. Few natives - Seals seem to be abundant & we have had promises of oil and dogs' food -

5 Wind still in the ESE. but less in force, & the sky which was tolerably free from clouds in the day with bright sunshine is now overcast with haze but the moon and a band of Aurora are visible through it. Only a few women were on board today & they had nothing new to tell save that the men are still engaged successfully in taking seal -

6 Wind light temp -6. hazy all day somewhat clearer shewing the moon and aurora - Few natives; the old chief was down today for the first time this month & more -

7 Wind light at NW temp -10 but in the sun the black bulb rose above +40. Few natives -

8 Wind light at NW temp -8 to -15. Sky clear since evening with brilliant arch of Aurora forming an imperfect corona near the Zenith - The last account gives a total of 23 deaths amongst the people belonging to Cape Smyth all of which took place since mid winter which added to the 17 at Nu-wark will give nine per cent since July -

9 Wind light SSW & weather fine but clouded - evening clear, but without aurora. Mr. Hall & Gray visited the village, but bought no news. Few natives on board -

10 The temp fell in the night to -36 but rose again with the sun. There has been a fresh breeze at NE all day with drift and haze but the moon with a halo and the aurora are visible - A good number of natives were down today who said this breeze would open the ice again and bring abundance of seals. Twist-ca returned last evening from Sabbs station at [illegible] hummocks to return after two sleeps, he said they had caught a good many seals but the party would not return until the next moon when it would be time to prepare for whaling -

March 1854

11 Wind still fresh at N.E. coming round to N. in the afternoon, but overcast throughout the day — 16 not many natives on board. Switzer was one who said he intended returning to the snow hut at the hummocks to morrow whether the capt purposes to accompany him if the day prove favorable. Erksinn also was on board. He described the out post to be about twice as far as to the village — about 7 miles — which could easily be visited & return the same day. He also described the open water to flow strongest, as I understood, to the N.E. generally, but its direction was ruled by the winds, either to the N.East or to the S.West, or off the land or on it. In reply to my question if he knew what there was beyond the open water he said there was land — not an "island", but large with mountains — inhabited by a people who caught plenty of whales, but had never heard whether they wore labrets. He said it was visited by a party who started from Nu-wuk with food in wallets on their backs & returned. This occurred in the winter when the ice was particularly favorable for travelling but he could not tell how long the journey occupied & had only heard that they wore out three pairs of monasins in the expedition. He also said one man was carried away on the ice & after visiting the same land returned to Nu-wuk. In reply to the question when this last occurred, he said: "It was before his fathers and his grand-fathers time" We must look upon it therefore as a tradition similar as Capt Maguire says to that mentioned by some of the Eastern Expeditions, and is also like the story told by Wrangell of the Asiatics holding a tradition that in ancient times an emigration of a whole tribe took place from the North coast of Asia to some distant Islands whence they never returned, & were believed to be still in existence. He waited until after our dinner when he had a glass of wine, the cook having given him some dinner, & I accompanied him to the village. In our walk he explained to me that in the case of thick weather coming on whilst they were out on the ice they trusted to making the land by the foot marks on the ice with a general knowledge of the direction of the coast line some part of which they were sure to make; and that on the land the foot marks were numerous also, forming guides to their dwellings when overtaken by thick weather. In answer to why several of the women now lived in snow huts he said it was their custom to sleep in snow huts when men belonging to their huts died, as sleeping in the latter would cause ill luck to the other men when they went out sealing. I also mentioned the ice being still fast in Elson bay & on the outside of the spit when we came up in boats in July 1852 when he said that was in consequence of a cold winter like the present but that as the ice had gone out this year in January he expected it to dissolve earlier as it was now thinner than if it were a whole winter's formation.

12 Switzer came down a little after seven o'clock this morning and as the wind had gone

down the prospect of the weather seemed favorable so we set out with the Captain a little after eight - The ice proved better for travelling than I expected & we got to the huts about noon, the sea however was closed & having left the sledge & walked half an hour by a Zig Zag up and down path through the hummocks we could only see an interminable extent of rough, ridgy, sludgy ice moving slowly eastward giving the impression it always does of grandeur from its apparently irresistible power - The huts are small but clean & neat in appearance made partly of snow & slabs of ice - The entrance is by a hole in a slab of ice into a passage about nine feet long by six feet high & six wide on one side of which is a cooking house, ~~from which~~ but beyond there is a small low passage into the igloo or dwelling - This is a little larger than the ~~[illegible]~~ apartment being some ten feet long by six wide lighted by a window on the south side of the roof, the sleeping part occupies the further end & is nearly three feet higher than the floor of the other part, & the only furniture is a lamp over which hangs a small kettle for melting snow & beside it a larger vessel ~~[illegible]~~ which the water is emptied as the snow is melted: the only seats is on the edge of the bed - The fuel used for cooking was the bones of the seal with oil - The people seemed contented & had abundance of everything except tobacco - The distance I think is about eight miles N.E. from the ship - We got on board a little after five some of the party nearly done up with the unwanted exercise of eight hours good walking - Few natives about the ship in fact I believe they knew it to be sunday with Ubbuba ami raktok as they call Divine Service during which they are obliged to remain outside the ship -

13 Wind high at ESE with drift all day now a little more northerly - Upwards of thirty natives in board and around the ship - Went up to the village with the Capt in the evening to see a man said to be unwell, but his illness turned out to be a foul ulcerated state of the skin around the ankle joint - a sort of disease common amongst them & seems to originate in want of cleanliness which if properly practised now would be the best means of cure - We visited only Erksinen and Omegaloo's huts & were civilly enough received in both. I asked Erksinen for the head of a seal I saw in his hut but he said as he had done before that it must be thrown into the seal to let it tell the others to come & be caught, else there would be an end to their luck -

14 Weather still thick but with less wind still NE - Few natives on board one of whom on being asked where the stones used in sharpening their knives came from said she did not know & that they were the remnants of stone hatchets or knives which were in use before iron was known to the old people who are turngaks now. Walked as far as the village without entering it & coming back near the ship saw a woman lurking under a piece of ice who proved to be the "widow" of the man who was killed last summer. She said she was unhappy as the second wife of a man called Oga-ru but it is not clear whether the fault lies with the man

or with the elder wife. The Capt sent her some food & she spoke of going to Cape Smyth but requested that intention not to be made known to her people. The husband came to the ship to enquire for her but only learned she had gone away with the other natives at the usual time.

15 Weather fine especially in the afternoon but cold the thermometer falling to -32 in the evening. The wind being through light from the N.W. we had more male visitors than usual, & amongst them was the old chief & Sables. Some confidential news was told of the "widow" being concealed behind a hut in nu-wuk where she intended to remain as long as she could to avoid her husband Oga ru whom she dislikes. I had a promise to day of a remnant of a stone knife such as was in use at nu wuk in the "al-ra-ne" or older time & do hope the promise will be kept. Sables said they used to come from the Ks-wung-myun, from whom the white stones forming the flat part of the labrets are still procured.

16 Weather remarkably clear temp ranging from -36 to -24. Fine aurora in a broad arch. Few natives about, and in the afternoon some of them were called away as a bear had been killed. I walked up to the village with gordon in the evening & saw half of the skin in Erksinra's hut. Everything seemed quiet at the town & we came away after visiting three huts. Two idlers accompanied us to the ship and had a smoke, returning home after pointing out several of the stars for which they have names. It seems evident they turn their knowledge of astronomy to some useful purpose, or derive it from the attention they pay to the heavens as indicating the course of the seasons, or referring to the as guides in travelling. The natives appeared to rejoice a good deal on hearing that there was to be a dance on Saturday night.

17 Weather still very fine with higher unclouded sky temp so low as to pass the mercurial thermometer & it is now -39. The Sun thermometer did not shew out of the bulb until eight o'clock when the temp in the shade had risen to -36 & the other mercurial thermometer in the shade did not rise until noon, owing to the heavy wooden scale attached to it. This being St. Patricks day the ship's company dined together as they did on Xmas and New Years days, and the officers dined in the cabin with the Captain. The natives having been warned that they would not be admitted did not come down but Mr. Gray happening to walk to the village Erksinra came down with him bringing a portion of the bears flesh for me. The man gave him a good plate-ful of meat & he witnessed their conviviality: after which he was brought into the cabin but left soon after. The day seems to have been pleasantly spent by all on board. A boy brought in a white fox today which was found close to a seal hole on the ice but as it belonged to another man I did not ask for it but got a promise of the head.

18 Weather still fine with SE light breeze. A good many natives came down in the morning

in anticipation of the time (sunset) appointed for the dance but as they did not get a bound at our part returned home - In the afternoon they began to muster again & were admitted. The number however was not great & the proportion of men was smaller than we have usually had - Our own men came out strong in masks and dresses singing and dancing merrily, offering a contrast with the natives who did not enter into the spirit of the dance in the same way we have seen them do before though they were very good humour & pleased, particularly with the rockets as a finale - Erksinra exerted himself both by precept and example to encourage the natives dances but failed - The women had one good spell & our friend "Powder face" must have put some of the men to shame by exhibiting their manner of dancing -

19 Weather continues clear cold & nearly calm, with aurora at night - More natives came down today than I expected after the great gathering of last night - Some of them were making enquiries about the eclipse of the Sun expected to be seen here on the 25 of May, and one asked if they were all to die but of course was assured that it would not be a fatal event - At Cape Smyth the people are reported as subsisting mostly on small fish which are abundant there

20 Weather rather hazy in the morning and during the day but clear and cold again -33 at night aurora in bands and arches - The first act of the morning was placing the crew again on a reduced allowance of victuality, two thirds, in order to meet the contingency of remaining here another winter - an occurrence certainly not desirable under the circumstances, nor, as far as I can see, with any prospect of proving useful to any of the Expeditions - The natives were not numerous & had no news except that the ice had opened in the offing at daylight in confirmation of which the water cloud was visible from the ship - Erksinra spoke of going to look for a shot at the deer the day after tomorrow & Vernon proposes to accompany him - Some of the hunting parties are expected back soon with their produce of the season -

21 Weather pier left still between -34 & -17, mean for the last ten days -26.6. The black bulb rose today in the sun to +39 causing a thaw on black surfaces favorably situated - Not many natives & those as usual mostly women or children. One boy I accompanied to the first island & assisted him to mark two foxtraps of slabs of ice - Saw two others belonging to another man from which the bait had been taken without catching the animal which was a good joke to the boy - The same lad said there was a report at Mr Wark of a single whale being been seen a few days since off Cape Smyth but it rests on doubtful authority - at least the man who saw it could not be named - Erksinra came on board in the evening to sleep and point out the stars he could name as he had promised to do some time ago - He called the four in the tail of Ursa major Tu to'ru in "the Rain deer" - The three stars in the belt of Orion Tu-wat'-san "The travellers" saying they were three men carried away in the ice until they came in a country where the sun could be seen, & that to get into the daylight they had to

pass Nuyuk an opening like the window of a hut after which they went into the dear to Leone stars - Cassiopeia Iksuk-si-in "the house builder" pass some fancies assemblance to a man in a working attitude - Vega and two other stars not visible agra la wik - so called from rising at a certain season (just before daylight. The Pleades Pa-chuk'-tu-in representing a canoe of persons hunting a bear which has been killed (pa chuk'k he go to distribute or share). Ko tog' ru-in "The elder twin" or the Twins, Castor + Pollux, with two others Capella + the shoulder one, which are placed in pairs slightly inclined to each other thus [diagram] being a fanciful resemblance to the slope of those bones (what the shoulders in the human body - He called others Si-vud'-lia which I think ought to be applied to some of the planets for their passing between (si-vud-lia) the other stars, but he also included Arcturus as one of them possibly mistaking it for a planet. Venus is called Shu-ga-ru-in large + round (?) + Mars the same - The names in whatever manner they may have had their origin are well known both young and old, as they are necessary or at least useful in reminding them of the season of the year by the time of their rising or setting - a very practical sort of Astronomy --- The Capt having expressed a willingness to take Eckaloon down the coast in the ship in the summer if he wished to go I asked him about it - He said he did wish to go to Cape Prince of Wales but not to leave Nigeyuk the ship but not to Point Hope as there the people might revenge upon him the death of the man stabbed by Pables last year - But the only condition he seemed anxious about was that as his wife was now near childbed she would then be nursing it would be necessary to have a small cask to keep her water in as the people of Nuwuk believed it would not only endanger the life of herself and the child to throw the water overboard but that it would also drive away the seals &c. from the place!!! This is rather a singular matter to be anxious about - On saying to him the ice might be bad + the ship unable to go down the coast he replied - No, the sea will be open and she will go.

22 To night completes thirteen years in H.M. service! — The weather this fine + the morning tops - 24 I accompanied Brown to the mainland with a gun but saw nothing of the tracks of deer which appeared to have passed over a two days ago - Then were some twenty natives on board who returned a little after 2 p.m. - One, Kukkuna, the man who had the wound in his leg in the winter had returned from the land where he said he had ten deer + now one of two available dogs to assist in fetching the home - Eckaloon who left on board had gone home shortly before we arrived - Ekiu-la his house mate taunted me with not returning the compliment + sleeping on our work.

23 Morning fine with a light breeze N.W. temp -24 to 15 - Aurora longer + stronger than - Very few natives on board - One woman just returned from Cape Prince to which she went on her way she said she came from some island near Refuge Inlet where she had been + reported that a man had been killed this winter at Point Hope, and that in the

sequence of the wickedness of some who worked them during the mourning days many people had died of disease the nature of which was not known - also that the wife of the man whom Sables had assisted to kill, would soon return to Point Barrow which appears to be her Native place - The womans errand to Cape Smyth was to catch small fish but she was unsuccessful, this she attributes to the water being still as the fish are only to be caught when there is a perceptible current -

24 Weather still fine & cold temp now -27 with faint aurora - Few natives, Erksinra and a-Kogh-a-lu were almost the only two men among them - They confirmed the story of the murder at Point Hope & further said the victim was a cousin of Sammarumis Sables accomplice, & the murderer a relative of Ku-su, the chief killed in the summer - On enquiring about their hearsay knowledge of the coast eastward they repeated the story of a tribe of Cannibals and told me for the first time of a people who have two faces one before & one at the back of the head, but with only one eye in each which is large as are also the two mouths - Their dogs also have the same double physiognomy - Deer killed near Cape Smyth -

25 Weather still fine but the horizon looks more hazy tonight and the temp is only -17 aurora not bright but general over the whole sky - One of our dogs arrived early this morning having made his escape from the natives - Few people about or on board -

26 Weather still fine but more moderate in temp -10 - Few natives, and the news is that one man more died yesterday at the village, and another whale has been seen to spout -

27 Erksinra sent his saw down today to get it sharpened - Ogonra & his wife the "widow" set out to go down the coast to buy the skins of the large seal o'gruk, said to be caught abundantly near Icy Cape -

27 The temp has been higher today with a strong breeze at SW & some fall of snow temp now +17 & hazy natives more numerous than they had been for the last few days, and they reported another whale having been seen yesterday - Erksinra was on board whose chief business was to have his saw sharpened - He saw the new sledge & admired it exceedingly - I showed him Franklins larger chart of the coast east of the Colville & he seemed much struck with a great inland fresh water sea like Bear lake, but I could get no more information from of his own peoples notions of that part of the country - I visited the town afterwards with grey when we saw a very neat snow hut just completed for Pannek pa Erksinras wife, we then paid a visit to Akoga lu & found when we entered Erksinra's igle that the wife had gone to the snow hut & been delivered of a daughter in the interim - On enquiring when she should return to the proper hut he said as soon as the childs navel was healed up when the cord is separated - The recent deaths have stopped Akoga lus going on with his boat but he occupies his time in looking after seal on the in - In both hurts they were preparing the inflated seal skins to be attached to the harpoons with which they shrike the whales -

28 The morning was thick with a good breeze at SW temp +20, and at 2 pm it shifted to

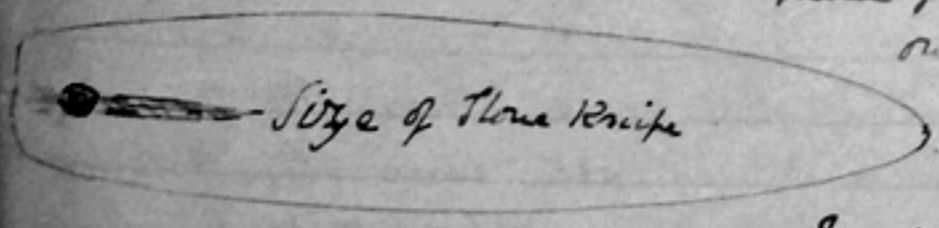
N W since which the thermometer has fallen to —14. the N W wind big along with a heavy snow drift. The wooding party took the new sledge today to try it but it gave way for want of the diagonal pieces which are easily supplied — Some thirty natives came down today who complained of the "Ong a la" or Skesta. I accompanied Vernon who had promised to visit the village but owing to the drift we did not visit any but the one hut A-Ko-ga-lus & it would have been a sin to disturb Erksina's wife as her domicile appeared hermetically sealed against the weather. We did not see the beginning of the new boat either as they were not at work about her but we saw the building in which it is placed. The snow which is more than three feet deep is dug away to the extent required until the ground is reached then the sides are made of snow & transparent squares of ice then put higher the roofed on with old skins supported by cross pieces of wood & covered in with snow. but I have not yet seen the interior. I have lent a small plane for smoothing the timbers & hope to see the gradual progress of the work from day to day. The chief news was an accredited report of three whales seen off Cape Smyth yesterday so the man said "we must get on with our boat." He had the satisfaction of seeing a small boy washed with a very little water and a good deal of soap which I supplied in the hope of removing an eruption on his head. The boy seemed to enjoy the washing of his face and body but did not like the hand part. The big thief is reported ill & they say his appetite is so immoderate no common charity can supply him sufficiently so I suppose he will soon fall a victim to his own laziness & the hard times, &, I may say, without any one to grieve for him — A few days ago one of the dogs which had been lent to fetch in the deer came back and this morning the other also came home to the ship, both without the harness.

29 The strong breeze at NW continued most of the day but is much moderated now & the sky clear Tupt —8 in the day now —17 — Not many natives down — Some have returned from the land & Sables & most of the others have come in from their station on the ice. I visited the village this evening but there was no work

21 going on as a woman had died in the night from exposure. It appears she was starving & entered some of the huts to steal but when she came to A-Ko-ga-lus & not going away when threatened she was beaten & dragged to a distance from the town & then left to perish. When Vernon & I saw a child brought out of a hut by some girls & frightened by being left out to die for filching some tobacco we little thought customary as it would seem to be to inflict such a punishment. This however can only be done upon the weak and helpless whilst the able bodied robber escapes with impunity. Report says snow buntings have appeared at Cape Smyth on which Erksina remarked those and another species of small birds always appear there before

they do at Nu-wuk - Hearing that the widow of the man who died & whose child was put to death on the 1st of March, inst. had got another husband I enquired of Erksinra whether it was true he said yes, and that a widow was at liberty to do so by their customs after five days from the death of her spouse, — this is the same they cease to work after the death of any one belonging to the town I say belong to the town for I do not think the observed this custom when some of the Cape Smyth people died there - The mother of the man who borrowed the dogs applied to me to borrow them again to go and meet him, & thinking her request would probably be granted I told her to come - Happening to tap a beam in Erksinras hut with a walking stick he reminded me that they did not hammer at Nu wuk at present, & afterwards he repeated the remark when sitting on the edge of the sleeping bench I was inconsiderately swinging my legs & beating my heels together, however I excused myself on the ground of not being a Nu-wuk-man - His wife is expected to return to the hut tomorrow as the ligature applied to the funis of the child will then have separated - I made a visit to Pan-ni-go-la a woman who some time ago had a miscarriage & who was said to have lost half of one of her feet from frost bite while in labour, but found it only the tips of the two smaller toes of the right foot - She was in a snow hut with her husband & they seemed just as well off as the parties at the ice bergs - Erksinra was going to have his supper when I was there & saw his share served out to him on a clean plate, the one he had asked me for in return for his pipe - I saw the drill they use for boring small holes in earthen ware, it consists of a pointed piece of flint firmly tied in the cleft end of a piece of stick - I was curious about this as they humbly mended several tea cups for us, but they complain of breaking a great many flints

30 Weather clear & temp. -20 in the night rising to -8 & falling again to -15 - Wind now more SW & distant objects very clearly defined - Omigalum & sables were on board today with several others of the principal men of the village - A woman brought me the remnant of a stone knife such as were in use at this place before iron ones were introduced - It seems to be a variegated flint, and is three inches long by 3/4 broad and one sixth thick - I look upon it with some degree of interest as it is probably nearly the last of its kind now to be found at Nu wuk - Visited the lower again with grey. when I heard of them more whales seen off Cape Smyth yesterday - I tasted Erksinra's seal yesterday & thought it very good, and today I tasted some bears flesh which was likewise good but tough - We saw his wife and child who seem to be doing well - Some hints were thrown out about biscuit being good to make pap for the baby but I did not pretend to understand them - Aurora bright & general from Zenith to horizon -



1854
March 30. The weather was stormy all day wind at WSW & tempt has risen to Zero. There is a thin hazy overhead though which the aurora can be seen moving rapidly as if shaken by the wind - The natives were not very numerous today though, weather considered, they made a good show - Erksinna was down early meaning he said for pastime as it was dull at home - A pothook was broken this morning & sent to the ship to be sent afresh "as they dared not hammer at the town" - The work will proceed again tomorrow - By my account this is the third day since the last death which happened on the morning of the 29th & by their rule no work should be done for five days, but it is by no means the first time I have remarked their shortening the nominal period of mourning or idleness - One of our friends in the thieving line commonly called the "widower" has taken home another wife, which it would appear he was obliged to do as he owns a boat and could not expect success if he had no wife at home -

April 1. This was a bright sunny morning with a tempt about Zero causing the first observed watery thaw about the outside of the ship, the evening was cloudy with SW breeze but the clouds are only partial now leaving the aurora visible - Few natives on board, and the only news was the death of another child, a boy - Visited the village in the evening & saw old Sables' father who is probably now the oldest man in the settlement - His legs and hands are quite crippled & have been so for years - the result apparently of a Rheumatic attack - Akōga lu's work of boat building is again deferred by the death of the child last night but he purposes bring some of his wood to the ship where if he gets leave to work I suppose he can evade the laws of his tribe - He has had a hard bargain to drive today with Erksinna for a third ogruk skin to complete the boat & has had to give the full price for it consisting of eleven different articles - His younger son had a white fox which he undertook to skin preserving the bones of the legs and head for a specimen -

22

3.2. Morning fine & the sun was bright enough at ten a.m. to raise the radiating thermometer to +5 but the sky soon after became cloudy - It is now mostly tempt 0 - Yesterday for the first time the snow thawed and formed streams of water from the covering of the ship - Erksinna was on board early enough to be present at Divine service, & there was a considerable number of natives around most of whom went home soon after a few liberty men went to visit the town -

3 Weather dull tempt near Zero - Natives more numerous than usual - Visited the town chiefly to see a child in Omigalun's hut. There was a considerable assemblage of men near the middle of the village as I have several times seen apparently for interchange of news between the times of working and sleeping, though at present as no work is going on their congregation may have some other object - went into several huts but there was a dearth of news -

4. Weather dull & mild like yesterday - Natives not so numerous - Erksinna came on board & brought me some arrows - The captain was making some enquiries of him concerning the

coast Eastward: he described again the Colvilles three months, & the breadth of the undivided stream to be one third of a mile - The only thing new to me was the name of it It-Ka-lin, Indian River, a long way from the coast before it divides into Nig a lik or Colville an Nunatak - I visited the town again though I cannot say I have derived much benefit from my late frequent visits - I saw Omegaloos child who has a swelling in his grain, and then saw Ogara - He has just returned for a trip down the coast towards Cape Franklin & he had conducted a good deal of news about the Point Hope people, two of whom were coming here but turned back at Ing Cape on hearing food was scarce at Point Barrow. The people at Point Hope, with these people & amongst themselves, are still at enmity - I also saw the white fox a boy was preparing for me & after cleaning the bones a little better painted it well with arsenical soap but I had no skill as to how to beat the feet so I fear they will rot - Erksinna said the Colville flows about the full of the next moon the middle of May - If this be true I think it would go far to support the conjecture that the It Ka lin is the YONCON as formerly laid down in the Admiralty charts - The only authority I know for changing it is the report of a Hudsons Bay officer - Mr. Murray, I think, - ~~upon Indian~~ resting on native account that it enters the sea "far to the South West of Point Barrow." This report is quite consistent with that portion forming the Nunatak, a knowledge of which the Indians would gain from the Nunatangmyan or inland Esquimaux with whom they have some intercourse - It would also correspond with the other outlet which Erksinna describes to join the sea between Icy Cape & Cape Lisburne; And it curious that this bears a name almost identical with the Ko-e-pāk which the Yucon in the last admiralty chart is made to join on supposition - The stream described by Erksinna is called Ko-pāk that laid down on the chart is written Kwitch-pak, but also called by Lieut Pim & the late Lieut Barnard the Ko-e-pāk - Unfortunately the only person we know at this place who has lived with the inland tribes is a woman who can only describe the ascent of the Colville & the descent of the Nunatak without getting out of the boat, but she can only corroborate Erksinna statement that the It Ka lin is a large river coming in from the Mountainous region far to the South East & dividing into the Nigalik and Nunatak -

5 Weather hazy cloudy & temp't near Zero light snow falling - The natives were pretty numerous & included a man and woman from the huts on this side of Icy Cape & beyond Wainwright Inlet - They say food chiefly deer has been abundant with the this winter but their neighbours of Icy Cape have had the mus. item to lose six people some of whom were women by a disruption of their ice caves crying them out to sea - Visited the town and while witnessing the cutting up of a seal for cooking heard of Sammarumans life being endangered by

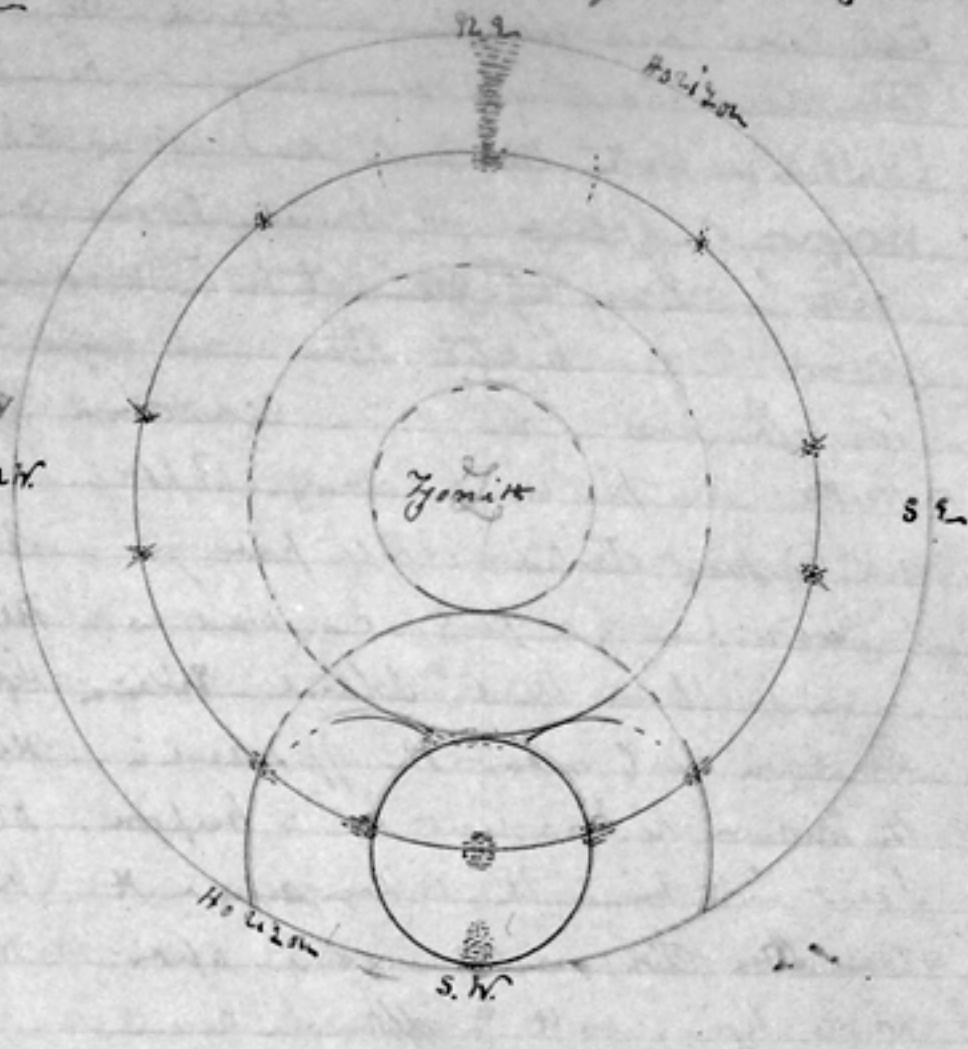
by his enemies who shot numerous arrows at him many of which struck him were turned by a coat of mail he wore under his coat. All the parties have in from the ice, and several have returned with their deer from the land. is again scarce owing to the ice being closed by the prevailing Westerly winds. Seve are now meditating a journey towards Icy Cape to bring home their barter thither by the Point Hope men.

6 Weather dull becoming clear in the course of the day at one the black bulb stood at +70. tempt in the +10. A light air sprang up in the evening & the tempt fell to −16 at ten −14 at 11 o'clock. Twilight very perceptible in the north at midnight. Few natives on board. Visited the village in the aft & had to puncture an abscess for Omegaloos boy. The old man stated his intention of going to Ku-ná-ri-a near Icy Cape tomorrow morning. Called at Akoga lu's hut to speak with the Boy Nesua who consented to go with the Captain to the colville. He is evid desirous to go but his desire is overcome by the fear of feeling lonely among strangers and is striving to get a boy of his own age to be allowed to accompany him. Akogalu returned the plane this morning saying he was much pleased with it. After leaving the village I was recalled by the mother of Ku-á-na the man who had the cut leg in the winter. He and another party had just returned from the land with their deer. They seem to have got a good stock of deer but I fear it will be all required at the village as food is by no means abundant. Query for Erksinra does Ko yu Ku mean Kok yukon or River Yucon?

7 Weather fine & wind Easterly but light. Erksinra was on board today but could not answer the query as he had never heard of a river Youcon but seemed to think it probable. He said there were two tribes of It' Ka li and It-Kal-yá-ru-in who differed in the dance they used. Both are mountain people, the former on the It-Ka-ling river & the latter to the West of it, but it is a third set of similar people who barter at Hershel Island with the Kang'-ma-li. One of the others brought a piece of Venison nine lbs in weight which is all we have received and it appears doubtful whether we shall receive any more. I walked with Erksinra to the town and on the road he had a great many enquiries to make about England. He said also that there had been times when whales came into the passage. I was struck with a remark of his to the effect that when he was a boy the people of Nauwuk were much more numerous than they are now which seemed very possible, but when he also said they were larger & taller — in fact, "there were giants in those days" I thought it was only a natural difference between the impressions of childhood and those of the full grown man. We went to see if Akogalu was at work on his boat, but found he had finished the day, and could only look into the workshop where the Kaul with bow and stern piece were set up.

8 Weather clear tempt below zero rising during the day & falling again at night. There was a high [illegible] haze with a pasty fog or haze during the day giving rise to numerous halos or circles of light which had for their centres the sun and the Zenith, with mock suns at [illegible]

points where the circles intersection; two of the parhelia were particularly bright and appeared to give rise to subordinate haloes or circles - Most of the circles were white but some displayed the prismatic colours partially - In the coming whilst walking to the village all these were brighter than I had ever seen before and the center part of most of them though faint was very perceptible in the opposite points of the horizon as if reflected there - The accompanying diagram will give the best idea I can convey on a plane surface of these intersecting circles as they appeared to the eye, the center representing the Zenith and the outer circle the horizon - The circle in which the sun appeared was continuous at the same altitude above the horizon all around but the inner and second were incomplete, as were also those formed upon the two highest parhelia. Exactly opposite the sun was a pillar of light the top of which was perceptibly brighter than the lower part - The distance of each parhelion nearest the sun was not measured but I have assumed it to be 22½° which cannot be far from the truth -



I paid a visit to Omigaloos hut to see the child and was accompanied by Erksinna. The old chief had gone on his journey yesterday morning - Ogaru was on board and complaining of headache had some medicine given him - He explained that the Kiu Itkaling is only a tributary of the Colville which Erksinna afterwards confirmed and said also that the Colville was called Nigalik both before and after it gave off the stream called the Nunatak. Ogaru also said there was one white hut in a solitary position at the confluence of the Itkaling and Nigalik in which a man his wife and four children resided all the year - It is about a day and a half journey in a Kai ak from the sea - perhaps 30 miles in a right line -

9 Weather fine & clear but cold with a NE breeze - After Divine service accompanied the Capt. to see Akogalu at work on his boat - The house or snow shed in which it is built I have described before but I have much to say of the manner in which the framework is put together which I defer until I measure its proportions - We also visited Erksinnas hut but this did not transpire anything I remember particularly worthy of note - Several of the men were mending their nets which are of a square form and were stretched out on the snow by means of a sealing spear stretch into the snow at each corner - Anotok sinna obiit one first acquaintance here in the summer of 52

10 Weather fine still with wind a NE - Everything appears to be well forward in preparation for the Captain's journey eastward - Natives pretty numerous about and on

on board the ship - Erkeinna was on board & we had some further conversation with him about the coast eastward - Visited the village & by Erkeinnas efforts got the promise of three dogs which the captain wants for the trip on Wednesday morning -

11 Weather warmer & rather cloudy - Natives pretty numerous - Reports of whales seen are numerous Talk yesterday the boy who is to act as guide to the Captains travelling party has come & is sleeping on board as he seems a sure card after some disputing three dogs also have been brought from the village which is more than was expected Erkeinna with his wife and young child were on board - No dogs have been brought or offered for barter - so we must now look forward to the arrival of N. birds - Everything seems to be in readiness for the journey & the sledge on trial was found to drag lighter than was expected - A little deer hunting was done yesterday the first kind of the season -

12 Weather calm fine warm but cloudy - Captain and his party started at half past 7 this accompanied by a party who went as far as Kialeeta, the 6th Island - Erkeinna has down coats & wore the 1st, and in the afternoon he kindly sent him a harpoon. I sent with him to the village, and on the road the conversation turned upon views beginning with a domestic scene I had become acquainted with - a young wife complaining of harsh treatment from her husbands mother, who scolded her & told her to go home & starve - upon which she went home said she had no intention of starving - Erkeinna said this was not quite the true account of the case which stood thus as he had heard - The young woman's brother had died & returned disappointed in the ceremonies & she was wedded in the winter, the spouse presenting her with a new dress complete - A few days since she visited the ship in her old clothes in which she returned to her home upon which she was reproached with coming thus in the clothes she had worn at the time of her brothers death as such an act would in the old womans belief entail bad luck upon the seal hunters - Thus reproached the girl returned sullenly and took herself to her mothers abode never to return - A reconciliation has taken place & she is re established with the mother in law - - This practice of the coast of hunters in the extreme, and the above case illustrates their views of such articles if they change their abode after the death of a relation - Erkeinna says the death occurred in summer evidently this he regrets when the summer comes

Size of two Huts inside

Length	12 ft	8 in	14 ft	9 in
Breadth	8	8	10	5
Height of centre	5	5	5	10
Height to	4	2	4	8
Height of sleeping board	4	2	4	7
Height of do	2	9	2	11
Window length	2	10		
Breadth	2	2		
Oil burner	2	6	1	1



Length of passage 26 ft.
Kitchen 12.

Size of a Ft Bear

Extreme length	32 ft 8 in
Length of head to spine	22. 6
Height when sitting of floor	19. 6
Beam at gunwale	5. —
Breadth of floor	2. 6
Depth from ground to gun	2 0
Sides as inclined	2 0

Bow & stern from gunwale

A seat in bow & one in stern, four thwarts - 19 ribs in each 15 pieces crossing the bottom - one fore and aft keel over the bottom and one keelson lying between it the gunwale of each side -

that is after the lapse of a year - But it is more particularly in regard of seals which appear to have a knowledge of everything that goes on in the human habitations, and when their bones are picked their skulls are invariably carried back to the sea when the animals were taken and then dropped into the water that others may be induced to come & share the same fate - This is why I have been made to get the skull of a seal - - Erksinna also said some women were long before they got wedded which is a reproach, whilst several men take a fancy for another one, who is sometimes the subject of contention, and they even carried it so far as to shoot each other, whilst the subject of the struggle is weeping without power to make a choice - There can be no doubt from instances we see that fear and not affection is the tie which binds the woman to her mate, & others could be named where the woman has the rule - Huffs and temporary estrangements are frequent amongst the younger couples, whilst those who are older and especially those who have children seem to live in habitual harmony - I took the measurements of two huts and Erksinnas and the other Akogalus also the latters new boat - I saw also Omigaloos two boats nearly ready for sea, and the people say more whales have been seen & they will go in pursuit of them as soon as the ice opens -

13 Weather cloudy with a strong breeze at E veering to SE & subsiding Water sky now visible to a great extent the for a long time - Few natives about. Visited the village with grey who wanted to see the new boat. Called at Akogalus Sables & another hut where a boy is sick -

14 Good Friday Weather calm giving full power to the sun which produced the most palpable thaw we have had Few natives on board Visited the village in the evening when the people are engaged in preparing their boats. The body of Anatok sin'na has been left near the huts and half the feet are already gnawed off by the dogs.

15 Weather fine wind EG. Few natives, report says seals are abundant. Erksinna was on board and gave me the details of the barter East, West, & South. I accompanied him to the village when I heard of a whale having been seen - A child was reported to have died this morning who had no parents & is the same vernon & I saw some time ago undergoing punishment for theft.

16 Weather a little more cloudy and the EG wind stronger - now veering to E.S.E. Natives tolerably numerous more whales seen - The wind today must open the ice I should think, and give a favorable idea of the whaling season - Seals have lately been abundant too so at present the natives are both well off and hopeful -

17 Weather dull - snow falling - Natives not numerous - -

18 There is a good deal of soft snow which will be heavy for the travellers to drag the sledge over - Few natives today some of whom speak of whales having been seen and of some success in catching seals - Some small parties are again stationed at the hummocks.

19 The lamp fell last night to -19 & rose again today to +19 with considerable fall of snow - Few natives whose only news is whale being seen yesterday -

20. Weather rather dull - Few natives - no news except some talk like scandal - Visited the village when almost the first I met was the man who had been flogged or bound in the water; I did not at first recognise him when he addressed me - The old chief has returned from his journey & looked very tired - a great many of the elders of the town were convening in a group near the middle of the village which is the highest ground - Sabbath was among them and appeared very cheerful - Then seemed to be abundance of coal -

21 Weather light producing very perceptible thaw - Sun thermometer 84° at noon - From Point Thomas the grand ridge of the Spit was bare today by the ebb thawing the snow off it; with this exception - Some fishing or do natives on board five of which brought canoe about ten lbs. of deer but asked prices beyond the value of the article - I weighed and measured all those of both sexes who were full grown 15 in all. Three whales seen

22 Weather dull & gloomy or misty - Wind N.W. Kattega says he and Mugulum were five days journey to Cape White Fish on average of 25 miles a day but first exceeds any of the three by less than 50 at least - The number of huts at Cape he puts to be eight, at Nanaimo six, and at attack three: Close to Cape is a River called the Tu-tu-á-wis where Indians are said to assemble and in consequence of the proximity of this large river the people in Port Neighborhood are frequently called Kow-mens as well as Nanaimo - The Ko Tsak, he says, is back way between Cape and Nanaimo & soon becomes hilly, Cape Beaufort; and falls into a large passage or salt water bay between the Island Spits and Main land - Fired the Minié rifle today at the Thousand yard post but could discern no smoke out of six bullets in the direction of 600 yards -

23 Weather gloomy & warmer than we have had it during the month - Wind has come round to N.W. & S. - Four natives among whom the chief Nes-ou-ach Sabbas a doctor, who wanted something done to bring the wind round to E. to clear the air as the people of the village are ready to set out in pursuit of whales as soon as the weather is propitious

24 Weather the same. Many fish at work in the morning water - Four natives and no news -

25 Weather calm mornings, and clear but cloudy - Now there is a light breeze at S.E. Natives not numerous, and rather discontented with the wind not being fair - At half past seven Edenshaw came down & had some rifle practice, his shots were very good but the distance was only 60 yards - He said he was going to Cape Mudge to-morrow when he would tell his people we should be glad to get down for Tatoosh & so proceed on to Victoria

26 Wind freshened at S.E. & continued all day, skies hazy weather clear - Not many natives and the only news was of one boat having been taken out in towards the whaling station It seems odd that we two should start as one might expect the same favorable state of the air and sea would induce all to start on the same time. It

Stature and weight of men & women of Darwin tribe.

Men

	ft	in	lb
Ere-gai-a	5	5.5	
Auara-Kiúna	5.	7½	
Go-a-ya-lu	5.	5 7	144
Apí-pa-yau	5	3.7	142
Mé-tang	5	6.5	147
Pau-yú-na	5	6.2	165
Tal-ki-a-pak	5	4 0	140
Ungit-da	5	6 8	153
Kabteiga	5.	8.0	164
Omig-a-lun	5.	9.5	191
O-ga-ru	5	7.9	195
Ka-shu	5	8.1	171
Ang-un-ió-u-a	5	5.7	156
Nu sing-i-a-lu	5	5.4	170
Ne pak tok	5	5.2	147
Kú-pó	5	6.2	162
To-Ká	5	5. 5	133
Kul-lu-gi-o	5	10.0	180
Nigga wá lu	5	6.6	150
Nes-su-a	5	7 8	155
Ang-a-Kin-na	5.	7 7	150
Ag-nat-ei-a	5.	7 5	165
Kun-na-ri-a	5	4 0	143
E-pu-ein-na	5	9.2	182
Ungu-a	5	6.6	153
Sak Ke na	5	6 3	144
Kaa-ei-a-pau-ro-te	5	7 4	164
	1	3	16
	60	25	
	1	46	
	1	95	
		216	
Linia	5	6.8	
Ag nak Sak	5	3.0	
Tok-la (2)	5	4 2	
Tak sha	5	2 7	

	ft	in	lb
Er-K-sú-ra	5	4 0.	162
Tak-ki-a-g-a	5	5. 5	153
Pa-ni-o	5	1.9	129
Il-i-a-k	5	2.9.	139
E-a-g-ai a	5.	6.7	762
Kal-lu-a	5.	7.1	146
	32	41	891
	144	50	2966
	176	9.1	4857

Women

	ft	in	lb
Er-ki-ú-na	5	1.9.	131
a-ling-a-lu	5	3 8.	130
Ne tang	4	11.0.	130
Ko-niú-na	4	10.3.	114
Kab-niú-na	4	11 7	126
Kiv-wa	4	11.4	118
	130	2.1	749
			835.125
	244	6.8	5516
	244	8.9	6265
	5.	1.20	1305

Comparative Table

	ft	in	lb
Slaves		46	6.8
		6	2

Men

	ft	in	lb
Tabl-r	5.	10 42	8 9
Chat-r	5	2.31	1.20
Ave 132	5.	68	948

Weights

Heaviest	195 lb	179 lbs
Lightest	129	106
Mean 131	166.	142 130.5

Women

	ft	in	lb
(Pardu-jau) Lapang-a	5.	0.5	130
Tau-ri-á-lu	5.	0.0	134
Ek-ki-ó-la	5.	3.0	152
Set-a-wán-lu (young)	5	2.0	170
Sé-la-ga-ra	4	10.2	115
Al-le-á-lu	5	3.	144
Kud-la	5	3.	143
Kud-la (2)	5	1.3	133
(Kar)	5	3.	134
Pau-ni-o-ándra	5	0.4	117
Sil-le-ú-na	4	11.7	118
Me-tán-na	4	10.4	126
Pau-ni-ú-ji-o	5	5.2	138
O-shung-a-lu	5	0.6	117
Ka-wai-yang	4	10.6	120
Sing-a-tun	5	0 9	130
Ke-mag-a-lu	5	6.1	145
Me-sing-na	5	2.4	143
Mul-le-it-ti-a	5	1.7	123
Pan-nik-pá	5	3.2	143
at-tang-a-na	4	11.2	128
E-ker-ri-na	5	1.6	118
Tok-la	5	0.9	125
ag-a-na Kin na	4	11.6	115
ag-na-wig a	5	3.9	133
Kep-ak	5	1.4	140
Mul-lat-ti a	5	1.1	122
ag na-nat-ei-na	5	0 6	136
Sa-leg-i-a-lu	5	0 5.	128
Tal-ró-na	5.	1. 0.	132
Mgl-le-gi-á-lu	5	3 5	150
Mat-to-ne-ri a	5	0 8	129
Pan-nit-ei-a	4	10 2	117
Tok lak (2)	5	1 0	123
Shuk sá lu	5	1 9	125
Sil le gi-ak-pak	4	10	106
at-ling-ail-wa	5	2.1	116
Nao na ri-a-ti			
	33	44	
	11	1.4	4814

Women	46	44	4514
	40	10 4	
Sak-ka-nä	5	1.7	135
aq-na-ro-mi-a	5	1.4	129
Tokh la 2	4	10.8	131
Nat si ro na	5	53	179
22 ska yung-a	5	1.2	128
	~~46~~	~~8 8~~	~~3315~~
	~~1~~	~~1.5~~	131.30
	44	68	5516
	1	0.08	132.8

Mean stat of	26 Men	5 66 on 5.4.7
	42 Women	5 0.7 on 5.4.4
Mean weight	25 Men	158 lb
— —	42 Women	132.8 lb.
Tallest Man	5 ft 10	on 5.10.4
Shortest —	5 ft 37	on 5 4.
Heaviest — —		195 lb
Lightest — — —		133 lb
Tallest Woman	5 53	on 5 ft 5.7
Shortest	4 10	on 4 10.4
Heaviest		179
Lightest		106

In the statures a correction of 0.4 inch is added on account of the measurements on the deck of the ship when the people stood to be measured and skin contracted afterwards.

report was also brought on board of a man having had his leg fractured in wrestling yesterday. The account states it is a simple fracture of both bones below the middle of the leg and that it is "set" by tying it to the wounded limb at the knee and ankles. Nigia woke us, a man who received a fracture of the left clavicle & leg last year on board. At the time of the accident he kept in his house for a week and then came to the ship with his arm in a sling. The injury was the just perceptible and neither the least displacement, but now the bone is united at a very considerable angle forming a great projection

27. Wind still west at SE with a good deal of drift. Not many natives who say they dare visit the bruins to windward of us after the whales. Several of the boats have been taken out on the ice, and most of the women are still busy cleaning at the skins. The big man Oga-mak has been beating his new wife the widow of the man who was shot. A good many whales are reported to have been seen lately, and King ducks are said to have arrived at Cape Smyth.

28 Wind still Easterly but now fallen light. Few natives about the ship. Erksima came down in the morning having been at Cape Smyth yesterday. He spoke of Tokeo having struck a whale yesterday which carried off his line and skins. Wik Hyde and Grey I visited the town to see the broken leg. It is tied up in three short sticks but unfortunately has a bend in it which I have promised to try & remedy tomorrow. The leg has no pain & the case looks as far favorable. Three boats are expected to go out tomorrow. Erksima had trouble with one today but declined asking Cook's aid as it would be bad for his whaling character. In his hut two of his wife Kooka's children were marked with a black spot on the forehead and a broad stripe down the right cheek for some unknown husband, he also the said having a stripe across his

29. A very fine day with a light breeze at NE or ENE. Five natives on board. Visited the village with Grey to "set" the fracture; found it more swollen than I expected and failed to succeed in reducing it to a proper state of apposition, in consequence of the inflammatory tendency as well as the depth of the fracture altering he could see when I pressed on it the slight projection of the bone fragments at the com-

I feel confident he felt and appreciated great comfort and relief from the change of his own splints to mine — His brother offered me a pair of deer skin mitts but I declined them I preferring to have a pair of water moccassins made for me I have before declined everything in the shape of a reward for anything I have done in the way of surgery for these people, and, I think, they feel altogether more pleased to give something however little, but I cannot say whether it is because they are accustomed to pay for such services, or whether it, in their view, ensures a more sincere desire on the part of the operator to do the good, but I must admit I incline to the latter opinion — Few men were at home most of the boats being out — Akog a lu, the owner of the new boat, was at home looking very sad as his son and chief man is laid up with a boil on the seat of honour which I offered to relieve with a lancet saying it would save him a day but he declined and I did not use much persuasion — Whales were said to have been seen but there was no news of one being struck —

Oct. New moon visible, Ka-wait-pivi-en, Weather fine wind light at ESE until the evening when it freshened at ENE inclining to NE — Very few natives — Paid a visit to the town to see that the fracture was going on well — As I neared the boats I counted as many as 70 people including children running in line northward on the ice & concluded a whale must have been taken but it turned out to be a Bear hunt the dogs and men having gone in pursuit of a bear with two cubs which came in sight of the village — Erksinra was there with his gun but by the report of two women in the evening he was not the successful hunter the whole then having been slain by arrows! Another woman died this afternoon, of dropsy if I understand the account —

May 1. Weather fine and clear. Wind NE Few natives — Had a patient in the Watershed widow Ma-to-mi-a who had a complaint in her right side she was cupped and physicked much to her satisfaction — Visited the fractured limb which seems to be doing as well as can be — The fracture is oblique and there is still a slight unevenness when the fragments meet which I think the splints insufficient to remedy — I found his mother was at Kulgerak at the time of Simpson's visit, and the man himself had seen the "Nancy Dawson" Mr Shedden's vessel near Point Barrow — He said the crew came out on the ice with their guns to shoot birds which made the natives fear they intended to hurt them and they all turned out with their bows to oppose the supposed invaders — It seems a peculiar and by no means contemptible characteristic in these people ~~always~~ that they always have on seeing danger turned out to oppose their most formidable front to it instead of making a precipitate retreat; and it is not unreasonable to conclude that they would make a desperate stand to defend their homes if an attack were made on them — I visited Erksinra afterwards who was at home as the wind has been causing too much sea for the boats — He had a difference for the

May 1854
whole household of the bear Killed yesterday - I observed none of the boys ate of it which I
said they could not do according to their Custom until they proved themselves able to kill
one, neither could a woman whilst nursing a male child - I asked if the Rule
was so strict as not to admit an exception as in case they had been short only to eat
he replied in that case they should all eat it -
2 Wind at East continues Weather clear. Favourites - One of those on board confirmed what I had
heard yesterday that the boys began first to throw (March ?) Ba
a woman she further curiously explained that at that time the cubs were very small for the
size of the animal in consequence of the pelvic bones not loosening at the time of bringing
forth as they do with women, and said that Dogs differed in the same way from dogs
stating that at the time of birth for puppies were much smaller in proportion to the parent
than those of the domesticated dog - The parallel was singular but illustrative at least to
belief - She also spoke of the difference of the seasons, saying that the people at the village
thought the ship brought the present severe season, not directly but by the women working
last winter for the ships people when otherwise by their own rules they should not - I
represented that, notwithstanding the ship's presence, food was abundant last year and
the people brought more seal blubber to the ship than they could sell - She said Yes
but otherwise the superabundance would have been saved against the coming of
the scarcity of the present year !! - I could offer no reply to such reasoning - had this year
a plentiful season I suppose their good fortune would have been, at least partially,
attributed to the presence of the ship - Erkeinen, our great authority, thinks they have
worse seasons before the ship came, & that therefore our presence has nothing to do with
the matter, but that on the contrary we have brought an abundance of tobacco, a luxury
they never dreamt before, besides informing them of a world of people and things of which
they had no previous conception - My informant told me there were eighteen boats or
the ice ready for sailing & their Rabbis was the only one yet to go; there were likewise
many canoes on shore. Still at the village, she could not tell how many, which would
be brought into use when the people left the settlement in various directions in the
summer season - This accounts for there being only one or two boats here in the early
part of June when there are many in the boats, and for the various flocks of boats now lying about
the village getting their skin coverings & which there are not often enough to [illegible]
over all things women property from part of the carcase - Six to eight men a canoe -
Visit Kallisiteu the town to the Northward and after visiting some of the huts Erkeinen accompanied
us to the ship - He told me that Katlega was carried away on the ice last year he was
two days on the ice & landed between the Seahorse Islands and Wainright Inlet, he
long remember the latter he drew his way to the huts there (Attaru ak) - he said at present
the sea ran to the S.W. (and East) - Could not say he would enquire if any one
knew many days the Water ships party slept on the ice in October last - However it also
ties as they landed near Cape Lisburn and were quite enamoured when they got ashore
I found Mr Tatonic much benefitted by his trip - The girl also told of another

woman was so frightened at seeing a bear yesterday that she ran all the way to the village this led to a description of three people being here devoured by bears - one was a man engaged in setting his seal nets - They say the young are brought forth in March and arrive at their maturity in the third year - Two cubs seem to be the usual number born at a time.

3 Weather fine with a light breeze at SE. Few natives on board. The death of
25 another man reported. He was described as having been ill a long time & died of a spitting of blood - Aja-na-kin-na sister to the girl, Siga van-yang-a, who was so communicative yesterday, said her father's sister died of an abscess beneath the left breast at the time her mother was pregnant with her and the people then said the child should be a girl and should be called after the deceased. The prophecy was not only fulfilled but the child had also a mark like a small nipple which she shewed me on the same spot where her aunt had had the abscess and believed it to be caused in some way by the disorder of the deceased - Visited the man with the fractured limb - Another man in his hut began talking again about Mr. Sheddens vessel, and was very desirous to know poor Martins name, as, he said, he was the only one of the ships people who could speak their language and when the guns were pointed he laid aside his weapons and came to the natives to persuade them not to use their bows as the white people meant them no harm - The reason Sabbs but is not out is that the woman lately dead was his sister - I counted twenty three boats at the village which makes a total of 41 belonging to this place - I saw only five men at the town but there was no lack of women running theselves in the open air, a large party of whom were having a gossip on the highest ground near the middle of the huts, a place usually occupied by the men in the afternoons during fine weather - They were not slow to let it be known that this would be a favorable time for our men to visit them whilst their own are absent Mal-to-mi-a did not come to the ship today as she promised I therefore suppose her to be better - Another girl complained yesterday of pain in the region of the liver and got some medicine which she says entirely removed her complaint - A man also had a similar disorder took physic in the morning & was better this evening - No doubt a member obtaining relief in this way would have a good effect upon their feelings towards us - This is surely fine weather for the travelling party who must be on their return by this time and with a much lighter sledge - There was no news of the whalers success as nobody had come in from the water since the morning - Erkinne promised yesterday to send us word when a whale was killed that we might go out to see it -

4 Weather misty & wind more northerly now clear and at east but light. Few natives on board though all the people but the boat keepers or watches have come in from the ice who say that in yesterday evenings calm and in the night fresh ice formed over the sea

May 1854

so that they could not continue their occupation - Erksinan was down with the ques-
tion of how many days the three men were on the ice which was twelve
before they got on shore - From October the 2d the day they were carried any until the
9th the wind was generally very fresh at E N E true on the ship, & N E on the 10 & N N E
on the 11th N & by E & E N E on the 12, N & N W on the 13th, and West to S S W on
the 14th - It would seem from this that as they passed down the coast which they often
had a view of the wind shifted just sufficiently to keep the ice being carried on
the sea - Indeed I am of opinion this ice floe was entirely guided by the winds
being mainly driven before it, and I think it not improbable that the westerly winds
of the 13th and 14th were stronger with them than at this place - Erksinan asked
to shoot again with the rifle to let the people see his skill - He was allowed to fire
only a dozen shots but hit the mark every time - fortunately I hit it the first time
or else I should have my reputation with a second - Visited the town with Gray
and Hall who wants to make a plan of the huts - I made a call to see the
Governor, the went into Erksinan's when I enquired if I could with propriety
visit Pablo whose sister lately died - He said 'Yes' at first but immediately
after said I must not to be careful to go in boots & make no noise with my
feet - They appeared dull as was to be expected but said they should be more
again to-morrow when the house would be cleared - This being the fifth day of their
mourning - The snow covering was removed from the upper deck today, and there was no
appearance of their being below plenty above the canal in contact with the ship's
5 In thick. Finding weather the quartermaster on deck did not perceive the captain
and his party returning until they were within 300 yards, at about 7 o'clock this evening
At Point Barrow they met four Ukali or Ko-yu-kuk Indians armed with muskets
bows and knives, dragging a sledge and some Polar bear's flesh which formed their food
As it seemed probable other portions of the tribe were not far distant the captain
considering his party was unarmed deemed it prudent to return, having seen Cape
Pullen's "post", instead of going two days journey beyond it - The Indians were
civil & gave up their arms during the hours of rest, and from what could be understood
were well acquainted with the Hudson Bay stations - They also corresponded with the
description by Mr. Adams of the Esquimaux, and they are better known here by appear-
ance than by appearance - They would have willingly have come to the ship but as they have
been always spoke of by the people of Mr Wolf as enemies Capt Maguire dis-
suaded them from coming - The boy guide was evidently uncomfortable in this
company and gave no assistance in communicating with them - Some barter in
a small way took place, but gunpowder was the chief article in demand and
could not be supplied, so only a pair of mitts & one knife brought back - We heard but few
natives on board in the morning but as the wind freshened & the ice was prospect of more
in shifting they came down from the town & later still when the news of the captain's
return reached us Erksinan came on board - After hearing the boy's account of the pro-

he expressed unqualified regret that he had not gone himself — he said the Russians
[illegible] and the Indians were not enemies & that he would have invited them to come
on to the ships, giving some reasons which were not clearly understood, but the principal
one was evidently that the boys account of the price of Kap'wik (Wolverine) skins
was much less than he had heard from the Eastern Esquimaux whom he deemed
as liars — To see the Expedition back before a whale is struck is more than he could
have expected and his regret is the more sincere as he despairs himself some as
guide without losing his chance in the Whaling season — A Whale was struck
at by the spear big unskillfully directed had its utmost head broke with a spear
one of the men has come back with swelling and pain in both legs of a Peculiar
character but the case at present does not seem severe

3 The wind was still fresh in the morning & we hoisted the sled chips and secured them down
to the ships, most of whom went away as it moderated — about eleven o'clock a team was
again seen from the ships and the Capt. Dr. Gordon, & myself, besides several Natives went
to see the sport as the natives were in pursuit — We had a three hours run before
the men and dogs came up with the brute he soon cleared off from the men & all we
had to congratulate ourselves upon was the exercise — I visited the patient & readjusted the bandages & splints — he was a little wearied by carrying it on foot
& has had some shooting of the limb but the bones are in good coaptation — Almost
all the men were out with the boats & the women were busy a gossiping in the fine
evening — The feeling that the Ik-Kal-yi are friendly seems so prevalent that if
they had come to the ships they would have been well received at the
village

4 Weather fine & wind moderate at E.N.E. Few natives about who say most of the people
are out on the water but no success has been reported — The sun's effect upon the snow today
was very obvious especially when the surface was soiled or discolored in any way — A boy
of the apparently not more than 16 years of age if so much declared himself in the spring
way today but there are no "signs" of the fact that I could make out —

5 Weather clear fine & wind still E.N.E. Dog [illegible] natives in consequence of their all being employed in
fetching home a Whale killed last evening — Visited the patient at the village & found my boy
people at home most of them having gone for the purpose of a second Whale killed after
the capture of the people will get a share — As success is not always to come at the
two settlements there seems to be an understanding to supply each other out of their surplus
abundance — Hall one of the boys hunting with the lads came to big door [illegible] & the two
at two pieces of whalebone tied together in the form of a cross which when thrown
and towards the human identity in the way of the Australian Boomerang
Weather clear the same & the morning but more gloomy with increasing wind from the eastward
Only five or six Natives on board all the others being either whaling or asleep — Stephenson the
[illegible] the whale was killed the day before yesterday some of the Capes Bay people came & got a
share & in the hurry & scramble for the cake cut off most the lines from my sled & a grind

May 10th
sank. yesterday also one whale was killed about the whole of it was lost by some thing getting
connection with the ice. When I visited the town this evening I understood two others had
been struck but not killed. The harpoon lent to Erkeiuna broke at the barbs which
were pointed & drawn, it must have been well driven for the rope was stained with blo
& the shank bent by the drag upon it. He is however to have another to try again.
This is the same day of the month the boats first went out last year which marks the
whaling season of the present year by nearly a week earlier. While the whale was yet in
the morning Service & Sage set out with four men Packwaukee for six days to try the
luck in pursuit of Rinder. I fear the present breeze will be very unfavourable
11 Wind high state at 2 PM with great drift ice which may be all very well for sheltering Esquimaux
party especially if they have left their sail up, but for boating it is very unfortunate.
We had a steadily increasing number of natives who mostly came down after ten o'clock as the
wind freshened. Erkeiuna came to the ship in the afternoon full of sorrow for having
lost his spear the day previous his last year. He said the whale was killed with it
but before it could be withdrawn the body rolled over & was lost in the ice. He
also said the harpoon did not get fairly as all the men got hauling on the
rope to disengage it when the hinges of the barbs gave way. Visited the town in the
evening. No news. The first whale about 40 inches bone was completely dishonoured of
course lost as I at first supposed. Erkeiuna tells he whale. and his wife to her
one knew when a whale was killed & requested me not to go out in the forenoon
boat I consented was as favourable as any had against whales!
11 Wind increased in force & still in the same quarter SSE. Water sky very extensive.
People mostly at home or sealing. Visited the town & called on the Ice chiefs Mar.
When a dog came in & was turned out with disgust because he had been recently feeding
of one of the unburied bodies. As they had been speaking of the Indians whom the Esqui
pile is said at Point Barrow I enquired if they had ever heard of any tribe
of Indians practising cannibalism but they denied all knowledge of the Koyukuk
ever being been guilty of such barbarity
12 Wind moderate & the sky much clearer. Temp at noon +20 most of the day and the
thaw has been very considerable. Very few natives of any men amongst them. Visited the
town this evening with Hall who wanted to correct his plan of the town. I made some
Enquiries about the stone or flint rock point & heard of its being
taken from the hills; also that it had been rolled itself to the shore & killed
a quantity of deer; the remainder I did not clearly understand but I think it was
to the effect that the stone previously had angular points or flattened sides but
had since become unbarbed & rounded from being devoured the deer.
13 The Barber was very light all day and the temp for the first part about 20 more 24. Saw
one man and a woman who on board today from the village and the former was sent for
yesterday. I accompanied the Capt and Hall to see the fine water & found it about
three miles beyond the town which I think is a full mile nearer than it was last

[illegible] We saw the old chiefs and Akpanbo at the huts as we passed most of the others being asleep having been engaged in acting up a whale killed about two o'clock last night. We met several Akpanbo returning into the bush a distance "bonne à rien" 6 feet long. We heard also that the cafe Smyth people have taken two whales close about this Creek for the several yields of oil in hand which are a few barrels, but the latter were per a hundred in comparison with last year. All we saw were six boats hauled up on to in into this water Rock seeking to shelter, and one in the water; the others were said to be a little farther to the SW. The open water was beautiful to look at presenting a belt 5 miles broad extending to as far as we could distinguish to the NE and SW. The surface was just slightly rippled by the breeze and quite free from ice except a few little bits drifting slowly before the wind, but there was no indication of a current. Several flocks of Eiders passed us to the NE flapping over the water. Returning we stopped a short time at the village where on the "parliament hill" we saw and heard were another instance of a possession. Arrived at the ship a little after 3 o'clock when we found the hunting party were returning but were soon after made out to be pitching their tents. Several Snow Buntings are E.N.E. of ship. Dawson's party got an hour's at noon. They had seen several herds of deer with the pursuit of this object but no one had a pin shot at them. Dawson seems to think the chance of hunting with sight of the ship. Natives not numerous on board. Visited the village for them was nothing new there, most of the people are in their tents.

Wind light at SW & the temp rose to 43 in the day. Only a few women & children with us now on board. Birds King Eider numerous in the evening. Visited the village which as usual seemed almost deserted. Two deaths about.

Wind backed to ENE with fog temp about 30 things to day. Few natives on board. Only a few flights of birds seen in the morning. Carpenter looking for depots & walking outside the ship. Yesterday three girls had a game or duck, seating themselves 20 feet apart in pairs two opponents at each end with a mark between, each girl had two sticks to throw to the mark opposite trying which should reach nearest; the loser having one of the stakes on to his opponent at every throw, which made the only difference between their amusement and our game of quoits. It is the only game in which I have seen stakes used & seems therefore the more remarkable. The stakes were four pieces of [illegible] side of marbles, a substance by no kind of chance.

Wind light at NE & weather thick. Party went to the village early in the morning to join a native crew in whaling & spoke to several in the afternoon to join another. Weather has not returned. Few natives on board but many of the men Eskimos are [illegible] several other men. Eskimos great object now is to get another whaling season. I heard today their word for the women or whaling stage by which this material and to I shall [illegible] Visited the village in the evening [illegible] Eskimos also I thought looked more [illegible] carrying infants had skin not seen in bride.

but he had stopped to see some Cape Cayth people who brought back the boats anchor, and some 50 lbs of venison to sell. He said ten whales a year are about sufficient for the demands of our work. He told me as I had heard before that when a man died his wife is sent to him in a snow hut as his breath is suppose be tainted by the spirit of the deceased but in the case of the water chiefs wife Matonina the son did not turn her out but she slept on the bench above whilst he slept below for if their positions were reversed her breath would ascend to him.

18 Wind light & easterly with a variable degree of fog. Few natives & no news. Having heard no news of Gray or Gordon walked with the Captain to the village after nine o'clock. Many of the women moving about & amorously inclined the men being absent. The wives of the owners of the boats in which our friends are embarked did not seem to expect the back before tomorrow. We are rather at a loss to know how they will get on for food as the natives use only the raw whale and do not eat cooked food while out on these expeditions.

19 Wind still easterly with fog & mist giving a rawness to the air which makes our feel chilly and uncomfortable. Few natives on board. Early this morning Gordon and Grey came on board together very well pleased with the treatment they received from their entertainers though they did not see any whale. Gordons success having shot 15 birds is an inducement for us all to spend a day on the water. Visited the town with Vernon & received invitations to go in some of their boats I heard today no less than five names for us viz Ka-bler-nan heard from the Eastern, Tau-gin received from the Nunatang-myun, the interpretation of either they do not know, Mellu ang myun "people we do not know," "strangers" Sha kin ra tan myun "people from beneath the sun" far southern. Emakh-i This has some reference to our being able to contend with the huge waves of the deep sea or ocean "Sailors", "the regular salts" Big wave men?

20 Rather more wind from the old quarter and the temple rose but little above the freezing point. Hull started early to join a boat. Very few visitors and we were surprised at their not appearing until after the usual time. Erkseinru sent an invitation for me to go out with him but if I went at all I said I was free engaged with Ako-ya-lu

21 Less wind, still overcast & the water stay more extensive than before. Few natives. Walked to the village with Vernon and then met Hull just returning from his boat cruise without seeing a whale struck. Visited several huts & made a conditional promise to go out tomorrow.

22 Wind more NE. Weather the same. Not being slept well from toothache I did not go to the village boy, but more west to the open water & took my excuse. Native men numerous today and earlier at the ship than usual, probably from miscalculating the time in glooming

To Mrs Kirk ask they a I have found it

Mr Simpsons Journal

Aug 23 1854

10

H. M. S. Plover

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [

support the General. At these words the Commissary showed him his *warrant*, and the General was silent. M. Blanchet then said, '*General, I have received from the Prefect of Police the order to treat you with all the respect possible. I wish, then, to have for you every imaginable indulgence, and, if you give me your word of honour that you will not endeavour to escape, I will place you in a carriage with only myself to accompany you.*' '*I give you nothing—I answer for nothing—do with me what you will!*' He was thereupon placed in a cab with police agents. Opposite the guard-house of the Legion of Honour, the General put his head out of the window and attempted to harangue the soldiers. The Commissary did not give him time to utter a word, and observed that he would be obliged to treat him with rigour if he made any new attempt. The General replied, 'Do what you please.' On arriving at the prison Mazas, the General, became much calmer. He begged of the Commissary not to seize his valuable arms, and to send him some cigars and a history of the French Revolution. The Commissary complied with his request."

The following is the account given of the arrest of Generals Leflo, Bedeau, and Colonel Charras:—

"General Leflo was in bed in his apartment at the Legislative Palace. The Commissary Bertoglio woke him and showed him his warrant. He dressed himself, uttering threats against the Commissary and the President. 'Napoleon,' said he, 'wants to have a *coup d'état*—we will shoot him at Vincennes. As to you, we will not send you to Nouka-Hiva, but shoot you with him!' When getting into the carriage, he wanted to harangue the soldiers, but Colonel Espinasse ordered him to be silent, and the soldiers at once levelled their bayonets against him. From that moment to the prison Mazas he never uttered a word. General Bedeau inhabited part of a large hotel, in the Rue de l'Université, No. 50. The porter at first refused to indicate the part of the house in which he lived, but afterwards complied. When the bell was rung, the General's servant half opened the door, and was about to close it abruptly, when he was pushed back by the Commissary of Police, who the moment after entered the General's bedroom, and informed him of the warrant against him. The General appeared thunderstruck. 'Arrest me!' he cried, 'Why such an act is a violation of the Constitution. I am Vice-President of the Assembly. You cannot arrest me, since you do not find me *in flagrante delicto*.' The Commissary replied that he had no remarks to make on the warrant entrusted to him, but to execute it, and that if the General intended to risk his life, he (the Commissary) was fully determined to sacrifice his own to perform his duty. He then ordered the General to get up, which he did. The General took as much time as possible to dress, and when at last he had finished, he burst out into a violent passion. 'I am determined,' he said, 'not to stir from here. If you dare to lay hands on me, the Vice-President of the Assembly, you do it at your peril!' The Commissary replied, 'Do you admit that I have performed my disagreeable duty with all consideration possible.' 'Yes,' said the General. 'In that case,' said the Commissary, 'I will use force.' The General made the utmost resistance, crying out 'Treason! treason! I am the Vice-President of the Assembly, and persons arrest me!' He was, however, forced to enter the carriage, and the sergens de ville followed him. When he arrived at the prison Mazas, he addressed a body of Republican Guards on duty there, but they paid no attention to what he said. Inside, General Bedeau found Generals Leflo, Changarnier, and Cavaignac, the last of whom he embraced. Colonel Charras, who lived at No. 14, Rue du Faubourg St. Honore, at first refused to open, but afterwards, when he found that measures were being taken to break open the door, he complied. He said, 'Had you come the day I expected you, I would have blown out your brains.' He got into the carriage without resistance, and on the way only asked, 'Are you taking me to shoot me?' The Commissary replied in the negative, and said that their destination was the prison Mazas."

The arrest of M. Thiers is thus related:—

"When the Commissary of Police, M. Hubertsen, entered the bedroom of M. Thiers, in the Place St. Georges, that gentleman was sound asleep. The Commissary drew aside the curtains, which were of scarlet damask lined with white muslin, awoke M. Thiers, and informed him of his business. M. Thiers rose up hastily, rubbed his eyes, over which his white cotton nightcap was drawn down, and said, 'What is all this about?' 'I have come down to search your house,' said the Commissary; 'but do not be alarmed, no harm will be done you, your life is in no danger.' This last assurance appeared necessary, as M. Thiers was thunderstruck. 'But what are you going to do? Do you know that I am a representative?' 'Yes, but I cannot discuss that point with you; I must execute the orders I have received.' 'But it is a *coup d'état* that you are making.' 'I cannot reply to your questions; I beg you will get up.' 'Do you know whether I am alone in this matter, or have some of my colleagues been served the same?' 'I cannot tell you, Sir.' M. Thiers then rose and dressed himself very leisurely, refusing the assistance of any of the agents. Suddenly he said to the Commissary—'But, Sir, suppose I should blow your brains out.' 'I do not think you would be guilty of such an act, M. Thiers; but I have taken all my measures, and should know how to prevent your doing so.' 'But do you understand the law? Are you aware that you are violating the constitution?' 'It is not my business to discuss with you, and, besides, your knowledge is far superior to mine.' The search made in the cabinet of M. Thiers did not lead to the discovery of any political correspondence. On being requested to go, M. Thiers appeared timid and full of hesitation. He was allowed to fancy that he was to be taken before the Prefect of Police. On reaching the prison Mazas, he asked whether he could have his *café au lait* as usual, and every attention was shown him. His courage completely abandoned him while in prison, and he showed no more firmness than M. Greppo. M. Thiers was afterwards taken provisionally back to his own house by a fresh decision, after which he was taken to the bridge of Khel, on the right bank of the Rhine. At the moment of leaving his home, M. Thiers wept abundantly, and appeared

Times Herald.

MORE "GAROTTE" ROBBERIES AT MANCHESTER.—At the Manchester Borough Court, on Monday, the Magistrates were called upon to investigate not fewer than three cases of this kind of violent personal attack and robbery. On Wednesday night, a man named Shore, a fly maker, who keeps a provision shop in Hanover-street, Shude-hill, was returning from a public-house in Oldham-road, where he had been attending his club, and having occasion to stand for a brief space at the corner of Spear-street, he noticed a woman, three men, and two lads, in conversation. Almost immediately after, one of the men, named Shackleton, went up to him, and seizing him by the throat with a powerful gripe, called to the rest to come on. They did so, and Shore was robbed of 30s. in gold, some copper money, and his watch. The violence used to his throat was very great, and he was sometime before he recovered his speech. He knew the woman, and on Friday, seeing Shackleton going to her house, he gave information to the police, who apprehended both. They were remanded till Saturday to allow a more complete investigation. William Copestick and Henry Thompson were charged with having been concerned in stealing £9 from the person of Henry Crompton, a young man, early on Saturday evening. The prosecutor had come from Glossop, and while passing along Bennett-street, Oldham-road, a female accosted him. He replied to her and passed on, but had advanced a very short distance before a man, whom he had not seen before, suddenly seized him by the throat, and a shawl was at the same time cast over his head. He was thrown down, and robbed of the amount named and a watch, the man still keeping hold of his throat, and so nearly suffocating him that he became insensible. When he came to himself he called for assistance, but the shock to the nervous system and the violence had been so great that he went into fits, and had to be taken to the infirmary and attended to there. When recovered, information being communicated to the police, search was made, and the prisoners were apprehended. They were remanded till Friday, as the shawl which was thrown over Crompton's head was left behind, and it is expected that the owner will be found. On Saturday evening, about a quarter to 5 o'clock, a young factory operative, named Hall, while passing along Baird-street, Chorlton-upon-Medlock, on his way home, came up to a number of young men, some of whom he knew, and he had a few minutes conversation. After he left, two of the number, Bibby and Crawfield, followed him, the latter to strangle him in the most approved garotte fashion, and the latter to rob him of 2s. 7d. They accomplished this before he got out of Baird-street, and in the presence of other parties, who did not assist him because the robbers had too strong a party. Both were subsequently apprehended, and the charge being clearly proved against them, they were sent for trial at the Assizes.

THE GREAT NEW YORK EXHIBITION.—The establishment of a grand bazaar in the city of New York for the exhibition and sale of the principal and better part of the foreign articles displayed in the Crystal Palace has become a "fixed fact," and we shall doubtless soon have to announce the arrival of the goods intended to make up the Cis-Atlantic exhibition. We learn that a new and splendid packet-ship, the Caroline, has been chartered by Mr. Riddle, the American commissioner, for the purpose of bringing over the articles designed by contributors for the New World Fair, and the ship has already been laden with the goods. They will be brought over in the charge of Mr. H. Pomeroy Brewster, of this city, as supercargo. Mr. Brewster has been connected with the Exhibition in London since its opening, and has gained from its superiors, and all with whom he came officially in contact, the utmost confidence and respect. He was to sail on the 15th inst. in the Caroline, and the vessel may be expected to arrive in New York in the course of 30 or 40 days from that date. Mr. N. S. Dodge, Secretary of the American Commission, came passenger in the Africa, with despatches for the Government. Mr. Riddle was actively engaged in completing the arrangements with the foreign exhibitors and commissioners for the opening of the bazaar in New York, and hoped to be able to leave for home on the 1st of December. It is estimated that property to the amount of 2,000,000 dollars will arrive in New York in the course of the next four months designed for the exhibition. Congress, it is supposed, will pass an Act early in the session making the building in which the goods are deposited a bonded warehouse, so that duty will not be paid upon the articles until they are sold. Mr. Riddle has been indefatigable in getting up this thing, and risks something in carrying it out. To his liberality and enterprise, it is said, the American contributors were much indebted during the existence of the World's Fair. He has become responsible for a considerable amount of the necessary expense in connexion with that Exhibition, and will probably not fail to receive remuneration from the United States

and stating that he was called on business to Newcastle. The authorities of Kendal were meanwhile informed of the circumstance, and the superintendent of police arrived here on Monday, identified the note as having been stolen, and carried it with him. It appears that on Wednesday evening a gentleman arrived unexpectedly at his seat, a few miles distant from Kendal, accompanied by another gentleman and a valet—he only remained on night, being on his way to Malta. In the morning it was discovered that his room had been entered during the night, and a bank note for £100, two £5 notes, and some gold and silver carried off. Entrance appeared to have been effected by opening a window, but, as the arrival had been totally unanticipated, the affair meanwhile is involved in mystery. One thing, however, is certain, that the greater portion of the stolen property has been recovered.—*Dumfries Courier.*

SINGULAR RECOVERY OF STOLEN PROPERTY.—On Monday, between 4 and 5 o'clock in the afternoon, one of Messrs. Payne and Son's carts, loaded with goods, was standing near the establishment, not far from the Regent's Circus, while the carman went into a shop, in which he was detained about two minutes. Upon coming out the cart was gone, and no information concerning it could be obtained from persons around. Immediate communication was made to the police of the various districts but without success. About 7 in the evening it was brought home by a man from Messrs. Meux and Co.'s brewery, in Tottenham-court-road, who stated that the cart had been drawn into their yard by a man dressed as a carrier, and leading the horse, and that their attention was drawn to it by the violent barking of a terrier dog, which was in the cart. From these and other facts, it is evident that the thief, being prevented by the dog from entering the cart and driving off, and being fearful of leading the horse through the public thoroughfares, was glad to leave it in the first available place, and hence it is most likely that it was solely through the dog that the owners again obtained possession of their cart and goods.

WHOLESALE DEPREDATION.—The Earl of Roseberry's larder, at Dalmeny Park, was broken into a few nights ago, and 220 pounds of beef, a quantity of mutton, a number of turkeys, fowls, and geese, and about twenty head of game, were carried off. The parties concerned in this theft, who were evidently laying in a stock for their Christmas festivities, have not yet been discovered.

THE RECENT PRIZE FIGHT AT MUGGINTON.—On Monday afternoon last, at Belper, before John Strutt, Esq., and Dr. Peach, Thomas Paddock, Henry Paulson, James Williams, Thomas Whiting, Joseph Eaton, and John Taylor, were charged with having on the Tuesday previously, at Turnditch, Derbyshire, assembled with other persons to the number of one thousand and more, and created a riotous disturbance, and moreover, assaulted William Wragg and William Abel, constables, in the execution of their duty; and that they persisted in remaining for an hour after the Riot Act had been read by Jedediah Strutt, Esq. It appeared that on the morning of the 16th inst., a disorderly number of persons went to the Cross o' th' Hand public-house, in the parish of Turnditch, where they committed much damage, taking the legs of stools, chairs, and tables, for cudgels, and breaking down hedges for the same purpose. That a ring was formed with ropes, and Paddock and Paulson prepared to fight, the prize money being £50. The landlord sent for the parish constable, who speedily made his appearance, and discharged the men from the place. This had no effect, and a message was sent to the Magistrates; and when the men had had about twenty rounds, Jedediah and John Strutt, Esqrs., arrived in their carriage, accompanied by Captain Hopkins, R.N., on horseback. Mr. Jedediah Strutt mounted a horse, and was endeavouring to get to the ring to read the Riot Act, being assisted by William Wragg, chief constable of Belper, when there was a cry raised, to "Keep them out," and a number of ruffians assaulted and beat Wragg fearfully about the head, until he was insensible. Mr. Strutt read the Riot Act, and then left the ground, after seeing that Wragg was well cared for. Warrants were issued for the apprehension of Paulson and Paddock, and any others engaged in the fight, and in the course of the afternoon the Derby police succeeded in taking Paulson, Paddock, and Williams, on the Kedleston-road, and the others were subsequently apprehended, and identified as being at the fight. The blackguards were committed for trial at the Assizes, the Magistrates declining to take bail for any of them but Taylor, a Belper man. Just before the examination closed, Callaghan, a well-known bruiser, was brought up in custody, by a Coventry constable, who had apprehended him on the previous Saturday night, under a warrant, charged with having taken an active part in the fight. He was remanded until Tuesday morning, when he

May 1854.

H. G, who returned late last night gives an equally good account of his treatment in Pt Peter's boat, with Gordon and Grey. and was equally pleased with his trip. His observation seems to mention the existence of a current setting pretty constantly to N.N.E. Dawson took two men with him but lost the tack + returned to take an airing in a boat. He is just arrived having shot ten gulls for the Captains and two ducks for himself.

23 Wind S.S.E + light with foggy weather. Four natives from yesterday. Erksine was on board and confirmed the statement made to Dawson yesterday that the Point of Marsh had been extended far to the North. Visited the pasture land in the evening. Dawson and Sinclair went towards the North Line in the hope of getting birds as a large flock passed early after eight o'clock. Heavy Thunder morning against the Easting winds as it has made the water too open for us, if the lake was narrower they say they would have the animals more crowded together. It seems odd they have had no further success, and I think it not unreasonable to suppose where we are less attended here since the new to the west has been so much shorter since '49.

24 The Queens Birth Day. Wind very light + in the evening inclining to North. weather still overcast but less foggy. The crew had a good dinner of Fresh Pork with apple plumpudding + potatoes. Firing at a mark was the principal occupation. Dawson shot Four natives. A good number of flocks of ducks were seen to pass over the village. Some flocks of the small birds have been on the point island for several days.

25 Weather calm + less cloudy, wind inclining to N. but very light. Natives more numerous than they have been for some time. Visited the village in the evening taking a gun but though the flights of birds were numerous none came within my reach. Some of the natives are more fortunate and Hall brought down two which were flying away with the bills thrown at them by natives, in such a case it appears they adjudge him to have killed. Gordon says Erksine was practising at a mark with ball at a distance of about 25 or 30 yards.

26 Weather calm in the morning + as usual cloudy but cleared up in time to let the commencement of the Eclipse be seen + since then it has come on to blow a moderate breeze from the East with partial showers of the clouds. Magnetic [illegible] day. The natives having received intimation from time to time of the expected Eclipse of the sun although often warned it would be only partial and produce no baneful results to them had conceived an idea that doubtless would endure and were some for fear + some for curiosity more numerous than usual on board. One possibility was that the sun would be totally + permanently obliterated, leaving darkness upon the face of the earth, and that something like an earthquake must happen and other apprehension which they could not define. Simon Pilot Erksine, who was aware of the possibility of cloudy weather preventing it being seen, asked if we had dispelled the clouds or whether they had feared of them?- Erksine + his son with three wives were on board and being obtained permission I agreed to go out on the sea with the women. The great object upon

leaving a written order with the soldier to receive the money), and stating that he was called on business to Newcastle. The authorities of Kendal were meanwhile informed of the circum-

"GARROTTE" ROBBERIES AT MANCHESTER.—At the

pon shot on good pulings the old man entertains, appears to be the produce of the day on the occasion, and I think strong hopes exist of shooting an O Gunk or large bird, the skin of which is to the particular valuable - My dress was substituted & pronounced superior to the last I have some misgivings about pulling cold, however it is not much worse as to look forward to prosthitis so I suppose the Circumstance will be at least tolerable -

27. Wind E past. No 6 to 6 with cloudy weather, Received a message at nine o'clock to say the boat would not start but as soon the afternoon it has calmed down I expect another to say they are ready - Natives out to Murmurs as per this would of occupation might have been expected. Pattle & his wife who have been ashore were on board & the former had a story about the Cape Smyth people inviting him to Hall but afterwards they happened to be a Cape Smyth man in Greenwood with Pattle when the subject was discussed & it appeared to be the old affair of Atkans having eaten the dog - They were all assured that time enough had elapsed for it all to be forgotten & that all the Cape Smyth people would be considered friends on presenting themselves at the ship - The "Woman" also was on board seemingly in great trouble the big man her present husband had scolded her. She also said she was sorrowful as it is about the time her former husband was killed -

28. Weather mild & nearly calm. Received a message to say the boat would start accordingly accompanied the messenger to the village a little after ten o'clock. The deemed to be so heavy about starting but in a few minutes shouts of a flock of birds we all started for the boat - That was only three of us - with a sledge - Before we got well clear of the huts before the flights of birds proved so numerous that we were obliged to halt & the ship finding it impossible to muster his crew the day was spent by me in shooting ducks - I killed ten at the expense of some 24 charges - a great sportsmanlike proceeding, but as my station was behind the natives not to interfere with the firing of the shots we were distant the required accuracy of aim was not called into play - It was a most delightful to see 200 (the Captain 83) people all ranged in line with balls attached to strings throwing them up at the flocks of birds as they came on, and at each 3 - 4 to 15 birds to be dropping - Each flight as they neared the unexpected assault would rise high in the air & then fly back to the line, & then re-form in line to proceed on their journey - Between the numerous trivial pursuits of the natives this station was a track to the West of the village - although invited to sleep there I preferred coming on board about 7 o'clock with the understanding that I should go home - Another A shooting party joined us in the afternoon & the produce of all our guns was 63 ducks I think not less than 600 shot is 12 to each but were taken by the natives - as they were 20 guns the ship ought to have brought home an equal number in proportion of the days shooting which would make one as equal to five with the natives present Erskine was out with his gun & killed seven - at last in the hurry he put the

in before the powder & could not get it drawn so he gave it to one of the men, Clarke, a corporal of marines, who put it to rights, and in the evening he came on board for it. When I met him first on the ice he asked me to prime his gun & seeing I was willing to do so offered the muzzle to take a load which I refused. Afterwards I told him I did not think it generous in him to deprive me of the ammunition I had brought out for my own use but he said it was only a joke as he he would not have taken it if I had been willing to give it. However soon after he let his gun fall in the snow & the pressing got wet & the piece missed fire, I immediately offered a fresh priming which he at once accepted.

29 Weather still fine calm but overcast. Receiving a message that the native boat would go out I went to the village between ten and eleven. The old man had gone but it was some time before the others seemed ready & we did not arrive at the boat until two o'clock. After with half hours delay the boat was launched & we embarked the crew consisting of five men one woman & myself. The weather remained calm & it came on rather misty so that little could be seen as we paddled along my leisure. My gun was of my little service as birds were few & seals seven and shy. I managed to kill one small seal but the line of the spleen was entangled so that the blow was most as the body sank. We had a little excitement pursuing an ogruk, but I could not hit him. Taking up a station for an hour or two at a time near some high piece of ice on which the chief kept a good lookout was the way the time was passed until about five in the morning when we landed on the land floor near Cape Thrusty. Then we got a few bines & the paddled a

30 mile or two towards me week to rest. Having taken a little food they all went to sleep by nine o'clock leaving me alone awake, as the sun=shine was bright & I accustomed to sleep in a dark cabin I could not manage like the natives who enjoyed the heat of the rays on the press without being disturbed by the light. About three o'clock we made an hummocks & found another party including Erksine & soon after the breeze began to freshen & we had to paddle more steadily to arrive at the place of debarkation at nine o'clock. The people were cordially disposed to be kind & attentive, but the whole cruise passed with out incident or interest enough to desire a repetition. My principal object was to see a whale struck & for that object I would willingly go again, and the natives would be well pleased that I should do so as they are not only well disposed but also enjoyed the tobacco & spirits which I had enough of to share with them. Arriving on board about eleven o'clock I found various parts arranged for starting to the westward tomorrow evening.

31 Nearly calm weather overcast in the morning & becoming bright in the afternoon. Most native men

them usual about the ship. Erskine said the ceremony performed = the wind had been repeated in the morning to produce a more favorable state of the elements for sea in whaling. He and two women waited on board the ship until up in the evening when Benson was ready to start, and offered to go to Cape Dought. I accompanied the Capt with small sledge and four dogs on the after of third first regular passing. The travelling was lighter than expected getting sight of Cape Dought in less than four hours when Gray with his Auxiliary party returned. We stopped a little while at Cape Dought to procure birds and deer flesh. The track was hard for a short time but the snow was soon exhausted. The coast-line passed in the course to the mouth of the next stream called by the Natives Nuna-vak where a little pre-wood was to be had and then encamped between 3 & 4 p.m. The coast then is formed of the usual sandstone cliff about 26 feet high along the top of which the land was quite flat & covered with snow & in spots dry but the stones could be seen to glow. The ice in this early part of the winter had been pressed in shore all along the beach and against the cliffs near us it had been pushed up & formed a little ridge of the cliff itself which it partly overlaid. Near two thirds up was a large piece of driftwood showing how many pieces of that material this position is some place on the top of the cliff far above the surface of the sea. The view from this ice hills was pleasant to look upon as the horizon both North and West was formed of the dark blue sea to relieve the eye in the progress of ice. The sea was very little is floating about and no dark beyond.

Sunday 1st The whole night had been fine, & we went to sleep about having only one small family of natives encamped near us, but before we were stirring again two rain showers fell but the air cleared & the sun brightened the hope. In the afternoon we had a prosperous breeze of idlers about us for Cape Dought who sold a pair deer skins & obtained skins expecting still towards us. I steered to get the coast of land to Cape Dought but almost run it up when I observed a man carefully noticing a piece of skin & I waited while he had finished when he handed it over to me as the price required 3 sp. Soon after I heard a woman behind me that one stick contained them knots upon which he took back the skin & counted the particles with This number is the same as that given by Erskine & shows what a correct knowledge the latter has of the neighbouring settlement. At one o'clock we were ready for the road again & passing camping with Natives & Huts before we reached the Native village, some thirty Esquimaux people Kindly coming with us down to the village of Cape Dought where we stopped. After buying a pair birds & seeing the drawings of Natives the Capt visited two of the huts. In the first a man complained of a hurt in his shoulder & produced Bellows shot-pouch, which he had kept since in the boats last year, & one as a fear. They are civil enough and offered some Manner as a delicacy to eat. Close to the village the Native in charge pursuit this has been pursued into the form of a wave which runs

of our friends called the Umi-aké-pake from the abundance wolf of the same kind having a strong resemblance to the housing on the after deck of the ship - The after ends the people pass a rope round the sledge and pass it to each of the Dane & boys a piece of plug tobacco & to each of the Men the left handles and hands - The chiefs spoke kindly against Obrigados Sables & Others as being told lies against us and thanked their character as the ship - Hence they were left in high good humour & anxious to be remembered of our friendly disposition -

2 So our first Endeavour when we crossed the Spit - or Perry ria ang, but as the wind looked threatening and the ship seemed close to we continued on passing Komundo the whole first watch; a bank before four oclock - The two moon when have accompanied Komuna first proved very useful as almost all the Natives in use requested landing - They kept with us as far as Nik-si-u-ru the Rajah's with their bodies to go home - In the forenoon I went to the Pranta which seemed to go on very well - Erskine & Sables was on board and I took the of our good reception on Cape Pongsta - The difference in the state of the weather of the ship was very remarkable in the short time of our absence & even on the road in going and coming - altogether the journey ten days in addition of last year -

3 Wind to Kang with a light breeze at SE - Natives not very numerous, came to the ship but their number we observed the natives at least reduced in their estimation - The number of boats in use at Cape Depta was stated to be 14 or 15 -

4 Whitsunday - Wind calm & mild - Natives not numerous - Some have gone out again in their boats - Visited the village in the evening & heard of a dance going on at Obrigados house however I did not go in as I did not see any of my particular friends who were going to it - I was informed that the dance was in honor of Maké-de, an island native whom I met on the sea a few days ago and at whom the others laughed for his want of knowledge how to fire a gun - He seemed a good natured elderly man & has evidently a joke against him about not being a wife for which one might like that a widower man of a certain age is not estimated, more particularly as some of the others made a toast of being two -

5 Wind more Northing with clear following & Sun - blowing hard at Night all the afternoon Natives unusually numerous including the old chief Eakerin to sell. who seemed as if time were theirs & their hands - There was also a strange Hindoo the passenger dancing for our amusement last evening - Erskine has been interested in the clearing of a garden last today & could not tear himself away before dinner about it. Having things to do on the ship said he ought to be on board as no knew - He said today it seemed to him of little use to go Enthusiastic if he had not which all to take & come back - but it. Perhaps it would be for his advantage to go to Port Clarence, and Dr. Pinschip difficulty consists in his being not to offend the Esquimaux Pinschip hope -

[illegible] The day here of last Origin Rose Keith and this Day her [illegible]
ng on Thence Down to the Missouri a fair Distance of Seven [illegible] Miles
Concealing the Progress the River had Made = The Prairies here [illegible] Rich
looking, but as the Summer was [illegible] Scorched we had no Corn as the
Ice Cover Either on Prairie or Bottom Some after Middle before Planting as
Ice Leaves a Rich Soil, Myrtle pea Cinnamon Wild Rose Asparagus, Sarsa-
parilla having occasion at that Settlement since the beginning of the Winter Du
Sebeim it is not Known Exactly to Say the have occurred. The also said from
her it had taken place but of two of the Chiefs Children.
7 In the Course and the Recent Snow Still lies on the Surface of the Ice. The Depth
the Snow had fallen 28 or Thirty on Passing Glaciers of Snow. A great Many
Deaths are on Record since about the Attack among Whom was Cruzatte -
I omitted the Village afterwards we took the Course of Mr Jones & Pierre Dorion the Chief
Speak to his Satisfaction - he was able to judge of its Clearness by some Deposit
in Position as to Mr & said if he Tongue and the Smoke taken the
Smoke off and inspect it Accurately as to Cut to be taken in - He told me
that Starvation many Years Tetons had Hostilities to attack a Small
Party or a Section as the Sioux Horse Last Evening for the Great Bear
Dance Indians had escape to the Number of Thirty Lodges Six Miles
West - The Chief expressed Sorrow for this Outrage as that he has not Com-
mand his people, like Children for the Loss of his Kinsmen the white Chief
Sebeim then showed Him his Quiver of Arrows Ready for a Fight if
Called upon as the Cape Jaw people who he Said are Likely to
Prove Inimical to the Same Loss or Many Relations during the white
The people Many Lodges Thereon & Smoke on their Arrows with Poi-
son we Call Curare which is exhibited in a Quill his inclination to
Eat Inside Guarded of the Side Nation

8 Pattin Collins & the Client or Owner is Known in Report - I had a Note for Mr
Field dated 20 Days after we left him, stating that he had Over his Pirogue
Mast also in Return for Hospitality - Stole a Knife from one of the Men which was
Returned - He Came had the usual Quota of Lame & Sick Men so with
out of the Men as Owner of the Head Some out in the Woods - Mr Gass
also Some Game with Three Men & the Same Woods for Game but the Men
Engaged & Accordingly his Many Gone to Change his Clothing did not Return
2 Time to the Expedition & Separated the Woods Many -

9 Pattin Rich with a Pack under Arm - Boy Dog Over this Many as Expe
Clerk in white after Writ "Peter" Mr Grinder - Pattin Common Sign 33
a Time & about 30 Miles, the Waist in Many Pack in Canoe on the Water -
was on the Pattin & Boy a Trick to Mr Pattin Boy Reward Introduction of
in Ohio. In Explanation of always pointing the Curtain of Pack 555 in Canoe

it was to derive as much benefit as possible — It seems but I do not consider this an all sufficient reason for the practice —

12 Weather clear but cold & keen frost — At afternoon with S.W. breeze — 50 Natives & upwards on board & outside which is the usual allowance of visitors — Made some enquiries which tended to confirm the idea that the Maoris on this coast are not a people of warm blood — A letter for Brown & the Post dated New Cape Foulwind last was brought off by a Native who also brought the names of a boat to Onpoto also a letter for Butler & his wife — Heard of another party having gone to Motueka who will probably return with Dr Sinclair one of whose dogs was reported returned to the village yesterday — Visited the village & the evening — invited to Erkamans but excused to see some strangers though the introducing was omitted — I think he wished to let the sea dove well be cleared with us — A little girl cried all the time of my stay with him for fear which I tried in vain to overcome — They all seem to know tobacco is a luxury — Hope for letter wrote after the Labrab ark took for Wanganui & they entirely raised my good wishes — One circumstance remarkable in the manners in which Rangiwaia, Erkamans brother, an elderly man, was hugging most affectionately one of his wife with all the tokens of a tender love unbuttoning my clothes & making a pair of moccasins kissing & returning every now & then a look of complete affection — Yet she is not more than the generality —

13 Weather clear & quite a little mild — Natives numerous again. Erkaman and his Doctor came on board & brought a few pieces of Moa — The Doctor is a big Cape man who passed as a great warrior and I took an interesting account of the wars in the neighbourhood of Kotukutuku Sound & Big Cape of which he made a chart. Among other things he said Pelatukuke the old chief at Hothams Inlet when I visited it was killed with Capt Stone in Feby 50 was dead — He asserted his having actually seen the cave he described & therefore may be taken as an authority on the subject & which is of importance as his account differs from what I had before understood — In stead of the Mawhitaki and the Oldrikes being at their source one stream he said they origins were of two days travel apart and that the people of the Mawhitaki required three days to carry their boats on shoulders from the one river to the other — But he says the Wangaroa divides in land into the Oldrikes & the Tuta-ariki in the interior and that the latter joins the sea a little to the S.W. of Big Cape The Oto-kaka and the Ko-pa-aka are independent streams joining the lagoon little further to the S.W., and that upon the numerous pools of water in the low country and plains there the people produce their deer — He drew lines on the paper to represent the Ko-pa-aka & the Si-la-ariki which he said took their rise into the mountain and Oldrike & Wangaroa is a range of mountains in the St Kilda or Lorian country — Erkamans was very intelligent so that

AT DARTFORD.

most strangers who come to the ship he had a difficulty in altogether understanding me & only one understood him. At first he was excited & on seeing my guns Erikaia whispered him *sotto voce* that I "esa una mala gente" but he soon recognised me as one he had met before & came & spoke to me & while I understood him to say that he was a thoroughbred character a great book man & one who had travelled in many lands - This high flown compliment exciting both the officers & natives attention & inquiring so far as to make him the chief of Papua or Owaka in acting part of all he knew & had been seen -

12. The weather was mild & damp & the little wind there was = the during the night & the 13th, but the evening has been wet with a SE wind. As the weather was fine most of the boats were out & on visiting him was smaller. It was said that he had been struck at with a club & that others had been seen - Erikaia & Sig invited to Erikaia, but by the Straggs with whom we - I endeavoured to explain I endeavoured to explain the character Erikaia had put upon me yesterday by explaining as well as I could that a great & wealthy England was by her products of cotton, woollen - Iron goods - Diamonds & other things which is 21/2 hours 17 & told Pathos I wanted to see it - it was as large as one room & make my ideas plain - I have told him even the size of any ships but signified that I was a distant servant of the King Queen Victoria & today he said he wished to be one class & I understood him a token of friendly kind -

13 Weather mild & the day after the fog cleared off - but the barge [illegible] has not been seen again. The natives of [illegible] amounted to nineteen & had no chance of escape of two young ones being taken - The lads by [illegible] Sig & the sons of Erikaia better known as Union Jack came on board in the evening - They were strange & their chief Djuka seemed the keeping as they had only a duck to sell -

14 Weather cold with a strong breeze at NE & misty - Four natives who capsized a long while ago taken last night by one boat as the ship is coming as the crew had it all & the others, but they had brought their prizes to the village they gave portions of it to others - Sig Congo & afterwards his nephew, the drummer, to him had a severe contusion of the skin of a finger - the clasping knife the effects of which were first insensibility succeeded by [illegible] that the Cape Boy & people had had an "aerial" dance on a skin yesterday - Erikaia was on board but not his big Cape friend who probably stayed away in consequence of his wife to keep his promise about a divorce - The price of them has risen a pound due to the village in consequence Pannekpa said of the agreement asking a pig about the size of tobacco than the others out bidding the others offering as much as three bottles of skin - Then has arisen also a sort of difficulty about a bargain Stemming Jack had about some skins as that the stranger had to give a letter for one sold to him -

his case as fast as usual, and every attention was shown him. He courage completely abandoned his while in prison, and he showed more firmness than M. Greppo. M. There was afterwards taken provisionally back to his own house by a fresh decision, after which he was

liberality and enterprise, it is said, the American contributors were much indebted during the existence of the World's Fair. He has become responsible for a considerable amount of the

one before the examining court, charged with a vexatious assault upon Constable Cleary, on Saturday night, known bruiser, was brought up in custody, by a Constable, who had apprehended him on the previous Saturday night, under a warrant, charged with having taken an active part in

15 Breeze not to strong & water all right. Miles High. The Capt did not sail this - Dennis & Hall with the punt came on board a little after dem. B. Pinnacle Rocks is Nothing but Wainright's Islet instead of Dog Cape and the great rivers in world Dennis make at called the Tartar a big is the one known to be at that inlet which alter a good deal the Station Geography of the Coast & makes the trouble at Wainright. Let a Month of it Colvilles - Besides this there are numerous alterations to be made in the minuter details of the Coast as laid down on Capt Barky's Chart chiefly in regard of inlets - In consequence of being obliged to eject our intended for the line down the East shore of the peninsula we were like at that place, Wainright & Cat. The Station any other men were disposed to help her on people day many (30). Dogs party observed in the morning & Gordon sent to meet the Big the is distress, but it turned out the Belle one river had overflowed the ice & intercepted them; & while Gordon came back for the Halketts boats Grey walked to the westward and the overflowed part - Erksine was on board, being came with Dennis who was obliged to come round the rock by the sea ice, and accompanied Gordon. He says the ice in a short time will be drained by holes forming in it and that at present there is nothing to prevent another party going the same road tomorrow for which there is great inducement as Grey kept 16 geese and 22 ducks, some of which are due to me - Erksine had his dinner on board with the party he accompanied and walked up to the Village with me in the evening - No news the writer of Note - I saw the Dr when I had asleep & understood him to be quite recovered from the effects of his fall. Every thing at present seems to indicate the that big is about of last year, peaceably on account of the number full of Deer in the last winter -

16 Weather still cold with a breeze but gradually with some sunshine. Natives more numerous than yesterday, some having come to receive payment for dogs &c. Left for at this morning for the mainland induced by Grey's success with another shooting party but owing to the misty & hazy state of the air his progress could not be traced By a story told me today by a young woman it appears that some four years ago a party of Eastern Esquimaux (Tuktoo) & that the following winter was passed in the country by the lake & with his wife and two children, that was the sole survivor. The ship arrived here. This tale requires the usual test of Erksine's knowledge No other news of any note transpired -

17 Weather continues the same with less sunshine than yesterday. The Capt & Grey went to see what about Lago had located himself & had to wait some time near the village to make arrangements to a little east of Perry in any when they found him. They had shot two geese and some half a dozen ducks - We have a party for

muster of natives considering the state of the ice and the weather & their chance of being admitted. Food seems to be hardly sufficient for subsistence at the village & the refuse of the ship appears to be the great inducement for children & other idlers to come. A Kogarler confirmed the story yesterday of the Easter people having starved a winter at Nuwuk and of Nelik tera (Union Jack) having passed a winter at the Kaymali settlement. I was offered a tapsi or belt today for five leaves of tobacco such as was formerly purchased for one leaf; this serves to show that the Nuwuk people are pretty well off in tobacco as but little barter takes place on board.

18 Weather clearer particularly in the afternoon & evening but the breeze is still strong & cold. Natives numerous but they had no news. Some of them were joking about the small allowance of food they had which certainly indicates an enviable degree of stoicism.

19 The sunny weather continued through the night with less wind but the morning brought a fog which did not clear off until after ten o'clock & the evening is again foggy. Natives not numerous as all the boats had gone out in the night. No news of whale yet. Visited the village & found the fracture pretty fine. The ends of the bones have been a little displaced owing the obliquity of the fracture & there is consequently perceptible shortening of the limb. Altogether I think the result is my good considering its first state & the frequency with which it has been disturbed on account of a series of boils around the anker. By ordinary cleanliness they might avoid much inconvenience from skin diseases but they attach no discredit to the existence of them. There was a girl turned out of doors from the water chiefs hut in the winter on account of an eruption called "puppin" a species of itch & she has lived in a separate hut even since. I gave her some ointment a few days ago which has lessened the evil a good deal but she does not persevere & seems rather disappointed that the affliction did not disappear like magic. The contagious nature of the disease in this case seems the obvious reason for separating the girl from the others.

20 Another mild day but not to be called warm. The wind has gone round south to west but very light. Few natives & no news. The water which had overflowed the ice seems to have drained off to a great extent & along the beach the thaw is very perceptible.

21 Weather calm nearly & clear causing considerable thaw. Natives not numerous and reported the people at the village going through the first part of the summer rejoicing in singing to be followed tomorrow or next day by dancing. A man on board angoo-a-kin-na told me a tale of a giant about 30 feet high having visited Peng-ni-ak some years ago & as I understood having eaten a large portion of a whale took his departure to the eastward. Visited the village in the evening and received an

unsolicited invitation to see the women dancing on a skin the day after tomorrow. He also said he was going eastward in six days & proposed a party for the ship & go with him to the Cordillera but the difficulty of getting back seems insurmountable. He does not take the black rock point in his way & said if the ice is fine he would reach it after the first sleep. Then the constant quarrels came up. Want of food his sons & son's wife being the only ones in with a chance to seals & their departure depends on their being able to muster oil enough for the journey as they took pleasure to abundance of the good fish & food on the road. The ground about the village now is completely thawed & partly dried. Most of the boats have been brought in for the ice & I counted eleven hauled up in a line on the beach north of the town. Except in a most unfavourable condition each with its inflated seal skins resting on the seats & propped up on a sledge under the bow & a Ka-mi-tik on its side under the stern with a small wooden train hanging to the bow, ready for a start & support to the eastward. There were also two tents, new tents about a quarter of a mile on the side of the village on the ground to which a number of women were engaged in cleaning skins and sewing with one man outside making a bow. Gordon took his rifle with him to the evening to relieve Sage and his turn at the shooting station.

22 Weather clear & mild throughout. The wind has been high. Weather very fine & late coming down. Reported the women busy sewing & preparing their dresses for tomorrow. Went to the town & visited the old chief Angulalik who hoped to see us at the dance tomorrow, the Ak-pa-lu and Ek-ki-ma also took reiterated their invitation also requesting us to wear our uniform coats. Ek-ki-ma had just returned from his shooting excursion having killed two King ducks and two or three of a smaller kind besides a number of young ones and small birds.

23 Wind high & N.E. weather clear & dry. Only one or two seals had come down & half past nine. Sage Hunt & I accompanied the chief in his canoe to see the Nel-lu-ka-tak-tuk a dance performed on a walrus hide extended between posts by cords at the four corners, having a series of loops round the edges which the women gathered in a close line held in their hands raising and lowering the skin like people shaking a carpet. The dancer, a woman, in the centre of the skin & thus thrown up in the air and jumping at the same time rises to a height of six or seven feet from the skin. A good dancer shows her agility in increasing her balance so as to alight on the feet to be again thrown up. Five or six jumps is as much as one usually performs & on the whole her performance is not very striking but the first up is always the highest. The dance was collectively around to admire & applaud whilst the chiefs sing & beat the Ka-lyon-tik or tambourine. Our reception was most attentive with great ceremony & we have standing room among the elders & chiefs being

erected to keep off the wind. Food the skin of the whale was served out twice and the men appeared to eat heartily but the whole affair was very quiet compared with what I expected in a matter of rejoicing but this results from their small success this season. I had heard that accidents are not uncommon from falls and we saw an woman thrown out whose foot doubled under her & tore a large wound in the skin above the outer ankle but this did not interrupt the dance. The wound was dressed with such means as I could procure & she was left tolerably easy & making light of the matter. They said in the afternoon the men would dance in the Karrigi but we did not wait to see that part of the dance procured Grey went to the town in the evening & saw the people dancing in the Karrigi & at this end of each dance was presented with an arrow as it is their custom to present something in that way to a stranger visiting them. We conversed a good deal about his going to Port Clarence but it seems his own inclination to go is overruled by his friends at the village who wish him to go eastward. He repeated his account of the people surrounding the ship in the autumn before last which is that when Omigalan went to the town he told the men were going to attack them & that they should all turn out with their weapons. Erkin and a few others refused partly for fear of the guns and partly from not feeling any enmity.

24. Wind more moderate & sky clear than rapid. Few natives visited the town in the evening with Vernon to dress the womens leg - heard of two others who had sprained their ankles. The men were in the dance house where we could hear the drumming & were said be regaling themselves with Maktak the skin of the whale but we did not go near them as we were not invited.

25 Weather like yesterday being cloudy near midnight wind coming to NE. Few natives on board and hearing a good deal from the of a great dance the Capt went to the village in the evening accompanied by Hull Grey & myself with 12 of the men. The dance had nothing new to us about it except that the performers were more numerous than we had seen & dressed in their best numbering 14 or 15 men & ten or eleven women. The men had most of the white or coloured shirts procured from the ship & wore fillets of wolf or other skin supporting two or more large eagle feathers. The women were dressed in good new coats with abundance of beads in their ears and hair and most of them had a streak of black lead across the eyes which had a really good effect & improved their faces wonderfully. The dance lasted till near nine oclock when the Capt produced a bag of Lobrow beads & needles & distributed them to the people sentence or sleeping in a large ring. This unexpected treat put the all in high good humour & advantage was taken of it to tell them they would be expected to give food to any white people who should arrive on their coast. After sitting half an hour in Akogalus hut with the old chief peering they

the sense of the Skylight conversing about their journey to the east and about their having seen the Enterprise sail away from near Point Barrus to the Eastward with a southerly wind, we returned on board when Erksinne had preceded us. His object was to get some more medicine such as he took away last year to relieve the suffering Nu-na-tang-mcen & he gave us some details of a case of retention of urine relieved by nitrate of potassa after many vain endeavours to pass a piece of whale bone into the bladder with only the effect of producing hæmorrhage. He saw & sufficiently admired any stock of Catheters and bougies

26 Wind increased again & there has been some snow & mist flying about. Natives not numerous and seemed inclined for a rest after their exertions yesterday. Visited the village in the evening when all was quiet many of the women being engaged in sewing the skins on the Kai-aks.

27 Wind more moderate & the weather warmer direction of the wind N.W. Ka-nang-na. Few natives on board. Erksinne came down in the afternoon with an invite for us to go and Vernon Hall & myself with eight men went up the dam was much the same as on Sunday but the dancers were a little more numerous. It began about half past seven the people assembling at the sound of the music, and was all over by nine.

28 Weather calm most of the day with light snow about noon. Guy set out early in the morning to relieve Gordon & his party who returned about noon bringing only 33 birds which they accounts for by the plain being so much shot over & now over run by natives. We had very few natives on board and no particular news.

29 Weather calm & hazy in the morning. Light snow in the afternoon. Few natives Erksinne was on board and seeing some salt petre he was told it was used to make gunpowder but as he seemed doubtful I mixed some with charcoal and sulphur which exploded with sufficient force to convince him of the truth of the statement. He spoke of going eastward in two days but I do not think he will go so soon. I heard yesterday that a young woman at the village is the daughter of a Kang mali woman who had become the wife of a Nu wuk man. This shews the intercourse between the two tribes to be of a more friendly character than I had before considered it.

30 Weather ~~calm~~ nearly as dull as yesterday but with more wind at E.N.E. Natives fewer than usual. Visited the town & found upwards of a dozen tents pitched in ~~[illegible]~~ readiness to set out on their journey tomorrow. A mess kettle was offered for a baidar today & several have thoughts of selling but no conclusion was arrived at among them.

July 1st Weather milder but not so warm as the morning led us to expect, still there was a good deal of thaw. Gordon went to visit Grey & found him more fortunate than was expected & able to make his own way back to the ship. Jago was busy printing a notice for the natives to carry with them to the Entrance. In the forenoon several oomiaks were seen moving towards us & the first arrived

before 11 o'clock & took about twenty minutes to settle-the-order in their tent. We have now thirteen tents pitched on the point where they will remain tomorrow and set out on monday morning. I could not help admiring the load they appeared to take on their sledges on each of which was the Umiak stowed with all the tenting equipment all their moveable except oil besides the mens Kai aks. It must certainly be a great relief to them to meet with open water as the dragging seems great labour. I found today from Omegalu that the Beaver is trapped by the Kowangmen which accounts for the skins of that animal being abundant about Kotzebue sound. The small vessel hanging at the bow of each boat when brought in from whaling is for the women to pour a libation of fresh water from on the whale when it is dead - it did not appear why being merely a custom the origin of which it would probably be impossible to discover. How they know the first month of the year was another question I wanted solved and from several it appeared to be the first moon after ice formed on the shallow water of the bay and neighbourhood.

July 2 ⊙ Weather mild from the absence of wind but dull & foggy towards night. Our neighbours in the fourteen tents were not slow to come alongside but being sunday they could not come on board until after service. This all the elders knew & therefore kept aloof until proper time when the deck became crowded. They left again as usual at ½ past 3 & came on board again before seven after which the Capt had the heads of the people who are going eastward down to his cabin & gave them papers for any white people they might meet & failing them to be given to the more easter tribes to be passed on to any Kablunan they might meet on the coast or eventually to be transferred to the Kopungmen & Indians who would give them to the H B agents. Omegalu Erksinra Enzaiyan and Nusangena had gunpowder given them & the others (ten) had tobacco. There was a good deal of affected and some real sorrow I believe at leaving but I hardly think they are parted yet as they did not all leave last year until the day was advanced. The old chief gave us the right version of Passaks history which was to the effect that a small party of the Indians had been cut off by the Nunatangmen & that a man a woman and a child escaped down the colville in a boat & fell in with Omegaloo near the sea. Whether one came by fear or persuasion or willing to ensure her escape by being rid of her burden she parted with the child to Omegalu who gave the man some beads. Erksinra added that the old chief was in grief at the time for the death of his father Pesak & took a fancy to this child to adopt him & name him after the man just dead to assuage his grief. This seems to be their regular practice to bear the dead in mind by transferring the name to the living but

they never call a child after any one still alive & I believe rather the bon-
sight of the name it may be given to girl though it had belonged to a man

3 Weather gloomy. The Natives had all gone away by seven oclock & were
out of sight before I was up. Their place was boldly well filled
up by others from the town. I visited the village & saw some of the
men who are still hesitating about their boats. There are fourteen tents
gone eastward on to the Inlet (Dease) six at Pergmiak and I
counted 23 at the village. 44 in all and there are several families still
in their winter huts, so there is about one tent to each hut

4 Wind west & the weather milder. Gordon went in the early morning & relieved grey
who returned about noon bringing 63 birds. Natives not numerous but included some
cape Smyth people & among them Union Jack who feels relieved by the absence of
Omgaluk, Sables and their party with whom he is at enmity. We have been trying for
some days to buy an Umiak but one after another though sorely tempted have de-
-clined to sell still there are some hopes from others. Old Mullegiálu the
woman who remembers Mr. Simpsons visit to Point Barrow was on board today
and exhibited some real grief saying she had lost her only son in the sum-
-mer & her other two children, women, have now left her to depend upon a brother
whose wife is not one of the most amiable of her sex, if I judge correctly.

5 Wind light & variable with fine & warm weather. Murage my apparent all day shining
the open water beyond the hummocks. A good many Natives were on board some of
whom went on with their journey land and but we have still three tents on the
spit. There was news today of a walrus being seen from the in today which
appears to have arrested some of those en route.

6 Weather nearly calm in the morning and warmer than usual the thermometer showing 48 in the
afternoon oclock. Towards noon it became cloudy & thunder was heard followed
by a heavy shower which has been succeeded by light rain & fogs. Eki-o-la, a
girl told us today that far to the south lived a turngak man with his family
who was a very good fellow when he slept but pegently awoke in a bad temper
& ordered his children to go out & make thunder which they do by shaking
dried sealskins accompanied by waving a torch to & fro to make the lightning
She said they did not make the rain but that the big black clouds
brought plenty of it with them & let it fall as they passed over any place.
The proceeding of making thunder I suppose is to soothe the troubled spirit
of the turngak & is performed with great cheerfulness by the obedient children
Our visitors were not numerous today & were dispersed by the rain.

7 Another warm day & fine. Our neighbours in the three tents on the spit started
about eight oclock some back to the town & one to the eastward. Accompanied
the Capt with a sledge round by the sea in to Pergmiak to buy an umiak
but all our offers were rejected as the people are unwilling to dispose of their boats

AT DARTFORD.

coming back at mid-week we tried several men who had before offered to [illegible] but they appeared to have changed their minds which is attributable I think to recent reports of walrus in the neighbouring sea. While at Pennyville the capt received a note from Gordon saying he had shot upwards of a hundred eider & King ducks & that his ammunition would be expended by tomorrow. We therefore crossed over in Ennegrud's boat & brought back 50 of the birds leaving him the contents of our shot pouches. He has taken a hint from the natives & placed posts along the edge of the land for half a mile to the eastward which has the effect of driving the towards the point, & to bring the with shot them mock men are placed on the ice. Their [illegible] therefore is to pin into the flocks as they pass. We had to keep a good way outside the town to avoid the rotten ice near it & had altogether to make a very crooked path round the numerous pools too deep for the sledge. The view from Pennyville showed an open sea to the west.

8 Wind SW with rain & thick weather. Grey went early this morning with a native boat to relieve Gordon who brought back 83 ducks making a total of 133 in four days. Natives few in number. A channel open for a boat to the island.

9 Gloomy & rainy weather continues wind still W. Our visitors were very few & they had no news. Gordon was at the town in the afternoon when he counted sixteen tents and there are still a few people in the cylus.

10 Another gloomy & wet day. Wind WSW. Natives few & continue to go landward.

11 More clouds and rain although the wind got round by SE to East. Few natives on board. Visited the town in the evening. Nothing new except an instrument for boring holes in the ice consisting of a slender pole eight feet long cleft in one end to retain a piece of flat iron two inches broad pointed in the form of a drill. This implement is placed vertically on the ice & rotated between the palms. In this way four holes are made at equal distance around the place a seal is observed to come for breath and the square net is suspended by cords passing through the four holes so as to form a bag in the meshes of which the animal gets entangled.

12 Cloudy & rainy weather cleaning up at night. Natives more numerous to pay their last visit before going away.

13 Weather fine. Painting the ship so only one native was on board for a short time. Old Mullezi ále the only one I could find who remembered seeing Mr T. Simpson who he landed on Point Barrow. As she purposed going to the land tomorrow she came to the ship for some presents promised him.

14 More pinweather. Gordon left at 3 a.m. to relieve Grey with an oomiak & Grey returned at two P.m. with 200 large ducks. Only a very few natives on board. It is remarkable that all the ducks lately shot are males & brought from the flock flying to the westward along the land. It would seem from this that the [illegible] must now be leading their young & will remain [illegible] until they are [illegible] to be

led out to sea to swim their way southward coming the sea in shoals such as we saw off Cape Beaufort. It was observed when passing northward towards the end of May they formed alternate flights of males and females.

15 Weather fine wind W. Opposite along the north side of the spit almost to the village & the floe continues to break off in pieces with any tide. The ship was moved out to deep water today & the middle shipped.

16 Weather fine after a foggy night but cold with an easterly wind pretty strong. A party of natives came down from the town with an umiak and tent which they pitched on the spit, then together with half a dozen others came on board. The wind seems to move all the ice slightly inside the hummocks & the open water near the ship enlarges with the pieces floating in & out of the passage with the tide.

17. Wind continues with fine but cold weather. We had something like a dozen natives on board one of whom a young woman was employed in skinning some birds and had borrowed a knife for the purpose. While her back was turned it was missing but no one could give any account of it, and when the usual time of their departure arrived they were forbidden to get into the boat until the knife was found. An elderly woman who from the strength of her voice has been called the boatswain, undertook to discover it & having turned the back of her coat forward so that her face was concealed in the hood she began to mutter & after a short time directed a man to look at the stem of the ship which he did but could not find it, then she sent him to look among the ropes under the post-main rigging where he discovered it hanging to one of the belaying pins. The operator got the credit of having stolen the knife but the fact seems to be another woman was the thief with Madame Boatswain's knowledge.

18. Weather fine but cold & rather cloudy, wind still at 2 NE. The old house was pulled down on Monday & yesterday and today a new one built a little smaller under the floor of which will be buried some provisions for any stray people who may come this way and who are able to read the directions.

19 Weather fine again. Few natives on board. Visited the town in the evening while the men were employed in burying the provisions. After calling at several tents I went to the Karrigi where near a score of men were who asked a great many questions about the new house & promised to let it remain untouched until our return !? in the winter. They say they have five days to prepare for the walrus & enquired of me if I could tell when those animals would abound. The sea was open as far as I could see for the mist, with small ice linearly making to the NE. Some of the men repeated what I had heard from Erkan that it goes in that direction in summer & goes south in the early part of the winter.

20 Weather fine & very warm, getting cloudy in the evening & raining at eight p.m. Natives unusually numerous on the spit near us but as the middle had to be unshipped we had only a few on board. Grey went early this morning & pitched back garden

Gordon & his party to be ready for sea. Got under way at nine with a light breeze at E N E & showers of rain.

21 Weather thick. Steering a course to clear Cape Franklin

22 Weather fine in the day. Two Northern boats came alongside at four p.m. from to seaward when they had been out in search of walrusses. A number of tents seen on the shore. Weather more thick waiting for it to clear to send in to Wainwright Inlet

23 Weather fine. Made out Wainwright Inlet after noon. Vernon went on shore to distribute notices of our being passed among the natives to be given by them to the Rattlesnake if they should see him. I counted nineteen tents all on the North side of the opening to the inlet & when Vernon returned he was closely followed by three boats full of people who were soon on board. Our friend Ne lik tu a the Union Jack of Cape Smyth was among them & I heard Sam a ru mu had got as far as Icy Cape from his enemies at Point Hope. There was a good deal of traffic went on on board but the prices in tobacco were larger than I expected owing evidently to their knowledge of the trade at Nuwuk during the winter & spring. The new faces seemed familiar with all our names, pease soup, Sammy &c as if they had been with us for a month at winter quarters.

30. Not feeling any special call to keep a sea log I have omitted to note the occurrences on board which from Sunday last until yesterday were only such as usually take place in storms and fogs. The weather became calm yesterday and in the night a northerly wind sprang up when we were a little to the North of Cape Disbury & we are still going before it towards the Fairway Rock. The incident of meeting a whole ship has given us fresh life today. Vernon & Jago boarded & heard a confused account of a European war in which the English & French had combined with Turkey against Russia & that a combined fleet of forty sail had entered the Black sea. Another report equally vague countenances the idea of the crews of the Investigator & Enterprize having made their escape from the perils of the ice by some newly discovered Straits & technically home or reported to have landed by a Hudsons Bay ship.

THE LATE COUP D'ETAT IN FRANCE.

The following are extracts from a pamphlet by M. Granier de Cassagnac on the events of the 2nd of December :—

"The situation was intolerable, and it was necessary to come to some determination. A great number of Conservative members, when departing for their departments, on taking leave of the President of the Republic, conjured him to dissolve the Assembly before their return. At the same period the party known by the name of the Fusion caused overtures to be made to the President either to aid him in saving society, or to unite with him in endeavouring to preserve order, if it became necessary to effect a *coup d'état*. A few days before the return of the Assembly, certain representatives belonging to the Red and Socialist party sent propositions to the President to lean on them, and to take a Ministry from amongst their ranks. Finally, on the evening of Dec. 1, a proposition of co-operation was made to Louis Napoleon, in the name of the Legitimist leaders. It is evident, that all parties, without exception, judged that the situation was no longer tenable, as all proposed to the President to get out of it ; only, all these parties wanted him to depend exclusively on them, and Louis Napoleon would not consent to depend on anything but France. It was immediately after the act of hostility of the questors that the President determined to take his measures for an eventuality evidently very near. Three men were his confidants—M. de St. Arnaud, Minister of War ; M. de Morny, representative of the people ; and M. de Maupas, Prefect of Police. Louis Napoleon explained to them the design which he had formed to conjure away the danger, and the three promised him their co-operation,—M. de Morny for all political responsibility as Minister of the Interior ; General St. Arnaud for the military operations ; and M. de Maupas for the Section of the Police. For a fortnight these three men fixed with the President all the details of the immense act, which the 18th Brumaire equalled neither in difficulty, nor in cleverness, nor in grandeur, and the slightest matters connected with it were concerted, prepared, and provided for in every way with such an extraordinary secrecy, that even the nearest friends of the parties had no suspicion of what was going on until the arrival of the final moment, just preceding carrying the plans into operation. The simultaneity of all the measures to be taken was the first condition of success, and the principal measures were *four* in number—the arrest of such persons as were considered culpable or dangerous ; the publication of the official acts ; the occupation of the palace of the Assembly ; and the distribution of troops on the various points judged necessary. A quarter-past six in the morning was fixed for the hour of execution. It was essential that the plan should not become known by any one of its parts, but that it should strike the public mind by its ensemble. Accordingly, at a quarter-past six the arrests were effected, at half-past 6 the troops were at their posts, and at 7 the degree of dissolution and the proclamations left the Prefecture of Police to cover the walls of Paris. At half-past 6 precisely, M. de Morny took possession of the hotel of the interior, accompanied by 250 chasseurs de Vincennes, and handed to M. de Thorigny a letter, in which the President thanked him for his good services, and informed him of the decisive act on which he had resolved. The persons who were to be arrested were of two sorts—representatives more or less engaged in a flagrant conspiracy, and the chiefs of the secret societies and commanders of barricades, always ready to obey the orders of the factions. Both of these classes were narrowly watched, and almost guarded à vue for a fortnight before by invisible agents, and not one of these agents suspected the object of his mission, each having received a different motive for it. The number of persons to be arrested amounted to 78, of whom 18 were representatives, and 60 chiefs of secret societies and barricades. The 800 sergens-de-ville and the brigades of surety had been consigned at the prefecture of police the night before at 11 o'clock, under pretext of the presence in Paris of the refugees from London. At half-past 3 in the morning, the commissaries of police and officers *de paix* were summoned from their own houses, and at 4 o'clock they all arrived at the prefecture, and were placed in small groups in separate rooms, in order to avoid questions amongst themselves. At 5 o'clock, all the commissaries were called, one by one, into the Prefect's cabinet, and were there informed by him of the intended plan of operations, each receiving at the same time precise orders as to his own mode of proceeding. These men promised, every one to execute, at every risk, the orders given to them, and not one failed in performing what he promised. A great number of carriages, engaged beforehand, were stationed on the quays in the neighbourhood of the prefecture in such a manner as not to excite attention. The arrests had been combined between the Prefect of Police and the Minister of War, so as to precede by a quarter of an hour the arrival of the troops at their different posts. The arrests were to be effected at a quarter past 6, and the agents had orders to be at the doors of the persons designated at five minutes past 6. Everything was carried into effect with a marvellous punctuality, and no arrest occupied more than 20 minutes."

M. de Cassagnac gives the following account of the arrest of General de Lamoriciere :—

"When the Commissary of Police, Blanchet, went to the house occupied by General de Lamoriciere, Rue Las Cases, 11, the *concierge* refused to give any light, and to indicate the apartment of the General. The Commissary of Police rang the bell of the apartment on the first floor. A domestic appeared and suddenly closed the door. He returned, however, with a lamp in his hand, and, perceiving the scarf of the commissary, suddenly extinguished the light, and ran down a back staircase, crying, 'Thieves !' He was arrested by the sergens de ville, who were placed in the street before the house. He then became resigned, and led the Commissary to the chamber of his master. At first the General did not say a word. Then he cast his eyes on the chimneypiece, and asked the domestic what had become of the money which had been placed there. The man having replied that it was in [illegible]

THE MURDER IN SOMERSETSHIRE.

The particulars of the horrible murder committed upon the person of the unfortunate man George Bush, whose throat was shockingly cut on his way from Priston to Timsbury, on the night of the 1st December, have already appeared in the DISPATCH.

We are sorry to say that we very much fear the perpetrator of the shocking transaction will escape justice, the whole affair being, notwithstanding the efforts of the Bath police, and the inquiries of Mr. Thornton, a detective officer from London, and who is still located in the district, enshrouded in impenetrable mystery.

The proceedings already taken may be briefly stated as follows :—The woman with whom the deceased lodged, together with her daughter, her son-in-law, and another man, were the parties first suspected by the police, and they were accordingly apprehended, and underwent several long examinations before the Magistrates. From the evidence produced, and their own prevarications when accounting for their time on the night of the murder, a pretty strong circumstantial case was made out against them. Notwithstanding their apparent guilt, however, the police, in the course of their investigations, became convinced that they were not the murderers ; and James Evans, a butcher, living at Farmborough, and who was drinking with the deceased at Priston on the evening of the murder, was taken into custody. The other prisoners were, at the next examination, discharged, and the police then succeeded in adding such evidence as made out a very suspicious-looking case against Evans. According to the testimony of the witnesses, he was drinking, in company with the deceased, Bush, on the evening of the murder at the Ring of Bells, at Priston, and upon Bush leaving without paying for his beer, Evans became exasperated, and made use of several threats towards him. He immediately afterwards left the house, and was away some time. A person who had been drinking with them went outside, when he saw Evans come from the direction of the corner of the lane leading to the field where the body was found, and he then appeared anxious to go home, notwithstanding that his brother-in-law, who lived in the next house to him at Farmborough, was still drinking at the Ring of Bells. He was ultimately, however, persuaded to go in and have some more beer, but he looked ill, and was very fidgetty and desirous of getting home. Several other suspicious circumstances were adduced against the prisoner, who was remanded for further inquiries. On Wednesday Evans was again brought up before county Magistrates for the Bath division of Somerset, but, notwithstanding the efforts of the police, Mr. Hughes (chief of the Bath force) stated that neither himself nor Mr. Thornton was prepared with further evidence against the prisoner. The leggings belonging to the prisoner, and upon which blood was found, have been, we understand, submitted to Professor Taylor, of London, and to Mr. Herapath, of Bristol, for analyzation ; but their investigation did not carry the case any further against the prisoner. The Magistrates having expressed their desire to have the Court cleared, Mr. Slack (solicitor for the prisoner) said he gathered from the course adopted by the Magistrates at the last examination, that they would to-day, if no further evidence was adduced, discharge and not commit the prisoner. He hoped, however, that the Bench would either allow him to call witnesses (with whom he was prepared) to prove that it was impossible the prisoner could have committed the shocking murder during his absence from the Ring of Bells, or that the Magistrates would intimate to him and to the public that he left the bar without that stigma which must otherwise be attached to a man once charged with murder. The room having been cleared, the public, after a brief consultation by the Magistrates, were again admitted, when the prisoner was told that the Magistrates had resolved to discharge him, but that he would be liable to be re-apprehended at any moment, should further evidence be adduced against him.

DARING OUTRAGE AND ATTEMPTED ROBBERY.—On Monday evening, a ferocious attempt was made by two young ruffians to rob a little chandler's shop, in Magdalen-street, Colchester, kept by an aged woman named Inman. On the afternoon in question, one of the party went to the shop under a pretence of selling some steel pens, and between 5 and 6 o'clock in the evening repeated his visit, but in a much stealthier manner. Whilst sitting at tea in her back room, Mrs. Inman heard the latch of the shop door gently lifted up, and on going into the shop the lad before alluded to presented himself to her without hat or shoes, and begged for some coppers to get a night's lodging : his request not being complied with, he immediately left the shop, and on Mrs. Inman going behind the counter, she discovered a stout lad crouched beneath it. Being greatly alarmed, the poor old lady shouted out "Murder" several times, when the ruffian arose from his lurking place, and in a very savage manner pinioned her with one hand, whilst he placed his other hand over her mouth for a minute, and completely stopped her breath. Still retaining his hold of the aged woman, the ruffian reached the latch with one hand, and making use of some dreadful oaths, he darted into the street, where he was joined by his companion, who was guarding the door, and they decamped together, and have not since been heard of. On Saturday evening some thieves entered the house of a pieman, named Smith, in Magdalen-street, and stole about 2s. worth of coppers from a till behind the counter ; it is supposed, however, that they were disturbed in [illegible]

SUSPICIOUS CASE.—MYSTERIOUS DEATH AT DARTFORD.

The excitement occasioned by the late awful explosion in the above town has no sooner subsided, before it is again aroused by the discovery of the body of a fine young man, with his neck broken, lying in a deep cutting of the railway, about half a mile from the Dartford station, about forty yards from a bridge called Fulwich-bridge, which crosses the railway in the same parish. The name of the deceased is Alexander Reed, of Whitby, a sailor belonging to a collier called the "Lavina," of Stockton, now lying in Long Reach. The result of numerous inquiries enables us to give the following facts :—He was in company with, and last seen by, a fellow shipmate, whose name is John Smith, belonging to the same ship, on Saturday night last, about a quarter before 12 o'clock. He states, they had left their ship, and came ashore that evening. They called at the "Eleven Cricketers" at Dartford, on Saturday night, just before twelve, in company with a girl of the town, whom they treated, and afterwards called for a half pint of rum each, which the landlord, at their request, put into two ginger-beer bottles, in order to take it away with them. They then, all three, left together, when, as they were leaving the house, another girl of the town (who has since absconded and cannot be heard of, although every search has been made) accosted the deceased, and after holding a few minutes' conversation, the two parties separated, the deceased going one way, with the girl who had just come up to him, and Smith, with the girl they had been already in company with. His shipmate states that he saw nor heard nothing more of him till 8 o'clock next morning, when he heard he was dead. He had been looking about for him all night, in order that they might join their ship together. Smith parted with the girl he was with about 1 o'clock. The girl the deceased was with (who had been in the town about a fortnight, and was lodging at a lodging-house in the Bull and George-yard, in the High-street), it appears, met a young man of the name of Nettlingham of Dartford, who was returning from the club about half-past 12 o'clock on the Sunday morning, in Avery-street, which leads down to the railway, and also to the bridge before mentioned. She told him that a young man whom she had just been with had fallen down a cutting near Fulwich-bridge, and she was afraid he was killed, and asked Nettlingham to go and see about him. He said he would if she would accompany him, which she at first refused to do, but afterwards consented. She told Nettlingham where she was lodging. They then proceeded to the bottom of the street which the railway intersects, and proceeded along the line of railway to the spot in question, where they found the body of the unfortunate deceased, apparently dead, lying at the foot of the cutting. Nettlingham then proceeded further along the railway to the lodge of the railway gatekeeper for assistance, which was the crossing to Cotton-farm. The girl wanted to accompany him, but he told her that she had better stay where she was, as he would be back in a few minutes. Having called the gatekeeper up, they proceeded back to where the body was, but found the woman was gone. They then went on into Dartford to give information to police-constables Lilywhite and Hickey, who were on night duty in the town. The police immediately went for medical assistance (Mr. Fisher's assistant), and afterwards the five all went together in company to the spot where the body was lying. On coming up to the deceased, they found him lying on the left side, his face turned partially on the ground, with his left arm bent under him, blood oozing from the nostrils, and his neck broken, and, of course, life quite extinct. On the medical man stating that he was dead, the police proceeded at once to search him, when they found upon him the ginger-beer bottle containing the rum (or a portion of it), 2s. 6d. in silver, and 8d. in copper, and found that it was not disordered in the least. After which they proceeded to remove the body to the union house. The police then went to the lodging-house where the girl stated to Nettlingham she was living, and knocked up the landlord and made inquiries for her, but they found she had not been in. This was about 3 o'clock in the morning. They have subsequently made every search for her, but she is not to be found in Dartford. The body was taken to the union house to await the Coroner's Inquest ; in the interim orders were given to make every search for the woman he was last in company with. The case is involved in mystery, from the fact of the woman absconding, as that circumstance casts a look of grave suspicion upon the matter. Whether they had quarrelled, and he had been thrown down the embankment, or whether it was the result of accident, remains yet to be shown. Smith seems much cut up at the melancholy death of his shipmate ; to use his own phrase, he says, "It has shook all the wind out of him." He had sailed with the deceased some years, and says he was a good shipmate.

ROBBERY AND RECOVERY OF STOLEN PROPERTY.—On Friday last, Corporal Pool, at present engaged in recruiting at Dumfries, was accosted by a stranger, who, after some conversation, produced a Bank of England note for £100, which he requested Pool to take to a bank and get changed for him. The soldier agreed to do so, but thinking the affair rather suspicious, he took the note to the procurator fiscal in place of a banking house. It was at first supposed that the note was forged, and that the fellow had intended to make Pool his catspaw in that way. On reference to a bank agent, however, the note was declared to be genuine, and the first holder was sent for and examined, when he stated that he had received the money for some horses which he had sold in Kendal. The man was then dismissed, but, as a matter of precaution, the note was retained

... LONDON DIRECTORY.

Mr. Editor,—In your paper of the 21st inst. appeared an advertisement purporting to be a review of the "Post-office Directory," for 1852, and pointing out, under the head of "Deaths," as an error that the name of Bristow, 27, Bush-lane, "dead many years," is retained in that work. Our firm is well-known as "Bristow, Edmonds, and Co." although it is altered to "G. Edmonds and Co.," and it is at our request that the name of Bristow is still retained in the Directory; it would be an error were it not retained, as many of our correspondents address us at this time, "Bristow Edmonds, and Co." If you will correct the matter in your next number you will greatly oblige

27, Bush-lane, City.—23rd Dec., 1851. EDMONDS AND Co.

Mr. Editor,—We have seen an advertisement in your paper, dated the 21st inst., reflecting on the "Post-office Directory," and pointing out many inaccuracies. Under the head of "Deaths" is inserted "May, John, 64, Aldermanbury, died 12th June, 1851." We are the successors of the late John May, and not only do we consider the above entry as an error, but we believe the retention of it, for a short time at least, to be necessary, as a means to ensure the due delivery to us of letters so directed, and to the possession of which we are entitled. If you will allow this the same publicity you gave the advertisement above referred to, you will much oblige—

64, Aldermanbury. DENT AND STEPHENS.

Mr. Editor,—I saw an advertisement in your newspaper of the 21st inst., in which the writer says the proprietors of the "Post office Directory" have made a mistake by keeping in their book the name of John Barton, who died in 1848. The business of my late husband, John Barton, who died October, 1849, is still carried on by myself, and many of my letters come directed to the old name. I do not wish any alteration made at all, and if the name had been taken out of the Post-office Directory it would have injured me in my business considerably. Oblige me by having this put to rights in your newspaper as soon as you can. ELIZA BARTON.

24, Trinity Lane. December 23, 1851.

Mr. Editor,—In your paper of the 21st instant, in an advertisement headed "A Review of the Post-office London Directory," it is stated that the "Hope Life Insurance Company, 44, Lincoln's Inn-fields, has been extinct four years."

The Company is not extinct, and the statement that it is so, is calculated to be injurious to our interests. I therefore trust that you will at once insert a contradiction.

YARBOROUGH AND WILKINSON,
Secretaries and Solicitors to the said Company.

Mr. Editor,—Perceiving in your paper of the 21st instant, in an advertisement headed "Extract from a Review of the Post-office London Directory for 1852," that it is stated that Mr. David T. Alston, of the above address, died September, 1850, I beg to say that this statement is totally incorrect, and I shall, therefore, feel obliged by your correcting the error as soon as possible. D. THOMAS ALSTON.

15, Savage-gardens, Trinity-square, Dec. 24th, 1851.

Coal Mine Explosions.—If the care of human life is one of the chief tests of a good Government, we do not see how this country is to escape the charge of serious misrule in respect of its mining population. The accidents from colliery explosions are so frequent, so universal, and attended with such a terrible fatality, that they constitute an element of destruction scarcely less permanent or formidable than disease itself. We are much inclined to think that the number of bodies at this moment lying dead and awaiting the Inquest of the Coroner exceeds that of all the victims to railway travelling since locomotives have been brought into use. Fifty corpses in one place, and thirteen in another, are now stretched on their biers, and the Coroner, in addressing the Jury on the spot, reverted to three recent accidents in the same neighbourhood, which, together, had cost some 200 lives. We very much question whether more were destroyed in the same period by the small-pox or the cholera. The causes, remote and immediate, of such casualties have been investigated and explained by scientific inquirers. It is known that certain gases are generated, under certain conditions, in the pits, that such gases are inflammable, and that when they are brought in contact with fire they will scatter ruin and destruction around. Precautions, therefore, have been taken or recommended against all these liabilities. In large pits there is a "fire trier," or underground steward, whose charge consists in examining the actual state of the subterranean atmosphere; and there is another steward at the top of the pit, whose duty it is to prevent the descent of any man until the fire trier shall have made a satisfactory report. When we add to such considerations as these, the fact that lamps are procurable which yield all necessary light, while preventing any contact between the air and the flame, we shall readily acknowledge that colliery accidents must be so far preventible as to justify strict inquiry whenever they occur. When a boiler bursts, or a train goes off the line, there survive in most cases the materials for approximately determin-

IRELAND.

Electric Telegraph Between Dublin and Holyhead.—We have great pleasure in communicating to the public mind the important intelligence—not yet divulged through any other channel—that the same Company who have executed the submarine telegraph between the French and English shores have actually submitted to the Government a proposal, by which they guarantee the completion, within a very limited period, of a submarine telegraph, upon precisely the same principle and construction, between Kingstown and Holyhead. The sole condition required by the Company is, that Government will pay them for the exclusive use of two wires which they propose placing at their disposal a yearly sum of £1,000!—*Dublin Warder.*

Ribbonism.—The evil effects of Ribbonism, in a social point of view, are beginning to develope themselves in the north. Several English gentlemen, who had purchased property in Ulster, on the supposition that the province was comparatively free from the outrage and intimidation system, which has worked so disastrously in the south, and who had resolved on settling on their estates, have resolved on abandoning the idea. Amongst the most prominent of them is a Mr. Bates, an English gentleman, of large means, who recently purchased Lord Blaney's estate, and who had already commenced a series of improvements, including an extensive system of thorough draining, which would have given constant employment to a large number of people. It appears, however, from a statement in the *Evening Packet*, that Mr. Bates will not reside on his Irish estate, and it is very likely will endeavour to get rid of his bargain:—

"Castleblaney, Dec. 18.—A change has come over future prospects here—a change sudden and unlooked for. The fearful tragedy so recently enacted in this locality has brought in its train evil consequences to many. The purchase of the Castleblaney estate by Mr. Bates was not entirely completed, and having yet the power to retire without any responsibility, he has, in my estimation as well as his own, wisely acted on it. He will not come over to Ireland. He will not continue the improvements he had already commenced. Even were he obliged to pay the entire purchase-money he never would live in a neighbourhood where the very sound of his name, so like that of poor Bateson, might prove his death warrant. That he has decided prudently, an illustration which I now furnish will prove. A gentleman, a friend of Lord Blaney's, who recently came to this locality, was waited on a few days since by the district stipendiary Magistrate, who said, "from what I have heard I think it my duty to recommend you not unnecessarily to expose yourself to a fate like that of poor Mr. Bateson." This gentleman, it appears, had "been out coursing a day or two previous to this visit, and his companion, a deservedly respected resident here, received a friendly warning not to be found in the same company again, which warning coming to the Magistrate's ears, led to the interview I have narrated. It is not a little curious that the party who got this very significant hint is the same who was similarly cautioned about twelve months since not to go out shooting with poor Mr. Bateson, he being even then a marked man. They took the stranger for the new agent."

Incendiary Fires in Down.—The *Downpatrick Record* announces the occurrence of no less than three incendiary fires, which took place in this county during the last few days. The first, a house, the property of Capt. Browne, of Janeville, burned on Friday night; the second, a mill and some office-houses, at Greyabbey, the property of Mr. Hugh Montgomery; and the third, a house in the neighbourhood of Killinchy. All, we regret to say, turn out to be agrarian outrages. When is this fiendish wickedness to cease?

Murder in Tipperary.—A poor man of the name of Kennedy, who resided at Mullinahone, received a beating on his return home on Tuesday night last, from the effects of which he died on the following morning. This awful deed was perpetrated at Kiltinan, in this county. The miscreants remain as yet undiscovered.

Fiery Steeds.—A man of the name of Murray, who lives near Creybilly, had two horses, last week, which were suffering from mange, a dangerous disease, and one not easily removed. Murray was advised by some veterinary surgeon to wash his horses with spirits of turpentine, and then anoint them liberally with coal tar. The horses were accordingly duly washed with the one and covered with the other. These substances, as many people are aware, generate gas, which ignites the moment it comes in contact with fire. Murray came to his stable with a lighted candle, to see in what state his horses were, which he had no sooner entered than the gas exploded, carrying away part of the floor and roof of the stable, and at the same time setting both horses on fire. The horses being loose, one of them ran out at the door, and galloped across the country until the fire was extinguished and its strength exhausted; the other, in attempting to follow it, ran with such violence against the lintel as to dash his brains out. Murray, imagining some fiery spirit from another world was at work, called for help, but it came not until his horse had been killed, his stable destroyed, and himself nearly frightened to death.—*Coleraine Chronicle.*

Melancholy Accident in Sligo.—A melancholy catastrophe happened at the steamer's wharf, Dromahair, on the night of Saturday. A man named Michael Gallagher, the steersman of the Lady of the Lake steamer, and his wife, having taken some spirits, a dispute, it is supposed, arose between them, when the latter threw herself from the side of the vessel, into the river, upon which the husband leaped after her with the intention of saving her life, and both were drowned. Gallagher was a quiet steady man.—*Sligo Champion.*

Liberty, Equality, Fraternity, and Musketry.—On Friday at noon, the embargo on the cabs was removed—although that on the omnibuses continued; and circulation for foot pas-

THE ARMY.

Orders have been received by the depôt of the 67th regiment, stationed in the Isle of Wight, to hold themselves in readiness to proceed on the 1st of January, to Dover, to relieve the 1st battalion of Rifles, ordered to the Cape of Good Hope. The depôt of the 67th comprises 12 officers, 440 rank and file, with about 100 women and children.

In addition to the Rifle Brigade, now under orders for the Cape of Good Hope, it is said that the 85th Foot will also be sent. At present there are, exclusive of the local force, eight regiments of the line and one of Lancers in that colony, and the 43rd was shortly expected. The Cape Corps will, in all probability, be converted into a white regiment. Rumour adds, that Lord Harris will shortly proceed to the Cape, to supersede Sir Harry Smith in the civil government. The choice of such a man as Lord Harris would, it is believed, be popular in the colony.

NAVAL AFFAIRS.

It is said that some reductions are to be made in the forthcoming naval estimates to meet the requirements of the economists. Four of the master shipwrights of the dockyards, who are now verging on 70 years of age, are to retire from the service on superannuations. Their places are to be filled by four assistant master shipwrights, whose vacancies are not to be filled up.

The Fury, steam-sloop, Commander Edward Tatham, at Woolwich, was taken out of the basin on Saturday. She will proceed, as soon as possible, to the Mediterranean station. Small vessels, like the Fury, get manned generally within a few days after hoisting the pendant; but, although the Fury has been in commission since the 5th December, 90 men only, including officers, marines, seamen, and boys, are on her books. Commander Tatham finds it not only difficult to obtain men, but officers. The vessel is short of her complement by half a dozen officers and 69 seamen.

The Hotspur, 42, gunnery-ship, at Devonport, is to have a complement of 266 officers and men. These men, together with Captain R. S. Hewlett, are to be borne on the books of the Excellent, at Portsmouth.

The Megæra, iron screw-ship, Master Commander Burton, will embark the first battalion of the Rifles, for service, at the Cape, on the 29th instant.

The Prince Albert, 120, now on the stocks at Woolwich Dockyard, but nearly completed, is to be converted into a screw-ship. Fortunately, the Prince Albert has capacity enough to be so converted at very little cost, but that is not the case with many of the line-of-battle ships being built at the present moment. It is quite clear, however, that no man-of-war should be launched without being fitted with screw machinery.

Notice is given by Messrs. Stilwell and Co. to the officers and crew of her Majesty's ship Tortoise and Snap that their proportions of bounties for the Tentador seized on 19th August by the Rapid and the Dart in company with the Snap, the Tortoise sharing in her tender's proportions, will be paid on 7th January, 1852, at 22, Arundel-street, Strand. The list will be recalled at the same place, on every Wednesday and Thursday for the three following months:—First class, £19 3s. 9d.; third, £1 19s. 5d.; fourth, 19s. 9d.; fifth, 17s. 9d.; sixth, 11s. 10d.; seventh, 9s. 11d.; eighth, 7s. 11d.; ninth, 5s. 11d.; tenth, 3s. 11d.; eleventh, 3s.; twelfth, 2s.; thirteenth, 1s. 6d.

Appointments.—Masters—A. M. F. Mackay, 1825, to the Nereus, 42, store-ship, at Valparaiso; J. Tonkin, 1832, to the Waterloo, 120, flag-ship at Sheerness.

Assistant Surgeon—R. Evans, 1851, to the Victory, flag-ship, at Portsmouth.

Clerks—H. Gray, to the London, 90, at Sheerness; G. A. Eversfield, 1846, to the Excellent, gunnery ship, at Portsmouth.

Second Master—T. C. Tilly, 1851, to the Britannia, 120, at Portsmouth.

Chief Engineer—Charles Pemberton, to the Retribution, steam frigate, at Portsmouth.

Assistant Engineer—C. Renwick, to the Birkenhead, steam-frigate, at Portsmouth.

Midshipman—Edward Hawes, to the Impregnable, flag ship, at Devonport.

Naval Cadet—F. W. Egerton, to the Britannia.

The St. Vincent, 110, was undocked on Wednesday morning, at Portsmouth, and taken alongside the basin shears, to receive two heavy pivot guns, which she is to carry on her quarter-deck. She has no poop.

The Neptune, 120, is being rigged by her crew alongside the dockyard jetty. She is to have her established lower masts and bowsprit, but not jury topmasts and yards.

Sir Baldwin Walker, the Surveyor of the Navy, arrived at Portsmouth, on Tuesday evening, and on Wednesday morning, paid an official visit to the Dockyard, and inspected the Britannia, the Simoom and the St. Vincent. He left for town in the evening.

Lieutenant the Hon. P. F. Pellew, of the royal yacht, Victoria and Albert, is lying very ill at Totterdale's Hotel, Portsea.

The Greatest Humbug in France.—The *Times* gives a very circumstantial account of a rather interesting correspondence of a semi-official character, which is said to have taken place between a friend of Louis Napoleon, and some person connected with the English embassy at Paris, for the purpose of ascertaining what the President's intentions are, before Parlia-